



Nortel Communication Server 1000

# Nortel Converged Office Fundamentals

Document status: Standard  
Document version: 02.03  
Document date: 5 December 2008

Copyright © 2005-2008, Nortel Networks  
All Rights Reserved.

Sourced in Canada

#### LEGAL NOTICE

While the information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable, except as otherwise expressly agreed to in writing NORTEL PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENT "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. The information and/or products described in this document are subject to change without notice.

Nortel, the Nortel Logo, the Globemark, Meridian 1, and Succession are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

---

# Contents

---

<b>New in this release</b>	<b>7</b>
New features	7
Revision history	7
<hr/>	
<b>How to get help</b>	<b>11</b>
Getting help from the Nortel web site	11
Getting help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center	11
Getting help from a specialist by using an Express Routing Code	11
Getting help through a Nortel distributor or reseller	12
<hr/>	
<b>About this document</b>	<b>13</b>
Subject	13
Note on legacy products and releases	13
Applicable systems	13
Intended audience	14
Conventions	14
Terminology	14
Related information	14
<hr/>	
<b>Overview</b>	<b>17</b>
Contents	17
Product Description	17
Technical Description	17
Release 5.0 enhancements	18
Remote Call Control with SIP CTI (TR/87)	19
Telephony Gateway and Services	21
Multimedia Convergence Manager	23
SIP CTI (TR/87) Protocol	23
<hr/>	
<b>Feature Operation</b>	<b>25</b>
Contents	25
Introduction	25
Sample configuration	25
Remote Call Control functionality	27
Telephony Gateway and Services functionality	39
Establishing Multimedia Sessions	45
Video calls	46

---

---

<b>Planning and Engineering</b>	<b>51</b>
Contents	51
Introduction	51
Network Design	52
General Recommendations	62
Signaling Server	65
Telephony Gateway and Services	76
Remote Call Control with SIP CTI	84
<hr/>	
<b>Installation and Configuration</b>	<b>95</b>
Contents	95
Overview	95
Installing CS 1000 components	99
Installing Microsoft Live® Communications Server components	100
Installing and configuring MCM	102
Configuring Telephony Gateway and Services	120
Configuring Home LOC and Home NPA	154
Configuring Remote Call Control	168
Configuring the SIP URI Map	188
Transport Layer Security (TLS) configuration	192
Interactions and requirements	193
Prerequisite TLS information	194
Configuring TLS for Converged Office	194
Configuring OCS certificate	201
Enterprise CA	201
Standalone CA	206
Normalizing phone numbers	206
Configuring SIP Routing and Redundancy	212
Deploying Live Communications Server Client PC application to end users	214
<hr/>	
<b>Maintenance</b>	<b>229</b>
Contents	229
Introduction	229
Telephony Gateway and Services	229
Remote Call Control	232
Operational Measurements	235
<hr/>	
<b>Appendix A Call Flow and Protocol Details</b>	<b>239</b>
Contents	239
Overview	239
Message sequence	240
Call flow	241
Supported features	244

---

---

<b>Appendix B Configuration Examples</b>	<b>247</b>
Contents	247
Introduction	247
Standard Edition	247
Setting up the lab	248
Collecting required data	249
Configuring the Call Server	250
Configuring the Signaling Server	257
Configuring Active Directory	263
Configuring and installing MCM	266
Enterprise Edition	270
Overview of general lab set-up	270
LCS Management Console	273
Security/Certificates	278
Host Authorization	280
Routing	282
Configuring DNS	286
Active Directory configuration	287
Installing and configuring MCM	288
Configuring the Signaling Server	291
Configuring NRS	292
<b>Appendix C Troubleshooting</b>	<b>295</b>
General Troubleshooting	295
Issues of concern	303
Issue 1	303
Issue 2	304
Issue 3	305
Issue 4	306
Issue 5	306
Issue 6	307
Issue 7	307
Issue 8	308
Case checklists	310
<b>Appendix D Abbreviations</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>Appendix E Glossary</b>	<b>319</b>

---



---

## New in this release

---

### New features

There are no new features in this NTP.

### Revision history

#### December 2008

Standard 02.03. This document is up-issued to include the DACP feature.

#### May 2008

Standard 02.02. This document is up-issued to support Transport Layer Security (TLS).

#### December 2007

Standard 02.01. This document is up-issued to support Release 5.5.

#### July 2007

Standard 01.04. This document is up-issued to address CR Q01461058.

#### June 2007

Standard 01.03. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content and to address the following CRs:

- Q01487669
- Q01539454
- Q01542198
- Q01544293
- Q01545631
- Q01565375
- Q01646965

### **June 2007**

Standard 01.02. This document is up-issued to include new content and to address the following CRs:

- Q01461313
- Q01461593

### **May 2007**

Standard 01.01. This document is issued to support Nortel Communication Server 1000 Release 5.0. This document is renamed *Nortel Converged Office Fundamentals* (NN43001-525) and contains information previously contained in the legacy document, now retired: *Nortel Converged Office Implementation Guide* (553-3001-025).

### **December 2006**

Standard 9.00. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content and to address the following CRs:

- Q01298206,
- Q01501375

### **October 2006**

Standard 8.00. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content.

### **July 2006**

Standard 7.00. This document is up-issued to reflect changes in technical content and to address the following CRs:

- Q01363480
- Q01377376

### **June 2006**

Standard 6.00. This document is up-issued with corrections related to CS 1000 Release 4.5 content.

### **April 2006**

Standard 5.00. This document is up-issued with corrections related to CS 1000 Release 4.5 content.

### **January 2006**

Standard. 4.00. This document is up-issued with corrections related to CS 1000 Release 4.5 content.

---

**January 2006**

Standard 3.00. This document is up-issued with corrections related to CS 1000 Release 4.5 content.

**January 2006**

Standard 2.00. This document is up-issued with corrections related to CS 1000 Release 4.5 content.

**December 2005**

Standard 1.00. This document is a new NTP. It was created to support the new Nortel - Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server Converged Office project.



---

## How to get help

---

This chapter explains how to get help for Nortel products and services.

### Getting help from the Nortel web site

The best way to get technical support for Nortel products is from the Nortel Technical Support web site:

[www.nortel.com/support](http://www.nortel.com/support)

This site provides quick access to software, documentation, bulletins, and tools to address issues with Nortel products. From this site, you can:

- download software, documentation, and product bulletins
- search the Technical Support Web site and the Nortel Knowledge Base for answers to technical issues
- sign up for automatic notification of new software and documentation for Nortel equipment
- open and manage technical support cases

### Getting help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center

If you do not find the information you require on the Nortel Technical Support web site, and you have a Nortel support contract, you can also get help over the telephone from a Nortel Solutions Center.

In North America, call 1-800-4NORTEL (1-800-466-7835).

Outside North America, go to the following web site to obtain the telephone number for your region:

[www.nortel.com/callus](http://www.nortel.com/callus)

### Getting help from a specialist by using an Express Routing Code

To access some Nortel Technical Solutions Centers, you can use an Express Routing Code (ERC) to quickly route your call to a specialist in your Nortel product or service. To locate the ERC for your product or service, go to:

[www.nortel.com/erc](http://www.nortel.com/erc)

### **Getting help through a Nortel distributor or reseller**

If you purchased a service contract for your Nortel product from a distributor or authorized reseller, contact the technical support staff for that distributor or reseller.

---

## About this document

---

This document is a global document. Contact your system supplier or your Nortel representative to verify that the hardware and software described are supported in your area.

### Subject

This document describes the various elements and processes involved in the Nortel - Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server Converged Office project to support the CS 1000 platform.

### Note on legacy products and releases

This NTP contains information about systems, components, and features that are compatible with Nortel Communication Server 1000 Release 4.5 software. For more information about other products and releases, click the **Technical Documentation** link under **Support & Training** on the Nortel home page:

[www.nortel.com](http://www.nortel.com)

### Applicable systems

This document applies to the following systems:

- Communication Server 1000S (CS 1000S)
- Communication Server 1000M Chassis (CS 1000M Chassis)
- Communication Server 1000M Cabinet (CS 1000M Cabinet)
- Communication Server 1000M Half Group (CS 1000M HG)
- Communication Server 1000M Single Group (CS 1000M SG)
- Communication Server 1000M Multi Group (CS 1000M MG)
- Communication Server 1000E (CS 1000E)

**Note:** When you upgrade software, memory upgrades might be required on the Signaling Server. For more information, refer to *Signaling Server: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-312).

## Intended audience

This document is intended for individuals who plan and configure the Nortel CS 1000 and Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 interworking.

## Conventions

### Terminology

In this document, the following systems are referred to generically as "system":

- Communication Server 1000S (CS 1000S)
- Communication Server 1000M (CS 1000M)
- Communication Server 1000E (CS 1000E)

The following systems are referred to generically as "Small System":

- Communication Server 1000M Chassis (CS 1000M Chassis)
- Communication Server 1000M Cabinet (CS 1000M Cabinet)
- Communication Server 1000S (CS 1000S)

The following systems are referred to generically as "Large System":

- Communication Server 1000M Half Group (CS 1000M HG)
- Communication Server 1000M Single Group (CS 1000M SG)
- Communication Server 1000M Multi Group (CS 1000M MG)
- Communication Server 1000E (CS 1000E)

## Related information

This section lists information sources that relate to this document.

### NTPs

The following NTPs are referenced in this document:

- *New in This Release* (NN43001-115)
- *Transmission Parameters* (NN43001-282)
- *Signaling Server: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-312)
- *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313)
- *Features and Services* (NN43001-106)
- *Software Input/Output: Maintenance* (NN43001-711)
- *Communication Server 1000M and Meridian 1: Small System Installation and Configuration* (NN43011-310)

- *Communication Server 1000M and Meridian 1: Large System Installation and Commissioning* (NN43021-310)
- *Communication Server 1000S: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43031-310)
- *Communication Server 1000E: Installation and Configuration* (NN43041-310)

### **Microsoft® Documentation**

Before you read this document, Nortel strongly recommends that you refer to the companion document, *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available on the Microsoft® web site:

[www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com)

On the Microsoft® web site, go to the Downloads page. On the Downloads page, search on Office Communicator 2005. On the results page, select the Office Communicator 2005 Planning and Deployment Guide link.

### **Online**

To access Nortel documentation online, click the **Technical Documentation** link under **Support & Training** on the Nortel home page:

<http://www.nortel.com/>

### **CD-ROM**

To obtain Nortel documentation on CD-ROM, contact your Nortel customer representative.



---

# Overview

---

## Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

"Product Description" (page 17)

"Technical Description" (page 17)

"Remote Call Control with SIP CTI (TR/87)" (page 19)

"Telephony Gateway and Services" (page 21)

"Multimedia Convergence Manager" (page 23)

"SIP CTI (TR/87) Protocol" (page 23)

## Product Description

The multimedia strategy of many CS 1000 customers is based on deploying the Microsoft® Office Communicator soft clients and Live Communications Server. This strategy enables the introduction of multimedia capabilities using popular instant messenger (IM) clients without the need to install and support additional desktop software.

The Nortel Converged Office feature combines the business-grade telephony of the Communication Server 1000 with the real-time multimedia communication and the remote call control provided by Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 and Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 products.

## Technical Description

Nortel Converged Office is defined by the following two components:

- **Remote Call Control with Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Computer Telephone Integration (CTI) TR/87** provides full Microsoft® Office integration of telephony to control business grade telephony

phones from within Microsoft® Office applications, as well as support for a standards-based CTI interface defined by the TR/87 protocol.

- **Telephony Gateway and Services** provides a basic SIP Telephony Gateway for connectivity between Private and Public Telephony networks and Live Communications Server 2005 clients.

Nortel offers a unique value with these two components by providing its telephony services to Office Communicator 2005 clients—in addition to providing connectivity between the Microsoft® Live Communications Server and the Nortel telephony network.

## Release 5.0 enhancements

The Nortel Converged Office Solution supports the following enhancements for Release 5.0:

- **Do Not Disturb:** The "Do Not Disturb" feature is now offered through SIP CTI.
- **Video Calls:** Video calls are supported in the Microsoft Office Communicator to Office Communicator Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Gateway call scenario. In Release 4.5, video calls were supported for SIP CTI only.
- **Transport Layer Security (TLS):** Both SIP Gateway and SIP CTI can now use TLS for signaling and Nortel's Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) is updated to support TLS.  
  
TLS provides secure calls from Office Communicator to the CS 1000 Call Server.  
  
TLS provides call signaling security between the Live Communications Server, the CS 1000 Call Server, and the SIP Proxy Server (SPS).
- **RFC2833:** DTMF digits dialed from Office Communicator or an IP telephone on the CS 1000 are now sent using the RFC2833 standard.
- **SIP Proxy Server (SPS):** The Converged Office Solution can now work with either the SPS or SIP Redirect Server (SRS).

### ATTENTION

In this document, the use of the term Network Routing Service (NRS) implies both SPS and SRS.

NRS for CS 1000 Release 5.0 software is offered in two versions: a SIP Proxy NRS and a SIP Redirect Server NRS. For more information on NRS/SPS/SRS, refer to *Network Routing Service Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-564).

- **Domain Name Server (DNS):** The Signaling Server SIP Stack now supports DNS configuration. As a result, the Host Table is not used for SIP CTI functionality in Release 5.0.
- **Enhanced Security:** SIP CTI now has an option that only accepts TLS end points. This feature enhances security by ensuring that only authorized hosts with TLS certificates can control a particular telephone.
- **G.723:** Both G.711 20 ms and G.723.1 are now supported in the Office Communicator to Telephone call scenario.

The Nortel Converged Office Solution also introduces several user interface and serviceability MCM enhancements to support new features for Release 5.0.

## Remote Call Control with SIP CTI (TR/87)

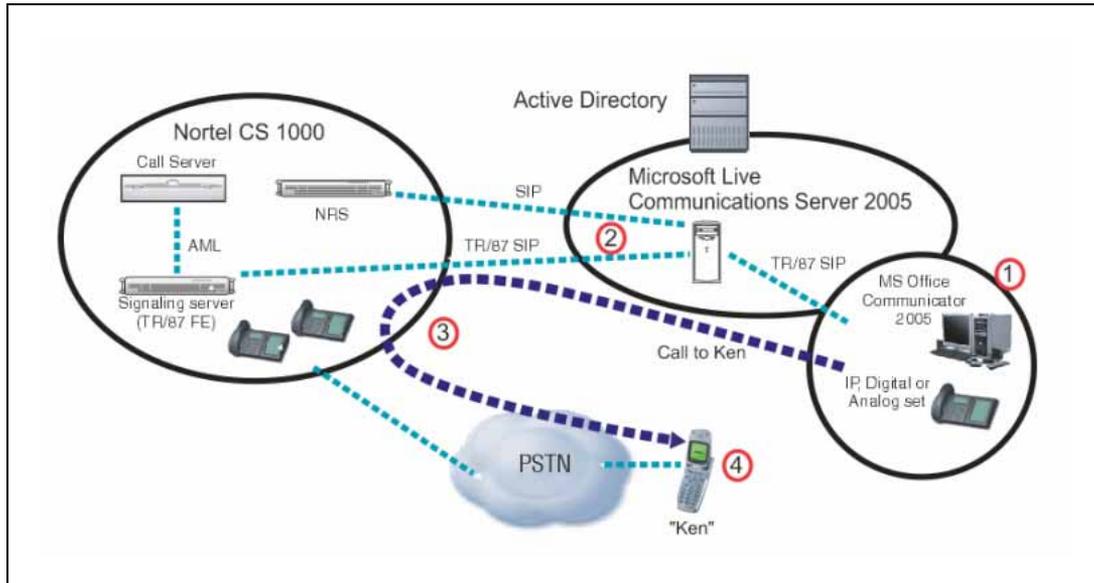
The Remote Call Control component (illustrated in [Figure 1 "Remote Call Control" \(page 20\)](#)) provides convergence beyond the Microsoft® desktop IM client by moving into the full suite of Microsoft® Office applications and documents. By using Remote Call Control, enabled by the Office Communicator 2005 client, users can invoke many telephony features of the CS 1000 telephones through the intuitive user interface of a PC client.

**Note:** A feature which is not supported by the phone cannot be invoked through Office Communicator.

The example in ["Remote Call Control with SIP CTI \(TR/87\)" \(page 19\)](#) shows the following:

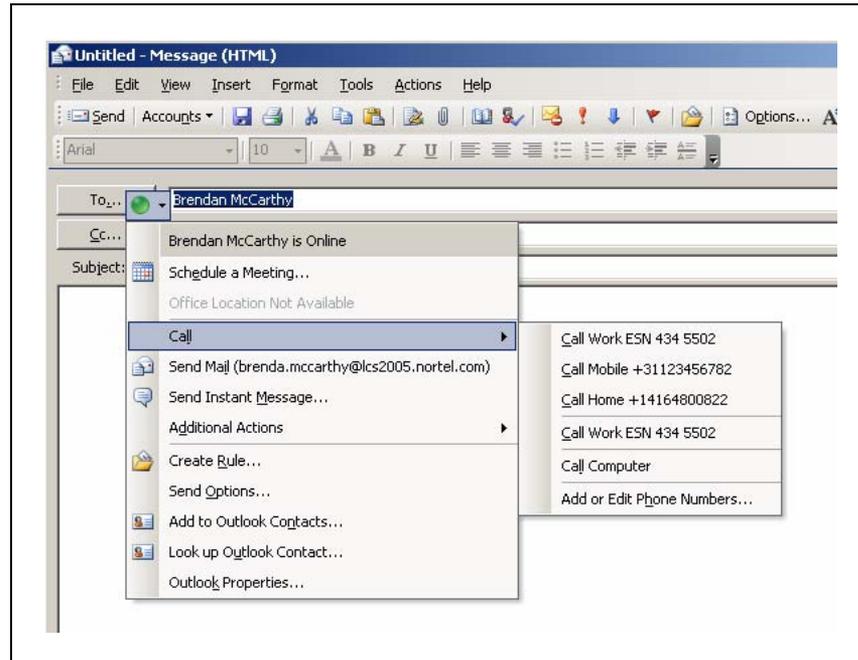
1. A user selects "Call" to Ken's Mobile Phone number from his CS 1000 telephone
2. The Live Communications Server sends a call request to the CS 1000
3. The CS 1000 sets up a call from the user's phone to Ken's mobile phone number
4. Ken answers his mobile phone and a media path is established between the two phones

**Figure 1**  
**Remote Call Control with SIP CTI (TR/87)**



Users can, for example, operate the “Call” function from any contact icon visible within an e-mail or document in the Microsoft® Office suite (see the example in [Figure 2 "Contact menu" \(page 21\)](#)). This function is provided by support for the European Computer Manufacturer’s Association (ECMA) TR/87 protocol on the CS 1000 Signaling Server. TR/87 is the specification that Office Communicator 2005 uses to implement phone integration throughout the suite of Microsoft® Office applications.

**Figure 2**  
**Contact menu**



The full set of business-grade telephony features available with CS 1000 telephones is integrated with the Microsoft® Office Communicator client and can also be operated from a CS 1000 IP Phone, even when the client is unavailable. This integration ensures that telephony service reliability is preserved during interruptions in soft client operation.

With the convergence of CS 1000 and Live Communications Server 2005 systems, the Office Communicator 2005 client complements the voice communications between two users by offering the ability to add other media types, such as video, IM, file and application sharing to an existing voice call without the need to establish an independent session between users.

## Telephony Gateway and Services

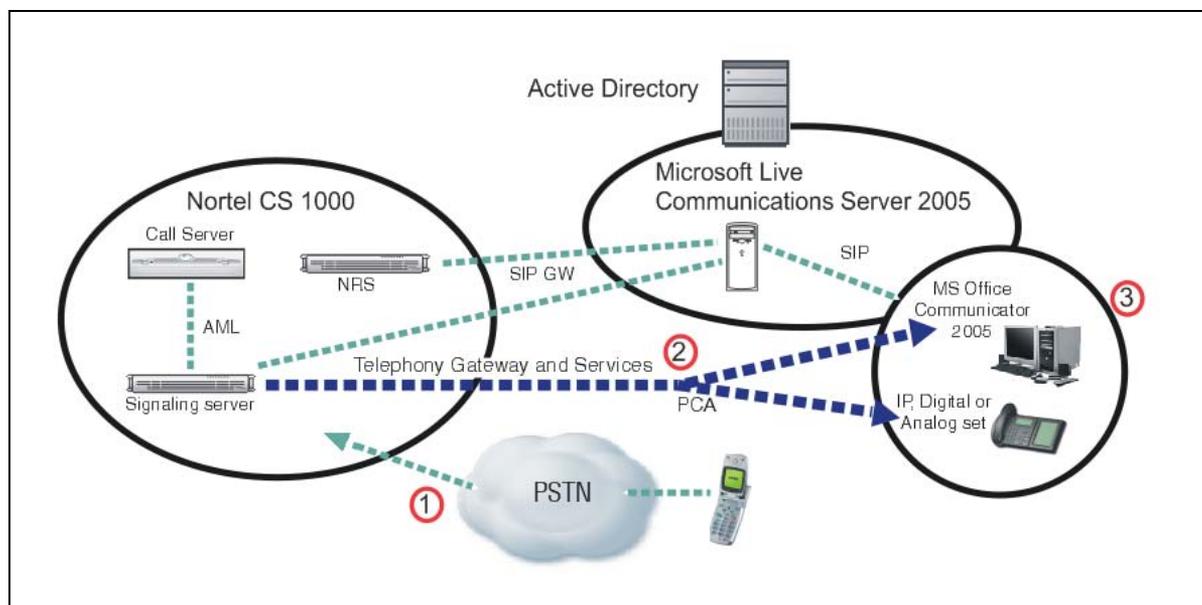
Using the Telephony Gateway and Services component, users can select Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 as one of the clients they use when handling telephony calls. This feature provides users with Computer to Phone and Phone to Computer connectivity, leveraging the Nortel provided dial plan, telephony infrastructure, and telephony features to make and receive calls using the Microsoft® Office Communicator Client as a soft client.

This solution requires that a Personal Call Assistant (PCA) is configured on the CS 1000 for each user configured with this functionality. A phone is not required for configuration if Office Communicator is available to the user.

The CS 1000 configured with the PCA provides number plan translations, Call Detail Recording (CDR) for outgoing calls, and enables telephony features such as Call forward No Answer to Voice Mail, Attendant Recall, and participation as a client in a Group Call for incoming calls.

Using the Telephony Gateway and Services component, Office Communicator 2005 can be configured as a Multiple Appearance Directory Number (MADN) member for users with the Personal Call Assistant (PCA) feature provided by CS 1000. With the PCA feature, calls to a user's phone number can be presented to both the desktop phone and to the Office Communicator 2005 client simultaneously. The user can then choose to answer on the device that makes the most sense at the time.

**Figure 3**  
**Telephony Gateway and Services**



For example, while at the office, a user may decide to use a desktop phone to answer calls. However, the user can still accept calls through Office Communicator while traveling to locations that have network connectivity (for example, at hotels). [Figure 3 "Telephony Gateway and Services" \(page 22\)](#) illustrates the following example:

1. The CS 1000 system receives a PSTN call to the user's phone number
2. The CS 1000 uses the Personal Call Assistant (PCA) feature to provide simultaneous ringing to both the user's phone and the Office Communicator voice client
3. The user has the option of answering the call through the CS 1000 phone or the Office Communicator voice client

Consequently, users can be reached no matter where they are on the network and significant cost savings are incurred by using IP telephony through VPN access to their private network.

As part of the user's telephony services, many features of incoming calls are available even when using Office Communicator as a telephony device. Features such as Call Forward No Answer, Unified Messaging, Call Detail Recording, and Attendant Recall are maintained within the CS 1000 system for calls presented to the Office Communicator.

Another key feature of Telephony Gateway and Services is the ability to access all of the telephony network resources using the Office Communicator client. Calls can originate from the Office Communicator client to the PSTN, phones, or services within the telephony network. Users can therefore access all of their telephony network resources as long as they have the soft client and a high-quality connection to their private network. Telephony Gateway and Services is enabled by the interworking of the CS 1000 SIP Gateway with the Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 SIP gateway software.

## Multimedia Convergence Manager

Nortel also introduces a software component called the Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) to ensure the proper interoperability between the two systems with respect to protocols, users, and phone numbers managed within the Microsoft® Active Directory®.

## SIP CTI (TR/87) Protocol

The SIP CTI (TR/87) Front End (FE) application introduced with this package is not limited to Microsoft® applications. Through support of the ECMA TR/87 standard, Nortel partners can use this interface to develop SIP CTI capabilities for use with any specification-compliant application.

**Note:** Certain portions of the protocol are not supported at this time. Additional information about the SIP CTI (TR/87) protocol is available to Nortel partners upon request.



---

# Feature Operation

---

## Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

- "Remote Call Control functionality" (page 27)
- "Telephony Gateway and Services functionality" (page 39)
- "Establishing Multimedia Sessions" (page 45)

## Introduction

This section describes the various features available to users of the Remote Call Control and Telephony Gateway and Services components.

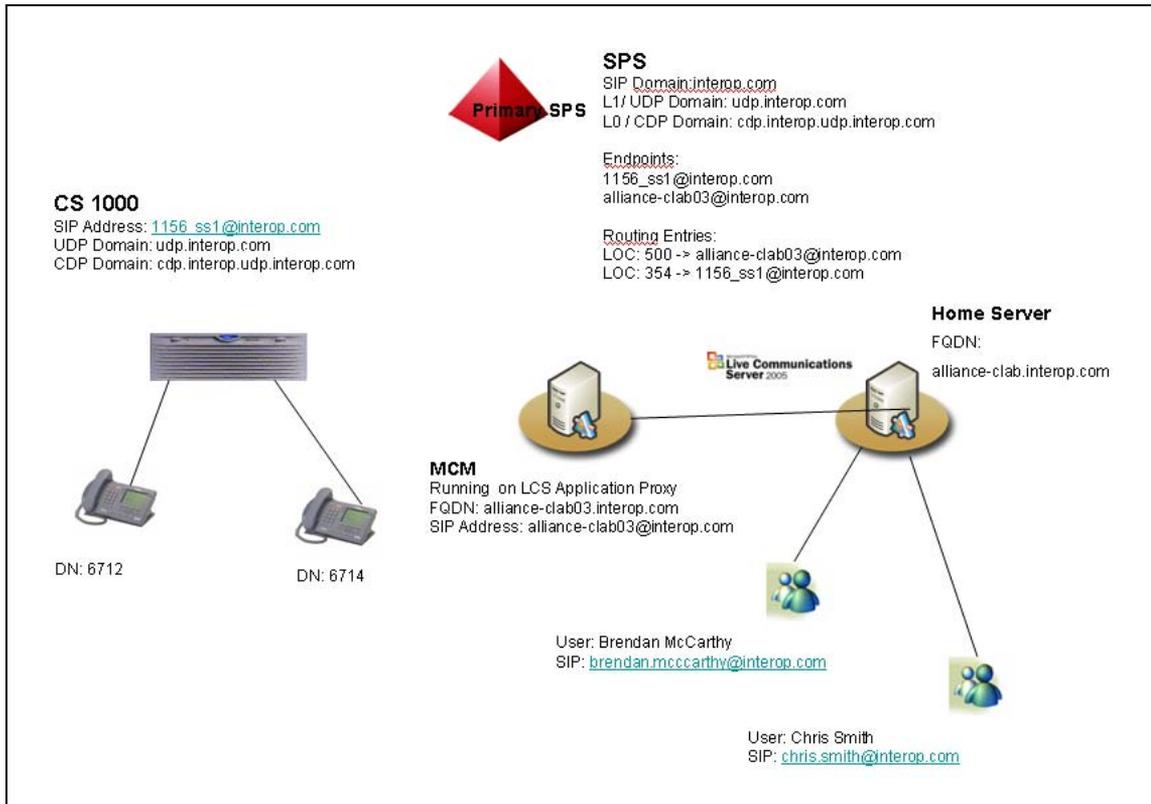
### **ATTENTION**

Customers must **NOT** use their Microsoft® Office Communicator client to call Emergency numbers (for example, 911). To ensure that emergency service organizations can accurately trace the source of the call, always use a desktop phone to place an emergency call.

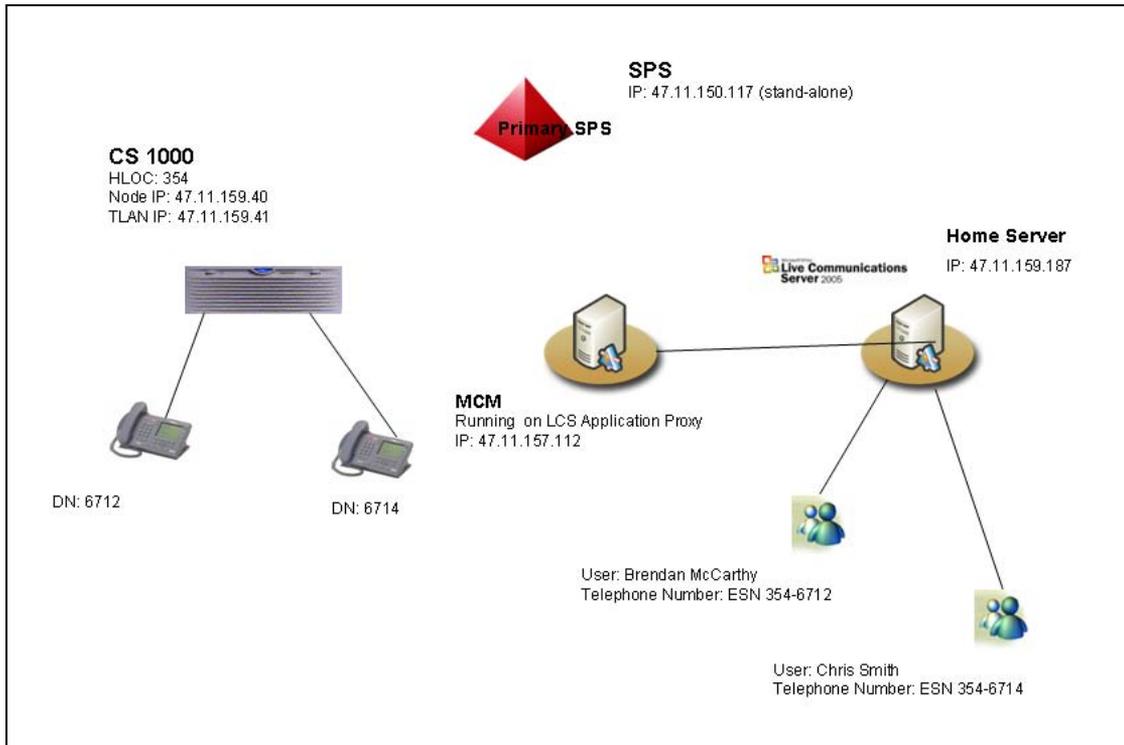
## Sample configuration

To ensure consistency throughout this document, the following sample user information is used throughout. Unless otherwise indicated, the following SIP and IP information forms the basis of all examples in this NTP.

**Figure 4**  
**SIP diagram**



**Figure 5**  
IP diagram



## Remote Call Control functionality

This section provides an overview of the Remote Call Control feature functionality. Microsoft® uses the term Remote Call Control to describe the ability of Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 to remotely control the features of the phones of an IP PBX, such as the CS 1000 from within the user interface of Office Communicator or other Microsoft® Office applications.

The Nortel Converged Office product supports Microsoft® Office Communicator Remote Call Control, which integrates Live Communication Server multimedia capabilities (for example, application sharing, instant messaging, and video) with Nortel business-grade telephony through the CS 1000 system.

The Nortel Converged Office Solution is implemented through an open interface to ensure that any CS 1000 feature supported through Microsoft® Office Communicator is also accessible to applications from other vendors and application developers that support these interfaces.

## Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 features

This section provides an overview of the various Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 features available through the Remote Call Control with SIP CTI component.

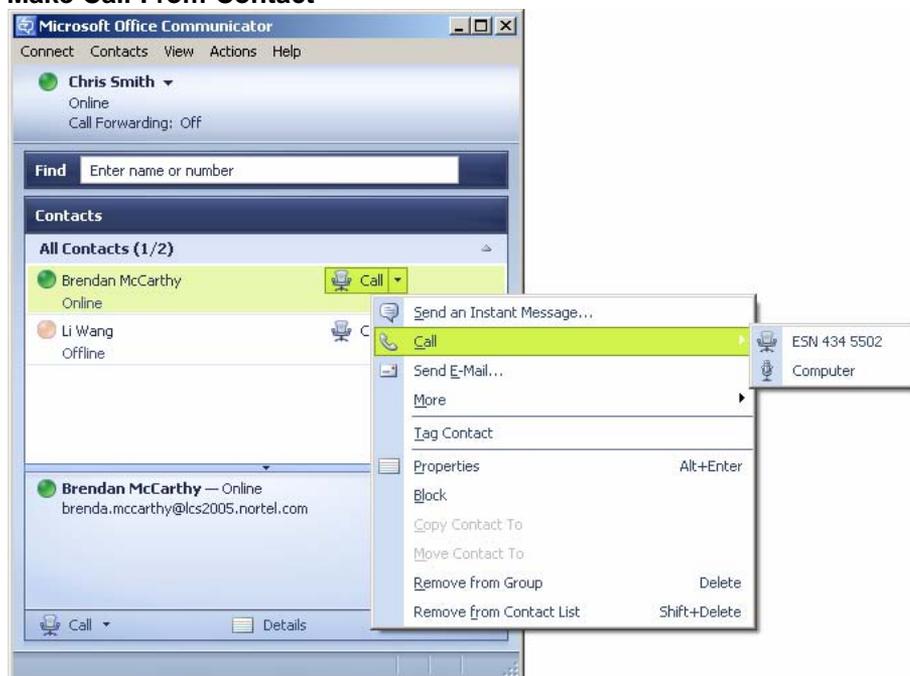
### Make Call

Using the Make Call feature, accessible through the user interface of Office Communicator (see [Figure 6 "Make Call From Contact" \(page 28\)](#)), users can request that a call be made from their telephony device to a phone number. For example, a user can select the Call function associated with one of their contact icons to make a call from their CS 1000 phone to another user.

When a call is placed through Office Communicator, the default calling device can be either Phone or Computer (see [Figure 20 "Default device option" \(page 42\)](#)). If you select Phone, Remote Call Control is used to originate the call from the CS 1000 phone. If you select Computer, a SIP (or VoIP) call is originated from the PC itself using a headset or your computer's microphone and speakers.

**Note:** Remote Call Control is only used for making calls if your default device in the Phones tab is configured to Phone.

**Figure 6**  
**Make Call From Contact**



The Make Call feature creates a new call and initiates a connection with the calling device. The Make Call feature assigns a ConnectionID to the calling device and returns it in positive acknowledgement. While establishing the connection with the calling device, the calling device may also be prompted to go off-hook (if necessary). When it does, either a call is placed to the called device, or the calling device is still in the process of dialing the called device.

The monitored device on-hook default path configuration setting defines whether the headset or hands-free operation is used. For phone types that do not support hands-free (M3905, i2001), it must be noted that in the absence of a headset, the speaker is used as the on-hook default path regardless of the on-hook default path configuration. Due to the absence of a microphone, only half-duplex is supported for the call.

If no speaker is available, Make Call is supported when the phone is off-hook.

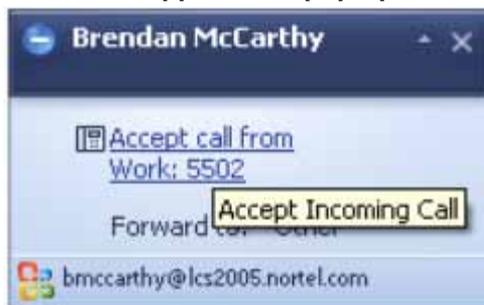
In the case of MADN, the Multiple Appearance Redirection Prime (MARP) TN is used as the originating device. The Make Call service request can originate from a number of different user interfaces, such as the Office Communicator 2005 buddy list.

### Answer Call

Using the Answer Call feature, a user can answer an incoming call to their CS 1000 phone by clicking an Accept call pop-up window (see [Figure 7 "Call Appearance pop-up window" \(page 29\)](#)). A user may also start an instant message (IM) session with that caller by clicking the name of the caller in the window rather than accept the call.

For example, a user may receive an Accept call pop-up window, and click on the Accept call link to answer the call. If that same user is too busy to answer the call, they can click the name of the caller in the pop-up window to send the caller an instant message (for example: "Call you back in 10 minutes").

**Figure 7**  
**TR/87 Call Appearance pop-up window**



The Answer Call service connects an alerting or queued call. This service is typically associated with devices that have attached speakerphone units and headset telephones to connect to a call using hands-free operation.

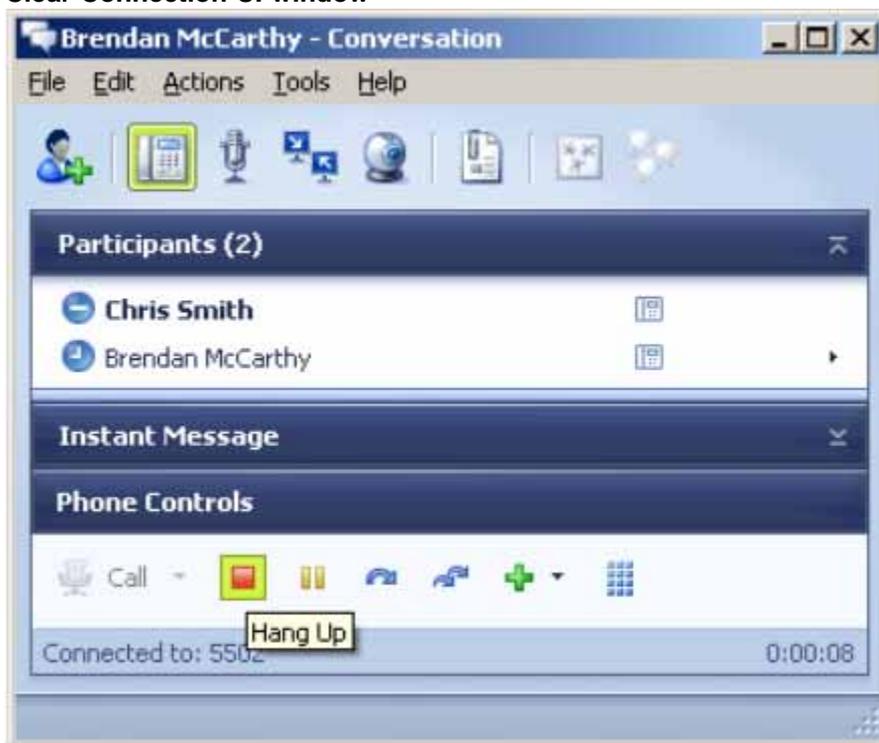
The monitored device on-hook default path configuration setting defines whether headset or hands-free operation is used. For phone types that do not support hands-free (M3905, i2001), note that in the absence of a headset, the speaker is used as the on-hook default path regardless of the on-hook default path configuration. Due to the absence of a microphone, this provides only half-duplex support for the call. If no speaker is available, Answer Call is not supported.

Where MADN is used, the MARP TN is used as the receiving device.

### Clear Connection

Use Clear Connection (Release) to hang up from your soft client by clicking the Hang Up button on the user interface (see [Figure 8 "Clear Connection UI window" \(page 30\)](#)). You can also press the release button on your phone.

**Figure 8**  
Clear Connection UI window



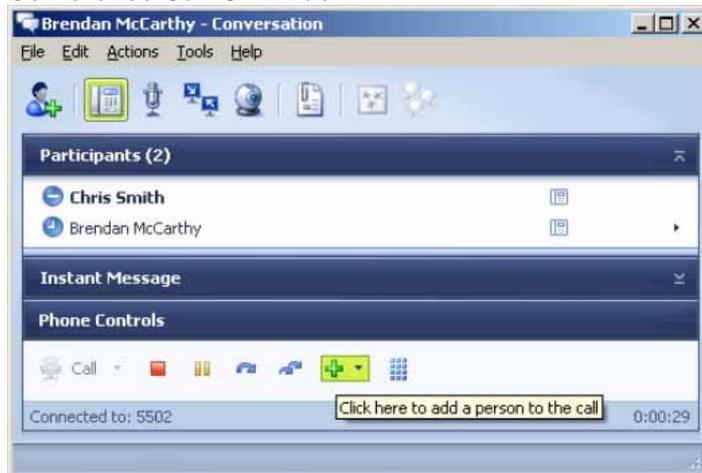
The Clear Connection service releases a specific device from a call. In the case of a two-party call, the call may be torn down. In the case of a conference call, a specific party may be removed from the conference.

The Clear Connection request is sent from the conversation dialog when a call is to be terminated from the client user interface. This is equivalent to pressing the release key on a phone keypad.

## Conference Call

Using the Conference Call service, users can control a conference on their phone through their on-screen interface using Office Communicator 2005 (see Figure 9 "Conference Call UI window" (page 31)).

**Figure 9**  
**Conference Call UI window**



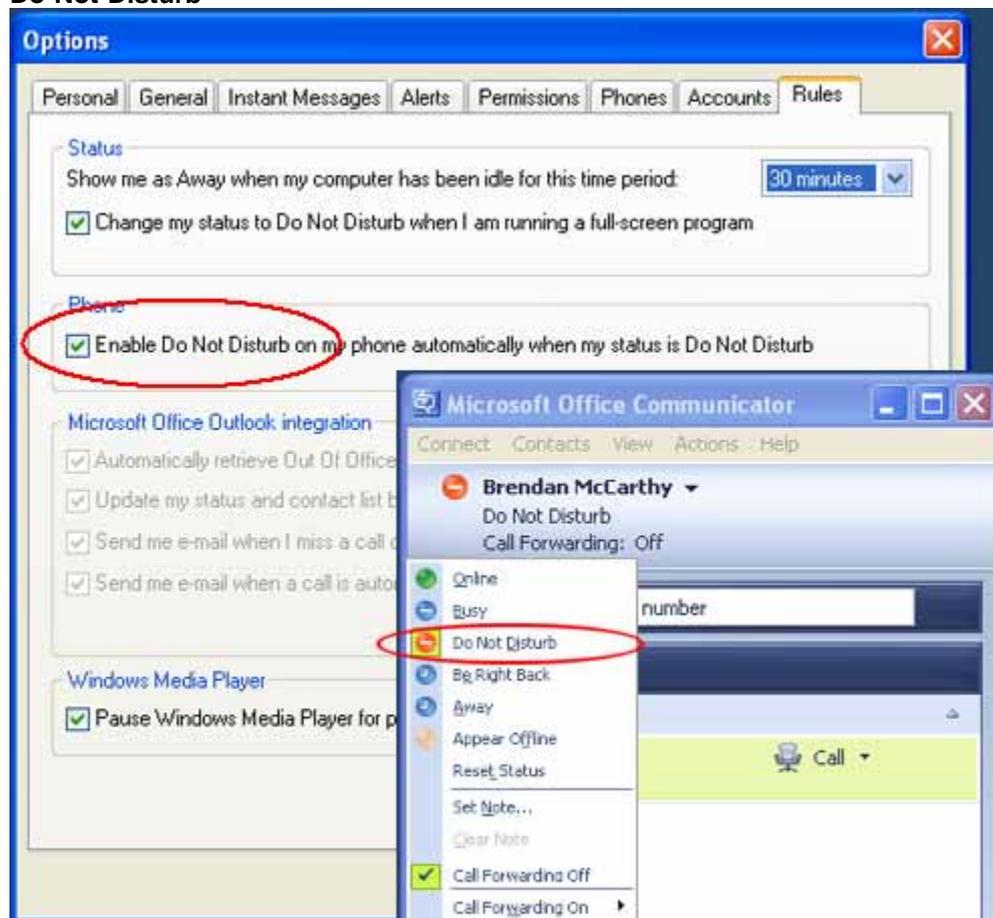
This service provides a conference of an existing held call and another active call at a conferencing device. The two calls are merged into a single call, and the two connections at the conferencing device are resolved into a single connection. The Connection IDs formerly associated with the conferenced connections are released, and a new Connection ID for the resulting connection is created. The existing held call may consist of two or more devices.

The use of the Conference Call service requires that an A03 or A06 key be configured on the TN where the CLS T87A resides. The conference service request is sent from a conversation dialog to add a caller to the existing call. These keys may be part of the default configuration.

## Do Not Disturb

To enable the Do Not Disturb feature, the Make Set Busy key must be enabled on the phone and the “Enable Do Not Disturb” option must be selected in Office Communicator (see “Do Not Disturb” (page 32)). The Do Not Disturb feature enables the Make Set Busy key on a call by call basis. As a result, incoming calls are directed to a user’s voicemail or receive a busy signal.

**Figure 10**  
**Do Not Disturb**



To completely avoid being disturbed by any incoming call to a user’s phone and Office Communicator, including computer calls from other Microsoft Office Communicator clients and calls from other phones, the user must configure the status of Office Communicator to “Do Not Disturb.” Also, the checkbox “Enable Do Not Disturb on my phone automatically when my status is Do Not Disturb” must be selected in the Rules tab of the Options window, as shown in Figure 10 “Do Not Disturb” (page 32).

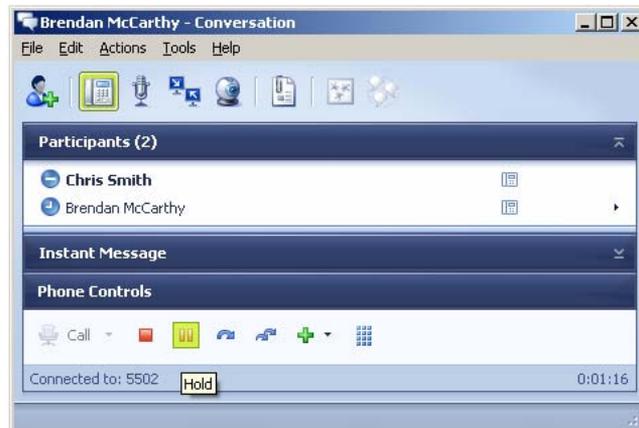
If the status of Office Communicator is not configured to “Do Not Disturb,” and the associated telephone has “Make Set Busy” enabled, the user will still receive a popup window from an incoming call in the following scenarios:

- **Computer call from Office Communicator:** in this scenario, one popup window for a computer call is shown.
- **Telephony Gateway call where the associated DN is a MADN:** in this case, two popup windows are shown and the user can choose to answer it either through Office Communicator or the phone. Actually, if the user is configured to support the Telephony Gateway call, the associated DN must be a MADN, as a PCA with the same DN is required.
- **User is not configured to support the Telephony Gateway call:** in this scenario, one popup window is shown when the associated DN is a MADN.

### Hold Call

The Hold Call service places a connected call on hold at the same device. This service interrupts communication for an existing call at the device. Essentially, this is equivalent to pressing the Hold key on a phone. In this case, however, the hold button is part of the Office Communicator 2005 interface (see [Figure 11 "Call Hold UI window" \(page 33\)](#)).

**Figure 11**  
**Call Hold UI window**



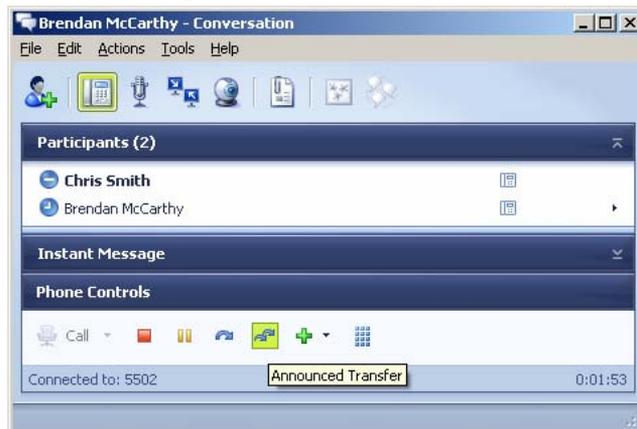
Consistent with the behavior when initiated from a phone, a call on hold cannot be disconnected. The Hold Call service request is sent from the conversation dialog when a call is put on hold.

### Transfer Call

The Transfer Call service transfers a call held at a device to an active call at the same device. The held and active calls at the transferring device are merged into a new call. For example, you receive a call that might be better

handled by a coworker. By clicking the Transfer Call button, the caller is placed on hold while you call the number of the coworker to whom you are transferring the call.

**Figure 12**  
**Transfer Call UI window**



The connections of the held and active calls at the transferring device become Null and their ConnectionIDs are released (in other words, the transferring device is no longer involved with the call).

The use of the Transfer Call feature requires that a TRN key be configured on the TN where the CLS T87A resides. This key may be part of the default telephone configuration.

The Transfer Call service request is initiated from the conversation dialog when a call is to be transferred to another DN through the use of a consultation call.

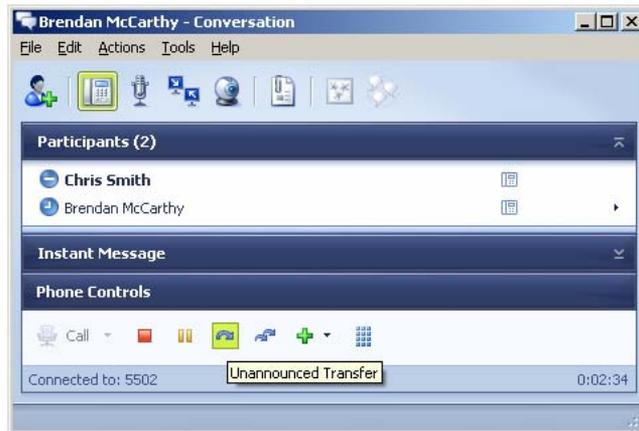
### Single Step Transfer Call

The Single Step (Blind) Transfer Call service (also known as Unannounced Transfer, see [Figure 13 "Single Step Transfer UI window" \(page 35\)](#)) transfers an existing connection at one device to another device. This transfer is performed in a single step to prevent the device performing the transfer from placing the existing call on hold.

The transferring connection may be in the Alerting, Connected, Failed, Held, or Queued state.

**Note:** If a user has been configured with a phone number that has not been registered in the NRS, blind transfers to that user will fail if the user is in Computer mode. The user will only receive blind transfers if they are in Phone mode.

**Figure 13**  
**Single Step Transfer UI window**



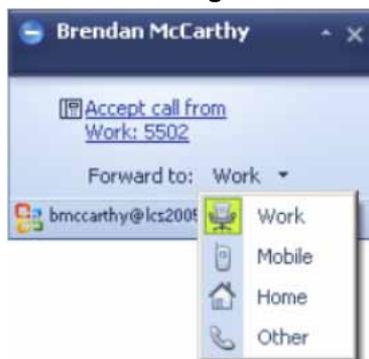
The use of this feature requires that a TRN key be configured on the TN where the CLS T87A resides.

The single step transfer call service request is initiated from the conversation dialog when a call is to be transferred directly to another DN. This is equivalent to the blind transfer function available from a phone.

### Deflect Call

Using the Deflect Call feature, users can forward an incoming call in its ringing state to a number of their choosing. For example, a user may have their work phone number programmed in Office Communicator so it is in the drop-down list in the pop-up window (see [Figure 14 "Deflect Incoming Call"](#) (page 35)).

**Figure 14**  
**Deflect Incoming Call**



Using the Deflect Call service, a user can divert a call to another destination that may be inside or outside the switching subdomain.

The Deflect Call service request is sent from the incoming call notification pop-up when an alternative destination is selected. This function is currently not available from the phone, and can be accessed only through the Office Communicator 2005 client. The deflect call service request is also used to implement the location-based forwarding service from Office Communicator 2005.

The deflect service request is supported for all call types. The deflect behaves as though the called device was configured with call forward to the target number. If a deflect fails, the call remains with the currently alerting device and the user is notified of the failure (see [Figure 15 "Call Deflect Failure"](#) (page 36)).

**Figure 15**  
**Call Deflect Failure**



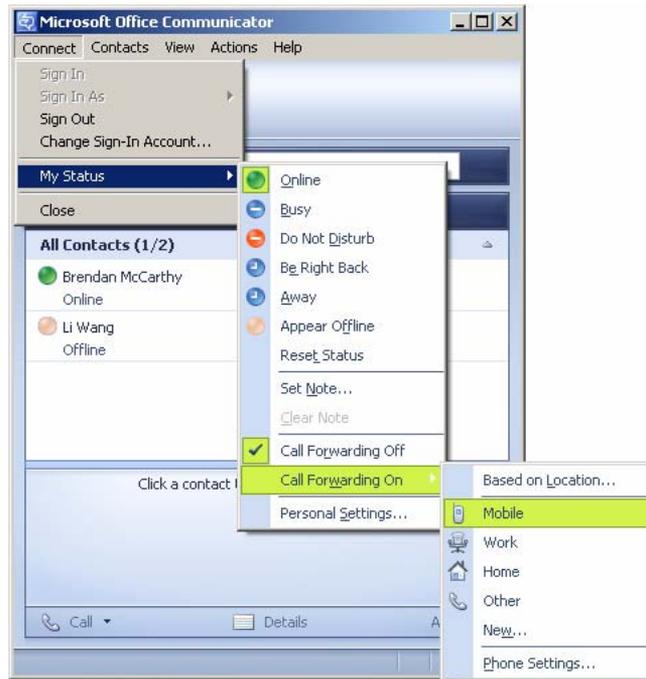
### Call Forwarding

There are two methods of call forwarding. Users can forward all calls by selecting Call Forwarding On (see [Figure 16 "Call Forwarding"](#) (page 37)), and then select the number to which they want to forward calls.

The Call Forwarding service allows the computing function to control the forwarding feature at a specified device based on user-defined conditions. The forwarding feature is used to redirect calls that arrive at a specified device to an alternative destination.

Only one user-specified setting (the forwarding type and forward-destination combination) can be changed per service invocation.

**Figure 16**  
**Call Forwarding**



The Call Forwarding service request is sent from Office Communicator 2005 when the call forwarding option is enabled. You can enable this option from a number of different locations within Office Communicator 2005. This function is equivalent to pressing the CFWD key on a phone.

This feature has a limitation. Refer to the section “Feature Limitations” for details.



### **WARNING**

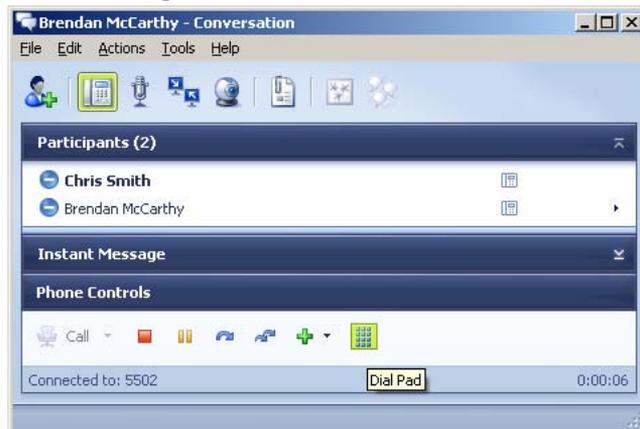
Microsoft® Office Communicator does not reflect call forward state changes made to the CS 1000 phone itself. When Office Communicator is active and controlling a DN, all Call Forward changes must be made through Office Communicator to ensure that it is in the correct state.

When a user signs into Live Communications Server from their Office Communicator client, the forwarding status saved within Office Communicator overrides any forwarding status that may be configured from the phone. For example, if forwarding is off within Office Communicator, it is turned off following sign in, regardless of the phone forwarding status at the time.

## Generate Digits

The Generate Digits feature provides users with a keypad to enter phone numbers on their computer screen (see [Figure 17 "Generate Digits" \(page 38\)](#)).

**Figure 17**  
**Generate Digits**



The Generate Digits service causes a series of digits to be sent on behalf of a connection in a call. The digits may be sent in the form of Dual-tone Multifrequency (DTMF) tones. This service also:

- supports optional parameters to control digit generation
- generates end-to-end information that is to be sent to a device in a call (for example, not to address or select a device)
- does not affect the state or progress of a call
- supports analog, digital, and IP phone types and all trunk types

*Note:* In Release 5.0, if both ends support RFC2833, the digits are sent out-of-band.

There is one scenario, however, that is not supported: when the originating and terminating endpoints are IP Phones. At this time, no known usage scenarios exist where this service is required between two IP Phones.

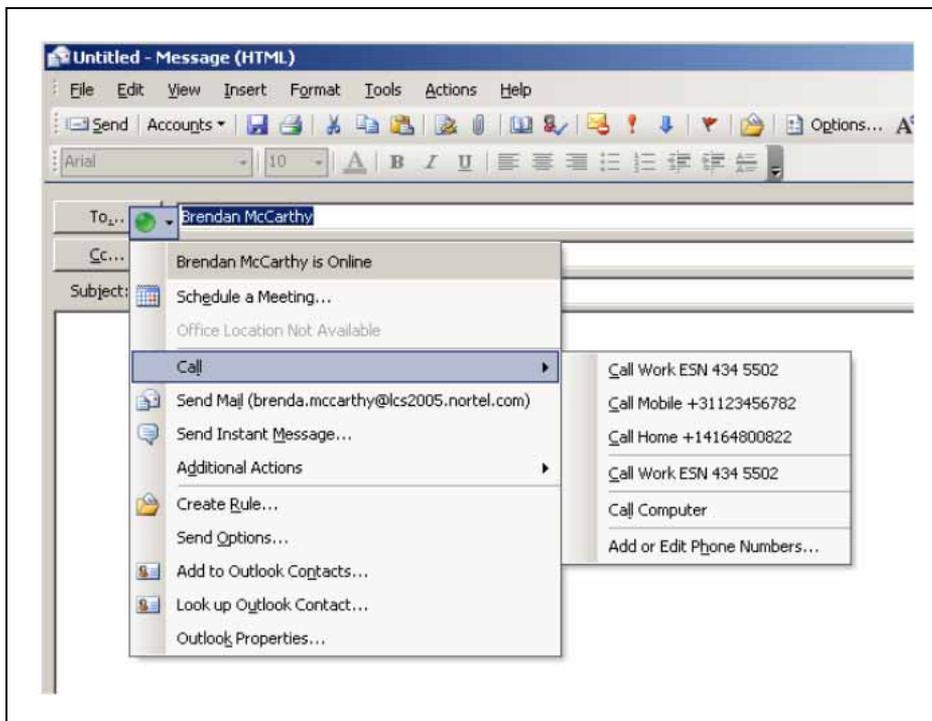
Within a service request, the characters 0 to 9, the pound sign (#), and the asterisk (\*) are supported. You can insert a pause into the dialstring by using a comma (,). Up to 31 characters to be dialed are supported within a single service request.

The Generate Digits service request is sent to Office Communicator 2005 from the toolbar on the conversation dialog. This function is equivalent to pressing digits on the dial pad of a phone during a call (for example, to access voice mail or a conference bridge).

### Contact Icons

The Remote Call Control component also provides, through the use of contact icons, the ability to call users directly from various Microsoft® Office applications (see [Figure 18 "Contact icon" \(page 39\)](#)) such as Outlook, Excel, and Word.

**Figure 18**  
**Contact icon**



### Telephony Gateway and Services functionality

The ability to connect between computers and phones is not natively provided by Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005; however, the Telephony Gateway and Services component enables this functionality using the SIP gateway and Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) application.

With Telephony Gateway, users can choose how calls are made and received. For outgoing calls, users can make a call from their Office Communicator soft client instead of their CS 1000 phone. Incoming calls can be handled in one of two ways: through the computer, with Office Communicator, or through a phone.

### **CS 1000 Services**

Many of the features provided by CS 1000 to traditional telephones are extended to Office Communicator clients configured with the Personal Call Assistant (PCA). For example, calls that remain unanswered may be forwarded using the "call forward - no answer" feature.

### **PCA**

If a user wants to use the Office Communicator soft client for some of their voice calls using the Telephony Gateway and Services, a PCA must be configured with the same DN as the user in a MADN arrangement. This offers incoming voice calls to the user's DN on their Office Communicator, as well as any phones that they have configured with the same DN.

For outgoing calls from the Office Communicator, the user must have at least one TN configured on a CS 1000 Call Server. The MCM locates the Call Server associated with a user by their numbering plan entry in the NRS. This generates calls from Office Communicator clients using Telephony Gateway and Services to always tandem through the user's active Call Server. Note that with Geographic Redundancy features, a user's active Call Server may change during failure scenarios.

The Network Class of Service (NCOS) setting for outgoing calls from Office Communicator clients is determined by the configuration of the MARP TN when in a MADN group, or by the configuration of the PCA when it is the only TN for the user.

With PCA and Remote Call Control configured, users receive a pop-up window for the incoming call to their phone and a second pop-up for their computer. Users can then choose the most convenient way to answer an incoming call.

### **MCM**

Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) serves a number of functions, including:

- translation between telephony phone numbers and user IDs within Active Directory
- authentication of user phone numbers
- Numbering Plan normalization

- protocol interworking
- redundant connections to the CS 1000 network components (SRS, SPS, and redundant Signaling Servers)

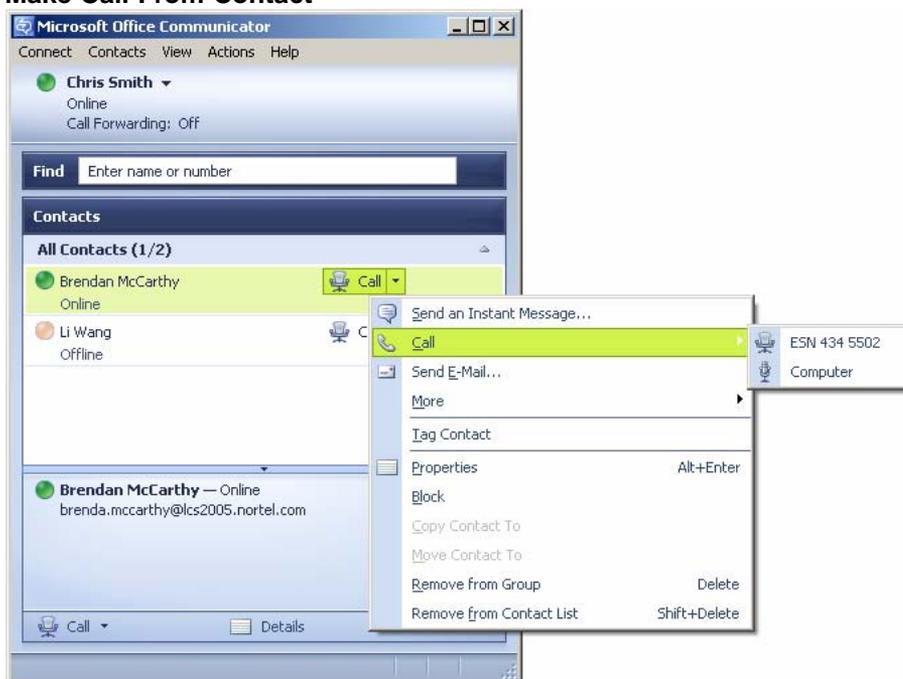
### Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 features

This section provides an overview of the various Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 features available through the Telephony Gateway and Services component.

#### Make Call

Using the Make Call feature, available from the user interface of Office Communicator (see [Figure 19 "Make Call From Contact" \(page 41\)](#)), users can request that a call be made from their telephony device to a phone number. For example, a user can select the Call function associated with one of their contact icons to make a call from their CS 1000 phone to another user.

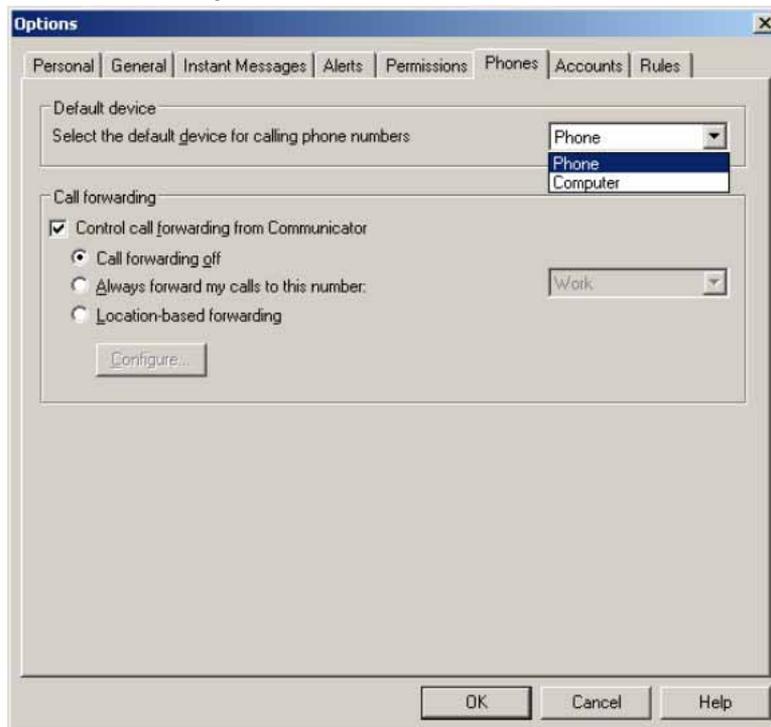
**Figure 19**  
**Make Call From Contact**



When a call is placed through Office Communicator, the default calling device can be either Phone or Computer. If you select Phone, Remote Call Control is used to originate the call from the CS 1000 phone. If you select Computer, a SIP (or VoIP) call is originated from the PC itself using a headset or your computer's microphone and speakers.

Configure this option by selecting the **Actions > Options > Phones** tab (see [Figure 20 "Default device option"](#) (page 42)).

**Figure 20**  
**Default device option**

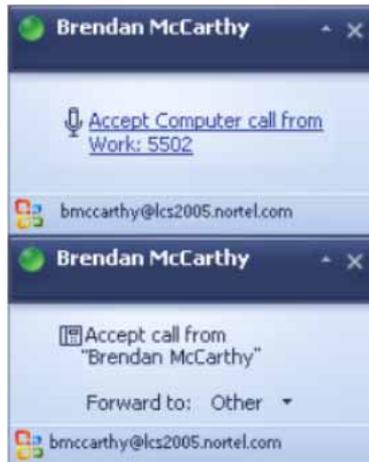


### Answer Call

Using the Answer Call feature, the user can answer an incoming call in one of two ways: through Remote Call Control of the CS 1000 phone clicking an Accept call pop-up window (as shown in the second pop-up in [Figure 21 "PCA Call Appearance pop-up window"](#) (page 43)), or through their computer.

With PCA enabled, users can accept calls to their computer. Selecting the Accept Computer call pop-up with the microphone icon allows users to answer the call as a computer, or VoIP, call on the PC itself.

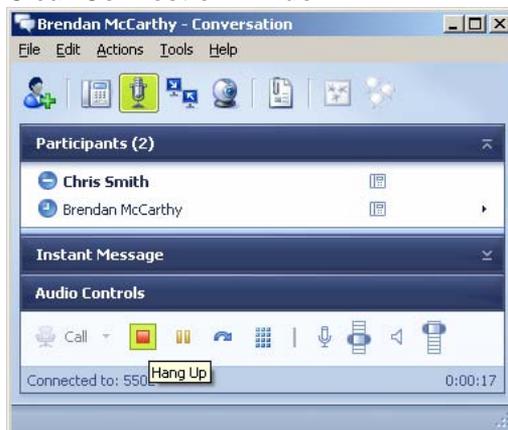
**Figure 21**  
**PCA Call Appearance pop-up window**



### Clear Connection

Using the Clear Connection (Release) feature, users can hang up from their soft client by clicking the Hang Up button (see [Figure 22 "Clear Connection window"](#) (page 43)).

**Figure 22**  
**Clear Connection window**



### Hold Call

The Hold Call feature places a connection on hold at the same device. Clicking the Hold button once (see [Figure 23 "Call Hold window"](#) (page 44)) puts the call on hold and clicking the Hold button again restores the audio connection.

**Figure 23**  
**Call Hold window**



### Single Step Transfer Call

The Single Step (Blind) Transfer Call feature transfers an existing connection at one device to another device in a single step. The device performing the transfer does not place the existing call on hold before transferring the connection.

**Note:** If a user has been configured with a phone number that has not been registered in the NRS, blind transfers to that user will fail if the user is in Computer mode. The user will only receive blind transfers if they are in Phone mode.

**Figure 24**  
**Single Step Transfer window**



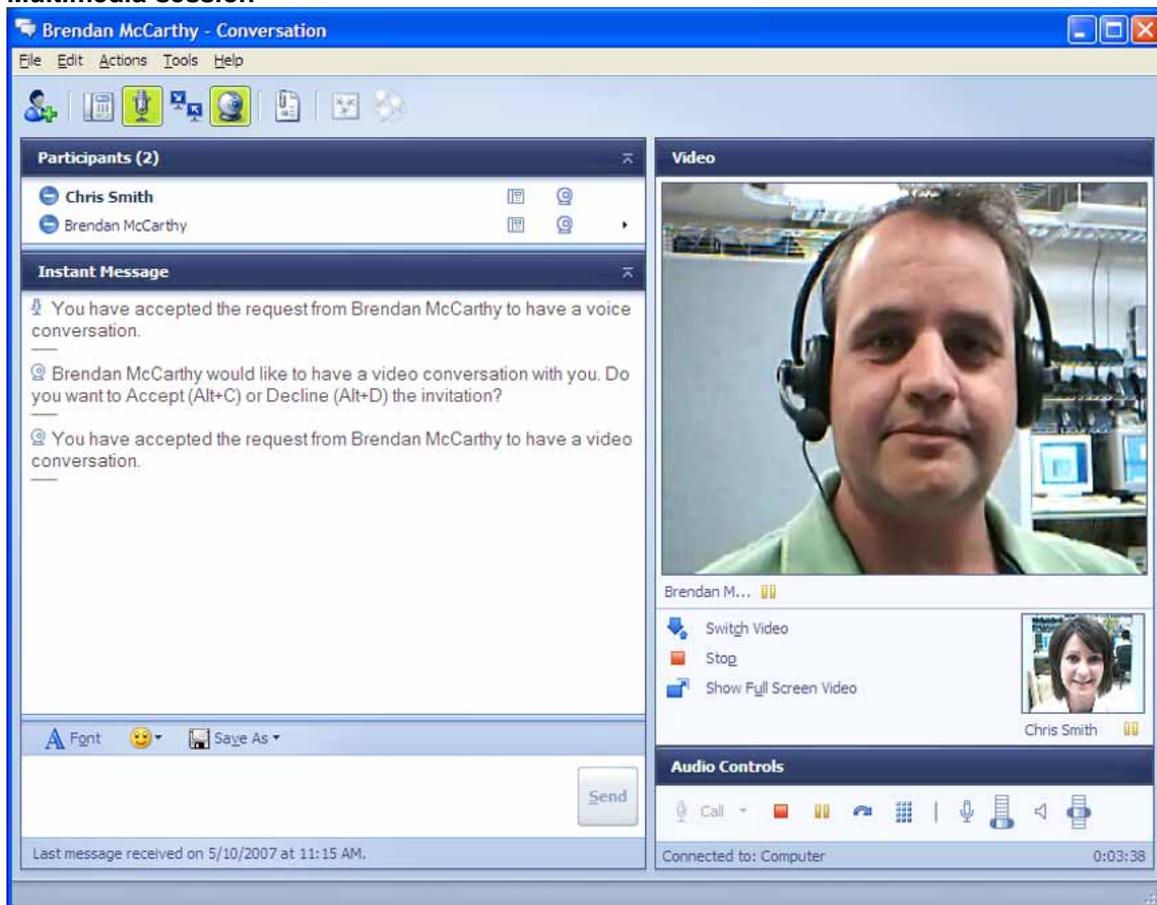
For Office Communicator SIP calls, Office Communicator 2005 supports "blind" no-hold transfers exclusively. For example, if computer A establishes a voice conversation with phone B, and computer A then transfers the call to phone C, the call is immediately presented to phone C.

Computer A cannot retrieve the call or talk to phone C, as the call releases from computer A when the call is presented to phone C. If phone C is busy or unavailable, the call terminates.

## Establishing Multimedia Sessions

All Live Communications Server multimedia features are immediately available for use on the corresponding call dialog when the phone number for an active call is resolved to a Live Communications Server user identity by Office Communicator. This applies to both Remote Call Control and Telephony Gateway and Services calls.

**Figure 25**  
**Multimedia session**

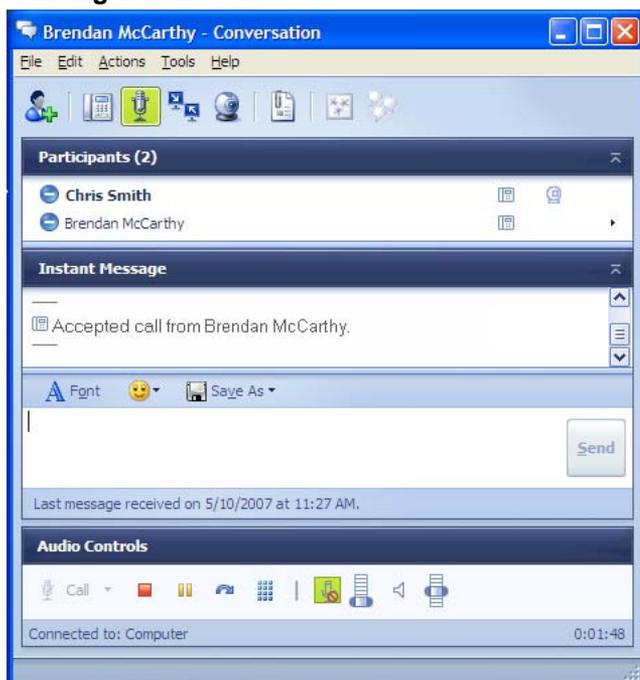


For information on the process used to map phone numbers to Live Communications Server user identities from either SIP or TR/87 call events, refer to "Phone number normalization" (page 168).

## Video calls

Video is supported for SIP CTI Office Communicator to SIP CTI Office Communicator calls or SIP Gateway Office Communicator to SIP Gateway Office Communicator calls.

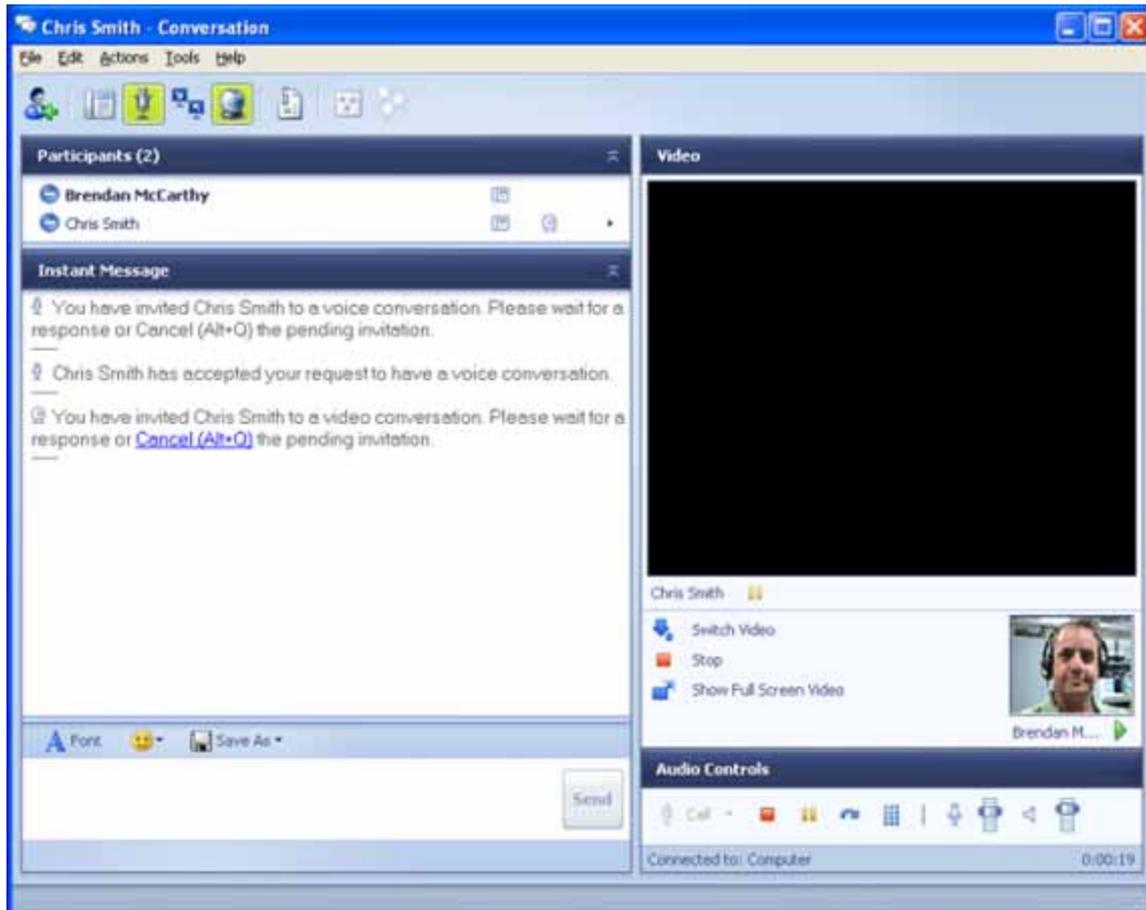
**Figure 26**  
Starting a video call



By using Office Communicator as the actual phone instead of controlling the desktop phone, video calls are established by first establishing an active audio call between Office Communicator clients. Both endpoints must be using Office Communicator as a softphone (SIP Gateway). After the audio call is established, click the camera icon (see [Figure 26 "Starting a video call" \(page 46\)](#)) to initiate a video call. The following screen appears ([Figure 27 "Establishing video" \(page 47\)](#)):

**Note:** A SIP Gateway Office Communicator to SIP Gateway Office Communicator call must be established as an audio call only to a phone number before adding video.

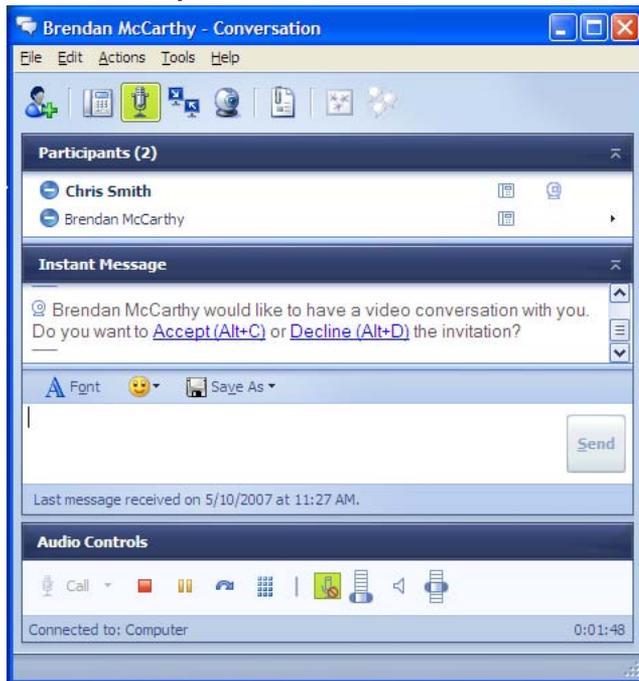
**Figure 27**  
**Establishing video**



In this example, Brendan invites Chris to join a video call, and is waiting for a reply. At this point, the main screen is blank, and Brendan's image appears in the lower right hand corner.

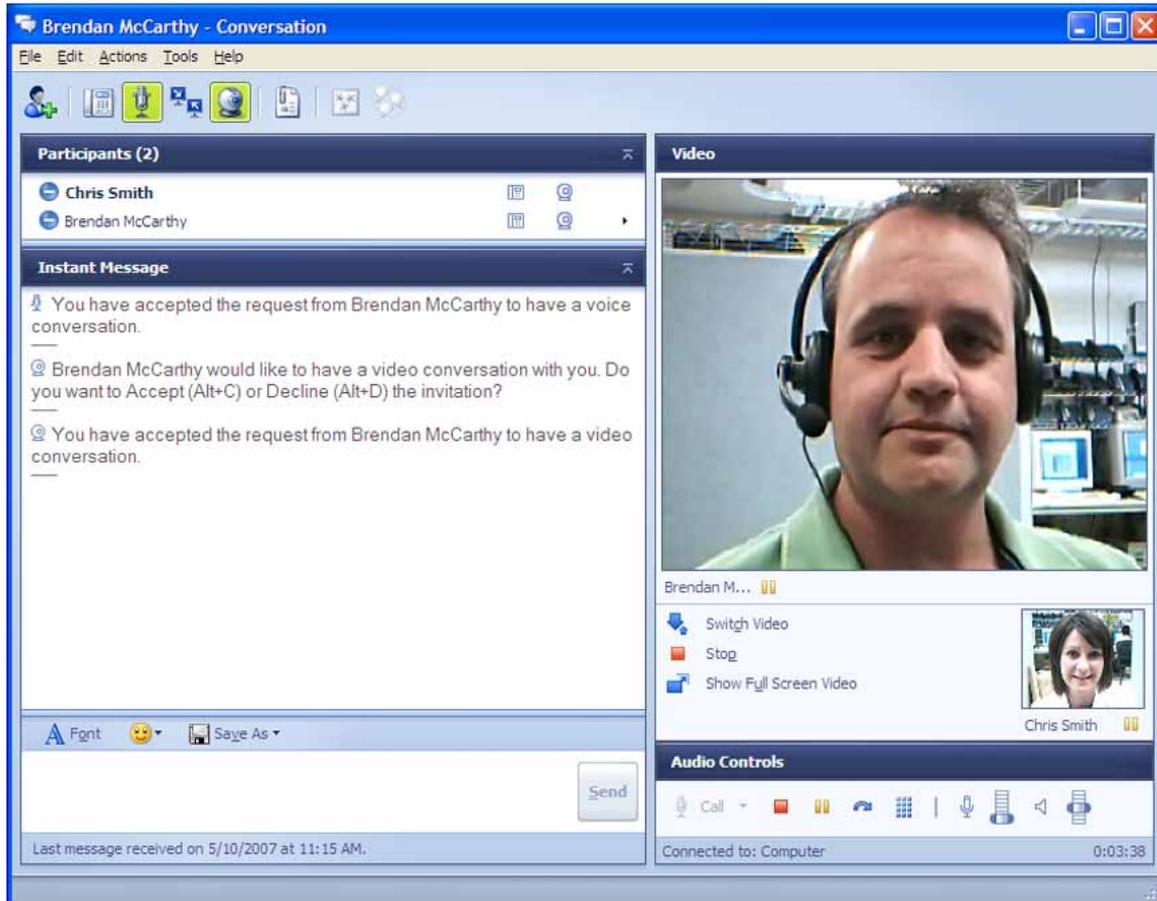
On the other end of the call, Chris receives a request to accept or decline the video call (see [Figure 28 "Video call request" \(page 48\)](#)).

**Figure 28**  
**Video call request**



When Chris accepts the request, a two-way video call is initiated (see [Figure 29 "Video calls \(two-way video\)" \(page 49\)](#)). Chris sees you in the larger screen, while Chris appears in the smaller screen in the lower right section of the window. At this point, both audio and video are going to Office Communicator.

**Figure 29**  
**Video calls (two-way video)**





---

# Planning and Engineering

---

## Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

- "Planning process" (page 51)
- "Network configuration" (page 52)
  - "Small network" (page 52)
  - "Medium network" (page 53)
  - "Large network" (page 54)
- "General requirements" (page 62)
  - "Trunks" (page 65)
  - "Security " (page 69)
  - "Dial Plan considerations" (page 71)
- "Systems, platforms, and applications" (page 76)
  - "Capacity" (page 77)
  - "Redundancy" (page 77)
  - "SIP routing" (page 77)
  - "Feature Interactions" (page 78)
- "Remote Call Control with SIP CTI" (page 84)
  - "Capacity" (page 88)
  - "Redundancy" (page 90)
  - "Feature Interactions" (page 92)

## Introduction

Before you install and configure Nortel Converged Office, a number of issues must be addressed regarding network size and its impact on the type of software and hardware used. Also, because each Converged Office component has its own unique set of installation and configuration considerations, issues exist that are related specifically to both Remote Call Control with SIP CTI and Telephony Gateway and Services.

**Note:** In this chapter, and the one that follows, Telephony Gateway and Services is presented first, followed by Remote Call Control. During the implementation phase, it is recommended that the Telephony Gateway and Services component be implemented first to provide basic connectivity, (which can be more readily debugged), followed by Remote Call Control for more complex feature operation. Configuring both Telephony Gateway and Remote Call Control is only necessary in situations where both components are required. The Telephony Gateway and Services component is not required in situations where Remote Call Control is the only required component.

## Network Design

The first consideration when you plan and engineer the Converged Desktop is the size of the network. Networks can be divided into three main categories: small, medium, and large, with each type requiring specific configurations.

The following sections describe typical network topologies you might consider depending upon your capacity and robustness requirements.

**Note 1:** The descriptions and graphical representations of the three network types are for illustration only, and are not intended to be actual configurations. The actual number of CS 1000s and Live Communications Servers will be based on the engineering guidelines found in this NTP and those provided by Microsoft®.

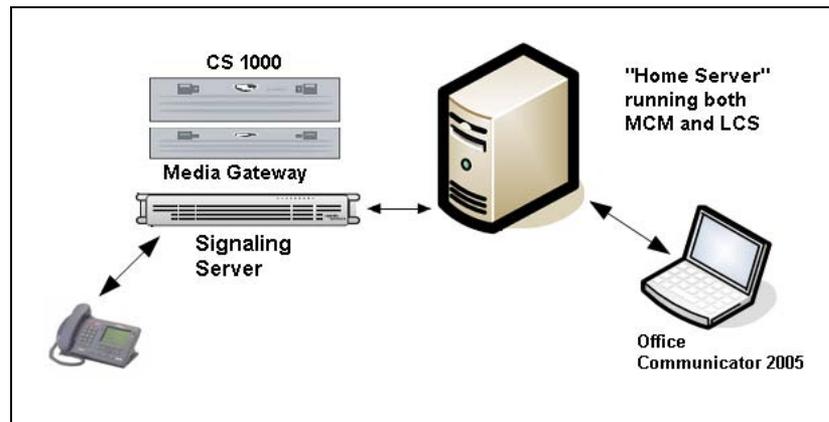
**Note 2:** Throughout this document, Live Communications Server 2005 Front End Enterprise Edition refers exclusively to Live Communications Server 2005 with Service Pack 1 (SP1).

### Small network

Small networks require only a basic configuration, where MCM and Live Communications Server co-reside on the same Home Server. This configuration is recommended for small organizations that do not require redundancy.

**Note:** The recommended deployment requires that MCM reside on a separate Live Communications Server Application Proxy server; however, this is not required for small networks. [Figure 30 "Small network configuration "](#) (page 53), shows a typical Home Server configuration.

**Figure 30**  
**Small network configuration**



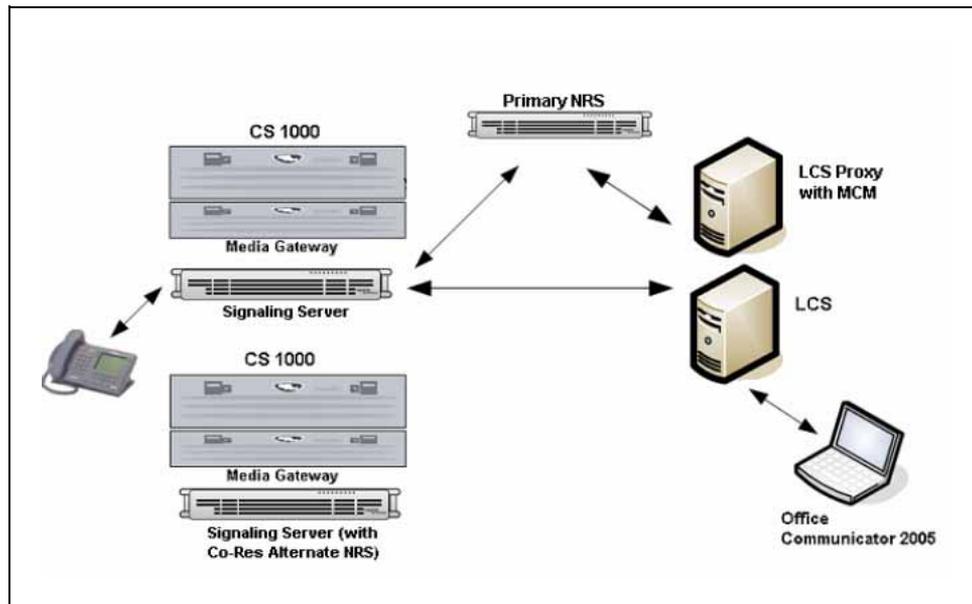
For small networks consisting of less than 500 users, you can install and operate Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition on a minimal hardware configuration. This configuration is not supported for large deployments or for the Enterprise Edition. The minimal hardware aligns with recommendations for hardware for Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition.

### Medium network

A medium network may require the following components:

- multiple CS 1000 systems with Media Gateway and Signaling Server
- a Primary NRS with an Alternate NRS (co-residing on one of the Signaling Servers)
- Live Communication Server 2005 Standard Edition
- a Live Communication Server Proxy running MCM (the recommended deployment requires that MCM reside on a separate Live Communications Server Proxy server)

**Figure 31**  
**Medium network configuration**



**Note:** SPS (Linux-based NRS) does not support co-residency.

### Large network

A large network may require the following components:

- multiple CS 1000 systems with Media Gateway and Signaling Server
- redundant Primary and Alternate NRS
- Live Communication Server 2005 Enterprise Edition (EE) with SP1 with a load balancer to front end the pool of Enterprise Edition Servers
- redundant Live Communication Server Proxies running MCM (the recommended deployment requires that MCM reside on a separate Live Communications Server Application Proxy server)
- multiple networks of CS 1000 systems can be configured using collaborative NRS

#### **ATTENTION**

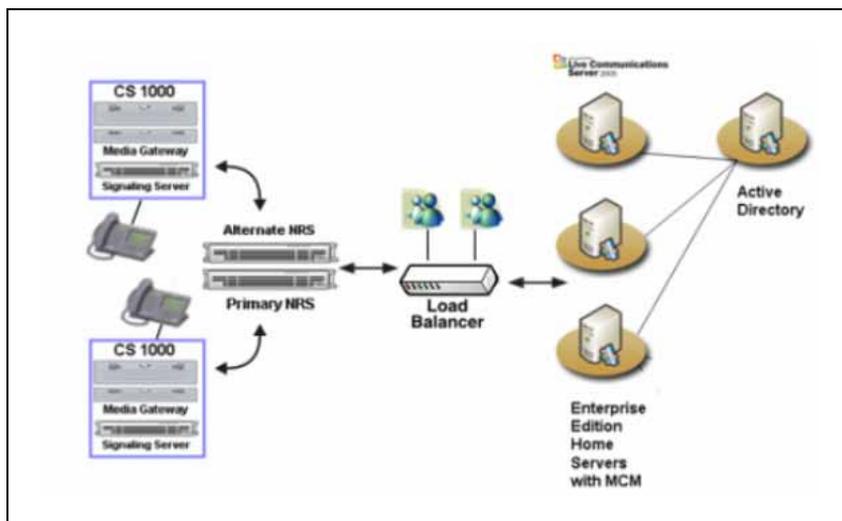
If you are running the Enterprise Edition of Microsoft Live Communications Server 2005, **you must use a load balancer** even if only one server exists in the pool—per the Unified Communications Engineering Rules and Guidelines.

The load balancer ensures that the FQDN of the pool is not equal to the FQDN of any home server in the pool.



**Using a Load Balancer between a pool of Enterprise Edition LCS Home Servers pool running MCM and the CS 1000** It is possible to add redundancy to your network by placing a Load Balancer, such as a Nortel Application Switch, between a pool of Live Communications Server Home Servers and the CS 1000. The role of this Load Balancer is to balance SIP invites from the CS 1000 to the LCS Home Servers (which are part of Enterprise Edition pool). This load balancer is also used for the CS 1000. From the Home Servers, all SIP Invites are sent directly to the NRS and redirected to the appropriate CS 1000. This configuration is depicted in Figure 33 "Single Load Balancer" (page 56).

**Figure 33**  
**Single Load Balancer**



In order for the Load Balancer to work correctly, the following conditions must be met:

1. The Load Balancer meets all the criteria for a Load Balancer specified by Microsoft®. For more information, refer to: [www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)
2. The Load Balancer can handle the balancing of TCP IP traffic.
3. The Live Communications Server Home Servers adds the Virtual IP (VIP) address of the Load Balancer as well as all CS1000 as Authorized Hosts.
4. The NRS has the Virtual IP (VIP) of the Load Balancer configured as a static entry. All dialing plan entries are redirected to the Virtual IP address of the Load Balancer.
5. The MCM application running on all Home Servers must use the NRS.

**Using a Load Balancer between the LCS Home Server and Live Communications Server Application Proxy** It is possible to add redundancy to your network by placing Load Balancers such as a Nortel Application Switch, between the Live Communications Server (LCS) Home Servers and Live Communications Server (LCS) Application Proxy.

The configuration depicted in [Figure 34 "Redundancy with Load Balancers" \(page 57\)](#) shows two Load Balancers. An Outgoing Load Balancer and an Incoming Load Balancer.

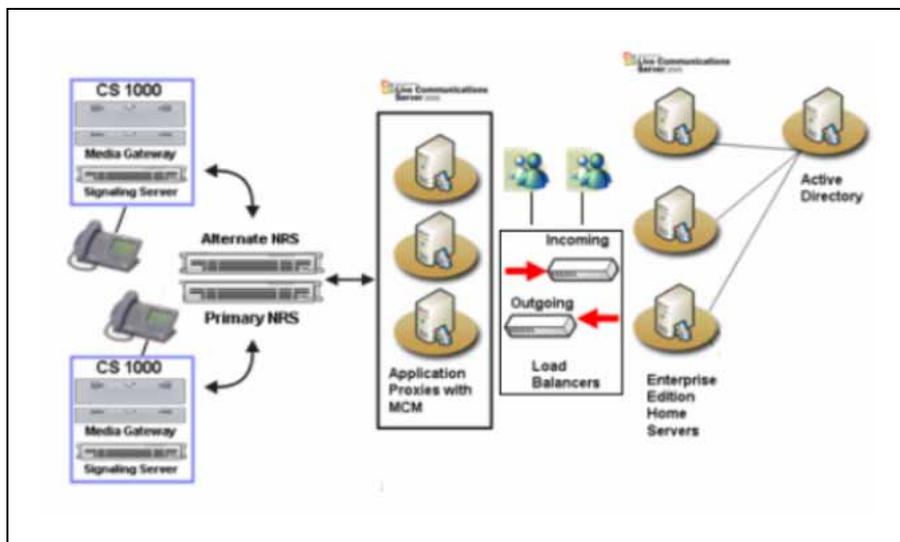
The role of the Outgoing Load Balancer is to balance SIP invites from the Home Servers to the Application Proxy. From the Home Servers, all SIP Invites are sent to the Virtual IP (VIP) of the Outgoing Load Balancer. The Load Balancer then sends the SIP Invite to the least busy Live Communications Server Application Proxy.

The role of the Incoming Load Balancer is to balance SIP invites from the Application Proxy to the least busy Home Server. This is the same load balancer that is used when the office communicator addresses the pool for registration. The Application Proxy is configured to send all SIP invites to the Virtual IP (VIP) of the Incoming Load Balancer.

Redundancy is also ensured for calls to an Office Communicator user by having each LCS Application Proxy register to the MCM with a unique Registration ID and different cost factor. Therefore, if one of the LCS Application Proxy Servers is unavailable, the next one is selected.

It must be noted that the Outgoing and Incoming Load Balancers are viewed as two separate logical devices but can be one physical device configured to behave as two Load Balancers.

**Figure 34**  
**Redundancy with Load Balancers**



In order for the Load Balancer to work correctly, the following conditions must be met:

**Deployments with incoming Load Balancer only (TLS):**

1. The Load Balancer meets all the criteria for a Load Balancer specified by Microsoft®. For more information, refer to: [www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)
2. TLS transport is used, exclusively, for all connections between Live Communications Server Home Servers and the Live Communications Server Application Proxy
3. The route added on the Live Communications Server Home Servers routes to the FQDN of the Live Communications Server Application Proxy using TLS
4. The route added on the Live Communications Server Application Proxy routes to the FQDN of Live Communications Server pool
5. The Live Communications Server Pool of Home Servers add the FQDN of the Live Communications Server Application Proxy Server as Authorized Hosts.
6. The Live Communications Server Application Proxy adds the FQDN of Live Communications Server pool as Authorized Hosts.

**Deployments with incoming Load Balancer only (TCP):**

1. The Load Balancer meets all the criteria for a Load Balancer specified by Microsoft®. For more information, refer to: [www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)
2. TCP transport is used, exclusively, for all connections between Live Communications Server Home servers and the Live Communications Server Application Proxy.
3. The route added on the Live Communications Server Home Servers routes to the IP address of the Live Communications Server Application Proxy using TCP.
4. The route added on the Live Communications Server Application Proxy routes to the Virtual IP (VIP) address of incoming Load Balancer using TCP.
5. The Live Communications Server Pool of Home Servers add the IP address of the Live Communications Server Application Proxy Server and VIP address of incoming Load Balancer as Authorized Hosts.
6. The Live Communications Server Application Proxy adds the IP addresses of all Live Communications Server Home Servers as Authorized Hosts.

**Deployments with incoming and outgoing Load Balancers (TCP):**

1. The Load Balancer meets all the criteria for a Load Balancer specified by Microsoft®. For more information, refer to: [www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)
2. TCP transport is used, exclusively, for all connections between Live Communications Server Home servers and the Live Communications Server Application Proxy
3. The route added on the Live Communications Server Home Servers routes to the VIP address of outgoing Load Balancer using TCP.
4. The route added on the Live Communications Server Application Proxy routes to the VIP address of incoming Load Balancer using TCP.
5. The Live Communications Server Pool of Home Servers add the IP address of the Live Communications Server Application Proxy Server as Authorized Hosts.
6. The Live Communications Server Application Proxy adds the IP addresses of all Live Communications Server Home Servers as Authorized Hosts.

**Deployments with incoming and outgoing Load Balancers (TLS):**

1. The Load Balancers meet all the criteria for a Load Balancer specified by Microsoft. For more information, see [www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm).
2. The Live Communications Server Home Servers use certificates issued to the FQDN of the incoming Load Balancer. For more information, refer to the Microsoft Office Live Communications Server 2005 Certificate Configuration document at <http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/products/FX011526591033.aspx>.
3. The Live Communications Server Application Proxies use certificates issued to the server FQDN with the FQDN's of the server and the outgoing Load Balancer as the Subject Alternate Name. For more information, refer to the Microsoft Office Live Communications Server 2005 Certificate Configuration document at <http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/products/FX011526591033.aspx> and follow the steps as for a Director array.
4. TLS transport is used exclusively for all connections between Live Communications Server Home servers Pool and the Live Communications Server Application Proxies.
5. The route added on the Live Communications Server Home Servers' Pool routes to the FQDN of the outgoing Load Balancer using TLS.
6. The route added on each of the Live Communications Server Application Proxies routes to the FQDN of incoming Load Balancer using TLS.

7. The Live Communications Server Pool of Home Servers adds the FQDN of the outgoing Load Balancer as Authorized Host.
8. The Live Communications Server Application Proxies add the FQDN of the incoming Load Balancer as Authorized Host.

**Deployments with mixed transport types (TCP in one direction and TLS in other):**

Not supported

**Microsoft Live Communications Server (LCS) Load balancing using Nortel Application Switch (NAS):** Additional load balancer configuration information is available on the Nortel site. Use the following procedure to access this information.

**Procedure 1**

**Accessing Load Balancer information**

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
1	Open Internet Explorer.
2	Enter www.nortel.com as the URL.
3	Under <b>Support and Training</b> , select <b>Technical Documentation</b> .
4	Under <b>Documentation, Software, and Bulletins</b> , select <b>Content Networking</b> .
5	Under <b>Application Switches</b> , select <b>Application Switch 2208</b> .
6	Under <b>Documentation</b> , select <b>Operations</b> .
7	Select <b>Microsoft Live Communications Server (LCS) Load Balancing Using Nortel Application Switch (NAS) Installation/Configuration Guide</b> from the list of available documents.

—End—

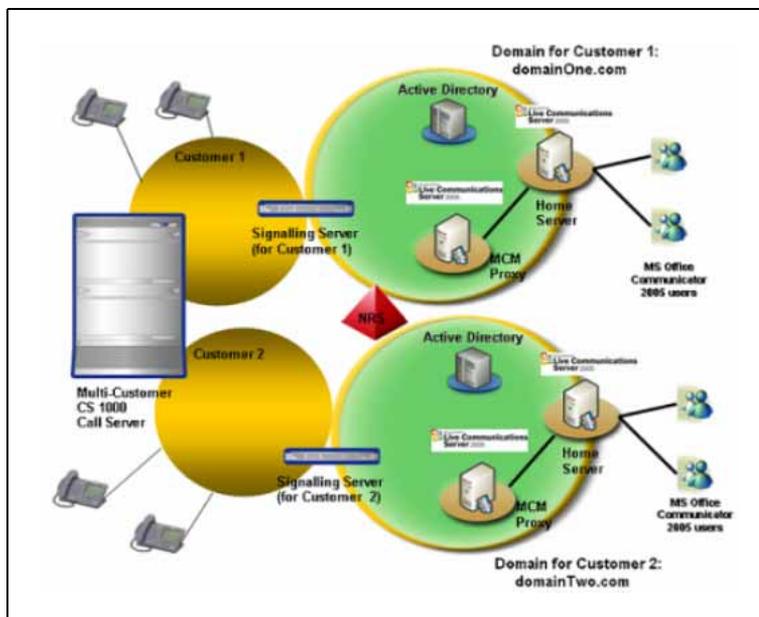
**Multiple Customer Network**

A common feature in the Hosted Solution market, the CS 1000 can be configured with a number of customers. In this configuration, each of the customers on the CS 1000 have their own set of phones, trunks, features, restrictions, and numbering plans. In the Converged Office environment, as with the CS 1000 in general, each customer is treated as separate machine.

Each customer has their own Node Number, Signalling Server, and SIP domain. For more information about the Multiple Customer environment, refer to the *Features and Services (NN43001-106) NTP*.

Figure 35 "Multiple customer network" (page 61) provides an example of a Multiple Customer network. The figure shows two customers: Customer 1 and Customer 2, each with their own set of associated phones and Signalling Server(s). This type of configuration is required for any deployment that uses the Telephony Gateway and Services functionality, or in scenarios where both Telephony Gateway and Services and Remote Call Control functionality is deployed.

**Figure 35**  
**SIP Gateway-only Network or SIP Gateway and SIP CTI Network**



The Signalling Server(s) for Customer 1 are in the domainOne.com domain. For each customer, a separate Live Communications Server domain must be configured. The Live Communications Server domain used by Customer 1 is in the same domain as the Signalling Server(s) domainOne.com. Each Live Communications Server domain requires its own Active Directory.

The only equipment shared by Customer 1 and 2 is the Call Server and the NRS. The NRS can only be shared by the two customers if it is configured with both domainOne.com and domainTwo.com.

The Signalling Server(s), Live Communications Server Application Proxy (which runs MCM), Live Communications Server Home Server, and Active Directory are completely separate. The number of Signalling Server(s),

Live Communications Server Application Proxy, and Live Communications Server Home Servers required for each customer are the same as they would be if each customer were part of a single system. However, the total number of users allowed for the Call Server is the total number of users for all customers.

## General Recommendations

The following sections describe in detail the recommended platform for deploying Live Communications Server 2005.

### Operating System Required

Microsoft® Windows Server™ 2003 is the required operating system for Live Communications Server 2005 with SP1.

### Live Communications Server 2005 running MCM

MCM must be loaded on a Live Communications Server Application Proxy or the home server.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>ATTENTION</b></p>
---

<p>An Application Proxy is NOT an Access Proxy.</p>
---

### Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition

- Dual Intel Xeon 3.06 GHz, 1-MB Cache, 533 MHz FSB (front side bus)
- 2-GB DDR (double data rate), 266 MHz RAM
- 2 × 18-GB hard disks (15,000 rpm SCSI)
- 100-megabit network adapter
- Windows Server 2003, Standard Edition
- MSDE 2000 Service Pack 3a
- At least two disk drives are required for optimal performance: one for the database and the other for the database transaction log.

*Note:* Although Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition is compatible with Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005, it is not supported as part of the Nortel Converged Office feature. The Nortel software component Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) must not be installed on a Live Communications Server running Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005. For additional information about Virtual Server 2005, visit the Virtual Server Web site at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/windowsserversystem/virtualserver/default.mspxx>

### **Live Communications Server 2005 Enterprise Edition Server**

For each role of server that is part of the Live Communications Server 2005 Enterprise Edition, a low-end and a high-end hardware specification is provided.

A range is provided to accommodate the range of customer deployments that is supported:

- Low-end hardware supports between 0 to 50,000 clients.
- High-end hardware supports between 50,000 to 125,000 clients.

The low-end and high-end server platforms have different performance characteristics.

In general, a low-end computer does not mix with high-end computers in a deployment. An exception is components that are placed in the perimeter network (such as an Access Proxy) that provide service to a small percentage of the overall user base and, therefore, might make use of a lower-end computer while the remainder of the intranet deployment would contain higher-end computers.

### **Configuration for an Enterprise Pool**

The following shows the recommended hardware configuration for Live Communications Server 2005, Enterprise pool.

- Dual Intel Xeon 3.06 GHz, 1-MB Cache, 533 MHz FSB
- 2-GB DDR, 266 MHz RAM
- 2 × 18-GB hard disks
- 100-megabit network adapter
- Windows Server 2003, Standard Edition
- For deployments in excess of 50,000 users, a one gigabit network adapter is required for the Enterprise Edition Server.

### **Live Communications Server 2005, Back-End Database**

The following shows the low-end and high-end hardware configurations for Live Communications Server 2005, Back-End Database.

Low-end hardware configuration:

- Dual Intel Xeon 3.06 GHz, 1-MB Cache, 533 MHz FSB
- 2-GB DDR, 266 MHz RAM
- 2 SCSI Channels (split backplane)
- 5 × 18-GB hard disks, 15,000 rpm SCSI disk drives
- 1-gigabit network adapter

- Windows Server 2003 Standard Edition
- Windows SQL Server™ 2000 Service Pack 3a (SP3a)

High-end hardware configuration:

- Quad Intel Xeon 2.8 GHz, 2-MB Cache
- 8-GB DDR RAM
- 1-gigabit network adapter
- Windows Server 2003 Enterprise Edition
- SQL Server 2000 SP3a Enterprise Edition

SQL Server 2000 SP3a Enterprise Edition is required to take advantage of the 8 GB of RAM. SP3a is the minimum supported version of SQL for performance and security reasons. For more information about selecting the correct edition of SQL Server, refer to the following web site:

[www.microsoft.com/sql/techinfo/planning/ChoosEd.doc](http://www.microsoft.com/sql/techinfo/planning/ChoosEd.doc)

### **Storage**

Internal hard disks used for operating system and executable software, data, and transaction files are assumed to be on separate storage. The storage can be:

- DASD (Direct access storage device)
- SAN (Storage Area Network)
- External RAID (redundant array of independent disks)

Onboard storage:

- 2 SCSI Channels (split backplane)
- 5 × 18-GB hard disks, 15,000 rpm SCSI disk drives

Optional SAN:

- 1 Fibre Channel HBA (host bus adapter)
- SAN unit

### **Application Proxy**

For more information on Application Proxies, refer to "Application Proxy and MCM capacity" (page 89).

**ATTENTION**

To ensure you have the most current platform information, refer to *Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 with Service Pack 1 Planning Guide* from the Microsoft® web site:

<http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm>

**Signaling Server**

To ensure that all Release 5.0 features work correctly, all signaling servers must be running the latest software version.

**Trunking**

To handle the traffic between the CS 1000 and the Live Communications Server 2005, you must configure sufficient SIP trunks and PCAs. The number of additional SIP trunks needed is determined by:

The number of Office Communicator Users using the SIP Gateway feature multiplied by:

The percentage expected to be on the phone at any given time

For example, 100 Office Communicator SIP Gateway users x 10% on the phone at any given time = 10 additional SIP trunks.

The percentage of users on a phone is decided by standard practice and the environment involved (Call Center, Normal Office, and so on).

PCA trunks are required for each Office Communicator user using the "Twinning" (for SIP Gateway) feature.

**Calculating SIP access port and PCA requirements**

Table 1 "Inputs" (page 65) defines the inputs used to calculate SIP access ports and PCA requirements.

**Table 1**  
**Inputs**

Input	Description
TN_MO_Users	Total Number of Office Communicator users that use the SIP Access Ports for voice services

Input	Description
PCA_MO_Users	Number of Office Communicator users that utilize Personal Call Assistant (PCA). The value entered is in addition to the number you indicate on the Software screen.
P_PCA_SIP	Percentage of PCA calls that use the soft client to answer

**Calculations** The following formulas are used to calculate traffic requirements:

$$\text{Traffic for PCAs} = (\text{PCA\_MO\_Users}) \times (\text{CCS per user}) \times (1 - \text{P\_PCA\_SIP}) \times 10\%$$

$$\text{Traffic for SIP ports} = (\text{TN\_MO\_Users} - \text{PCA\_MO\_Users}) \times (\text{CCS per user}) + (\text{PCA\_MO\_Users} \times \text{P\_PCA\_SIP}) \times (\text{CCS per user})$$

$$\text{Total SIP Traffic} = (\text{Traffic for PCAs}) + (\text{Traffic for SIP ports})$$

$$\text{Number of MO SIP ports} = \text{Poisson}(\text{Total SIP Traffic}) \text{ at P.01 Grade of Service}$$

\* - MO = Microsoft Office Communicator

Table 2 "Traffic figures" (page 66) shows traffic in CCS and number of ports calculated based on Poisson formula at P.01 Grade of Service.

**Table 2**  
**Traffic figures**

Traffic (CCS)	Traffic (Erlang)	#Ports
5	0.14	2
10	0.28	3
15	0.42	3
20	0.56	4
25	0.69	4
30	0.83	4
35	0.97	5
40	1.11	5
45	1.25	5
50	1.39	6
55	1.53	6

Traffic (CCS)	Traffic (Erlang)	#Ports
60	1.67	6
65	1.81	6
70	1.94	7
75	2.08	7
80	2.22	7
85	2.36	7
90	2.5	8
95	2.64	8
100	2.78	8
125	3.47	9
150	4.17	10
175	4.86	12
200	5.56	13
225	6.25	14
250	6.94	15
275	7.64	16
300	8.33	17
325	9.03	18
350	9.72	19
375	10.42	19
400	11.11	20
425	11.81	21
450	12.5	22
475	13.19	23
500	13.89	24
550	15.28	26
600	16.67	28
650	18.06	29
700	19.44	31
750	20.83	33
800	22.22	35
850	23.61	36
900	25	38
950	26.39	40

Traffic (CCS)	Traffic (Erlang)	#Ports
1000	27.78	42
1500	41.67	58
2000	55.56	74
2500	69.44	90
3000	83.33	106
3500	97.22	121
4000	111.11	137
4500	125	152
5000	138.89	168
6000	166.67	198
7000	194.44	228
8000	222.22	258
9000	250	288
10000	277.78	318
20000	555.56	611
30000	833.33	908
40000	1111.11	1205
50000	1388.89	1502
60000	1666.67	1799
70000	1944.44	2096

### Port usage

The ports used between Live Communications Server and CS1000 are the ports related to TCP and TLS. These are:

- 5060: TCP
- 5061: TLS

The dynamic port range used by Microsoft® Office Communicator for SIP/RTP is:

1024 - 65535

The port range can be controlled (restricted) to a smaller range using the group policy settings as described on the Microsoft® site:

[support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=KB;EN-US;903056](http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=KB;EN-US;903056)

*Note:* Port ranges must not overlap.

## Security Considerations

When considering a Converged Office deployment, the following security concepts must be understood and integrated into deployment planning.

### Authentication of Live Communications Server Clients

Authentication of Microsoft® Office Communicator clients is provided by the Live Communications Server. For more information, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Planning and Deployment Guide* on the Microsoft® site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### Authorization of TR/87 (Remote Call Control) Service Requests

Authorization of TR/87 (Remote Call Control) service requests within a Converged Office deployment is handled by the Nortel MCM. The main requirement for authorization of service requests arises from the ability for Office Communicator users to manually override the Phone Integration settings in Active Directory provisioned by an administrator. To ensure that each Live Communications Server user is restricted to the Active Directory configuration provisioned by an administrator for Remote Call Control, MCM provides an option to enable or disable authorization of TR/87 service requests. Please refer to section "[Configuring MCM for Remote Call Control](#)" (page 118) for details on the authorization process and MCM configuration requirements.

### Signaling and Media Encryption

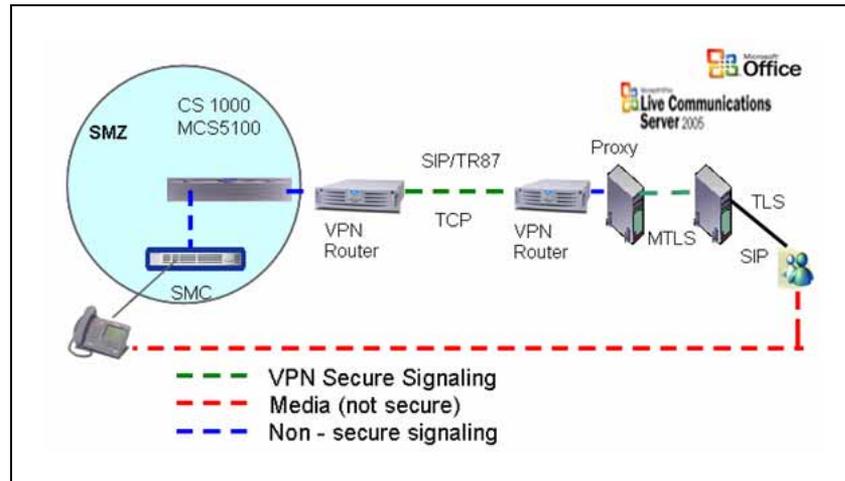
IP Connectivity between the Live Communications Server and the CS 1000 is provided by TCP and TLS. Similarly, Live Communications Server server-to-server traffic can also be TCP or TLS. TLS is the preferred option to provide signaling security between Live Communications Server and CS 1000.

**Note 1:** A Linux-based NRS is required to ensure that TLS is supported. To ensure that TLS is configured correctly, see "[Configuring Transport Layer Security \(TLS\)](#)" (page 216).

**Note 2:** For more information on TLS, see "[Configuration](#)" (page 95).

To provide signaling security between the Live Communications Server and the CS 1000 (see [Figure 36 "Signaling Security"](#) (page 70)), Nortel Contivity VPN routers can be used to tunnel SIP signaling between the Live Communications Server and the CS 1000. A single VPN router supporting Live Communications Server can service multiple individual VPN routers from multiple CS 1000 deployments.

**Figure 36**  
**Signaling Security**



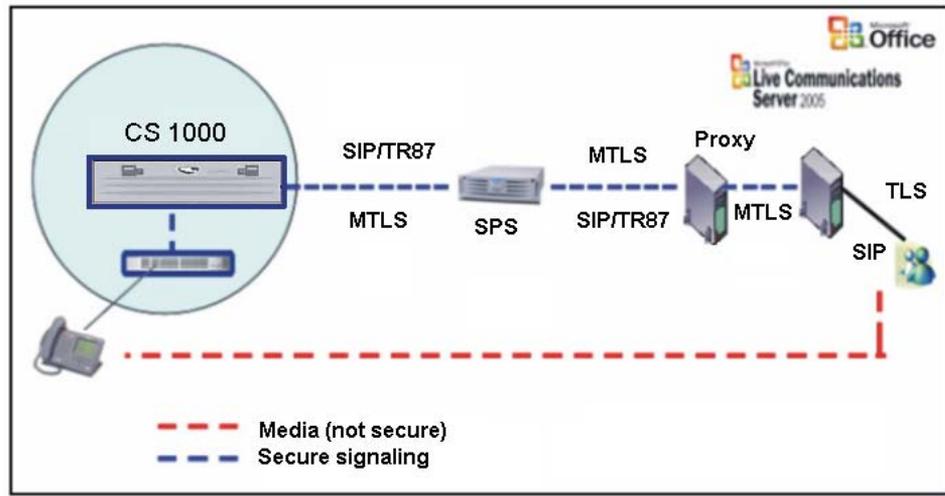
**Secure Management Zone (SMZ)** provides management access to local and remote devices over a secure connection. SMZ is a best practice that documents the LAN and WAN configurations required for secure management.

**Virtual Private Network (VPN)** enables secure communications through Secure Internet Protocol (IPSec) encryption.

**Transport Layer Security (TLS)** ensures that third parties cannot eavesdrop or tamper with messages when a server and client communicate.

*Note:* When configuring your security policies, please note that policy secure end-to-end is not supported with this application.

**Figure 37**  
**Signaling Security with TLS**



## Dial Plan Considerations

### Overview

As discussed in previous sections, Microsoft® Converged Office consists of two components:

1. **SIP CTI Services**, which provides CS 1000 native TR/87 support to enable the Remote Call Control functionality available with Microsoft® Office Communicator.
2. **Telephony Gateway and Services**, which provides the ability to originate and receive SIP calls (VoIP, Computer calls) from Microsoft® Office Communicator.

Whether a single or both components are chosen for deployment, an understanding of the existing dial plan and the mechanism through which it is exposed through Microsoft® Office Communicator is essential. This knowledge allows the existing dial plan (that users have become accustomed to with their existing telephony interfaces) to extend seamlessly to the Microsoft® Office Communicator client for either call type. This includes all existing CS 1000 dial plan features such as Coordinated Dial Plan (CDP), Uniform Dial Plan (UDP), and Group Dial Plan.

The following lists provide a summary of the features that contribute to the dial plan configuration for the Converged Office feature from the perspective of calls originated and received from Microsoft® Office Communicator.

### Computer (SIP) Calls:

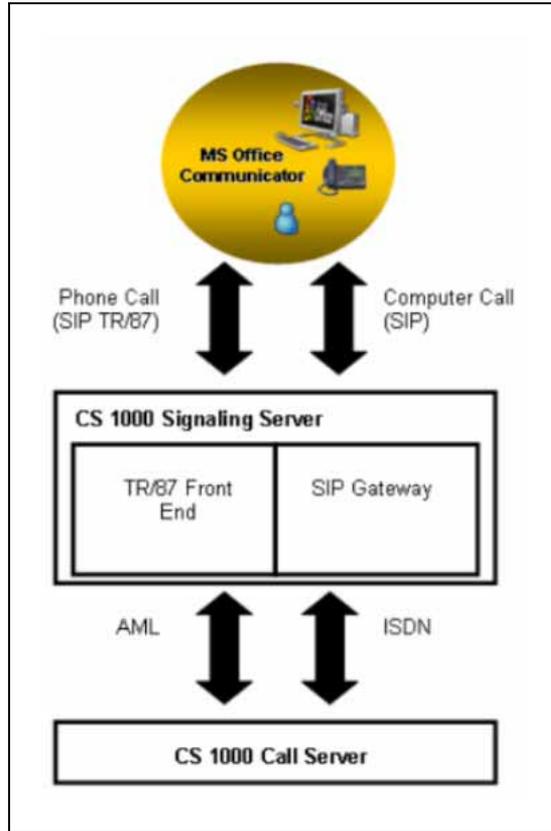
1. The format of the number itself entered in Active Directory or entered in Microsoft Office Communicator
2. Live Communications Server Address Book Service Normalization rules
3. The Network Redirect Service (NRS)
4. CS 1000 SIP Gateway Configuration
5. CS 1000 Call Server Configuration relating to the SIP Gateway

***Phone (RCC or TR/87) Calls:***

1. The format of the number itself entered in Active Directory or entered in Microsoft® Office Communicator
2. Live Communications Server Address Book Service Normalization rules
3. CS 1000 SIP CTI Services Configuration
4. CS 1000 Call Server Configuration relating to PBX phones

As highlighted by these lists, the number format and the normalization support provided by Live Communications Server is used to format numbers for both Remote Call Control and Computer calls. However, the interface from which they originate and receive calls from the CS 1000 is the TR/87 Front End and SIP Gateway respectively (as illustrated in [Figure 38 "Signaling and media paths"](#) (page 73)).

**Figure 38**  
**Signaling and media paths**



### Number Formats Supported by Microsoft® Office Communicator

In general, there are two types of numbers used by Microsoft® Office Communicator: **Dialstrings** and **E.164 International Format Numbers**. Both number formats apply to Computer and Phone calls with Microsoft® Office Communicator.

**Dialstrings** By default, any digits dialed from Microsoft® Office Communicator that are not fully qualified are sent as dialstrings. The sequence of digits entered in Microsoft® Office Communicator are sent directly to the Call Server to be dialed. This allows a user to dial all numbers that you would typically expect to dial from a phone local to the CS 1000.

**Note:** If a user has been configured with a phone number that has not been registered in the NRS, blind transfers to that user will fail if the user is in Computer mode. The user will only receive blind transfers if they are in Phone mode.

**E.164 International Format Numbers** The recommended format of numbers stored in Microsoft® applications is the E.164 International format. This is a variable length number consisting of a '+' followed by a 1 to 3 digit country code and a national number that is 15-n digits long—where n is the length of the country code.

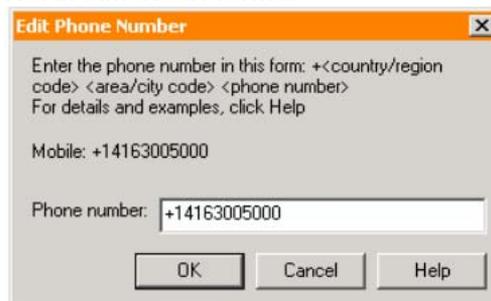
All E.164 numbers presented to the CS 1000, Computer, or Phone calls are expected to be in the following format:

+<country code><national number>

For example:

In North America, the Microsoft® Office Communicator Phone Number configuration input dialog would have the following entry (see [Figure 39 "North American format"](#) (page 74)).

**Figure 39**  
**North American format**



Outside North America, the Microsoft® Office Communicator Phone Number configuration input dialog would have the following entry (see [Figure 40 "Outside North America format"](#) (page 74)).

**Figure 40**  
**Outside North America format**



The Normalization feature, provided by the Microsoft® Live Communication Server Address Book Service, can be used to ensure that any formats used within a local deployment that do not conform to this convention can be converted without changes to the existing numbers themselves.

For example, in the Netherlands, numbers in Active Directory may be entered in the following format:

+31(0)123456789

A normalization rule can be used to strip the digit in brackets to conform to the expected format for E.164 numbers when using the Converged Office feature:

+31123456789

For more information on Normalization rules, refer to ["Creating Normalization rules" \(page 208\)](#).

Handling numbers called from Microsoft® Office Communicator in E.164 format requires that the Call Server be configured to ensure that the number requested is within the defined dial plans:

1. **Within North America**, various types of numbers can be recognized, including international, national, local (NPA, NXX, Free Calling Area Screening, and so on), or private, using one or two access codes and number translators (AC1 and AC2). The E.164 number entering the Call Server for Converged Office calls must be recognizable by the Call Server so that the call can be routed appropriately. The number is interpreted based upon the access code used within the called number as it enters the Call Server (AC1 or AC2).

If calls entering the Call Server are identified as international and outside of North America (for example, the country code is not 1), the translator used must contain entries that recognize these international numbers and route the call to the appropriate route list. These entries are generally within the existing AC1/AC2 translator, since they are used to route international calls that are dialed directly from phones.

If calls entering the Call Server are national or local, the translation used must be able to recognize numbers with the national dialing prefix (for example, Converged Office calls) as well as numbers without the national prefix (for example, local calls dialed by users). To enable this without duplication of number plan entries, a Home NPA (HNPA) entry can be added to the AC1 translator to recognize calls within the local NPA that include the North American national dialing prefix (for example, 1613 within NPA 613). After matching this HNPA entry within AC1, the translation software automatically begins using the AC2 translator to recognize the rest of the digits received.

2. **Outside North America**, various types of numbers are recognized, including international, national, local, or private, using one of two

access codes and number translators (AC1 and AC2) and SPN entries. The E.164 number entering the Call Server for Converged Office calls must be recognizable so that the call can be routed appropriately. The number is interpreted based upon the access code used within the called number as it enters the Call Server (AC1 or AC2).

If calls entering the Call Server are identified as international and outside of the country of the caller, the translator used must contain entries that recognize these international numbers and route the call to the appropriate route list. These entries are generally within the existing AC1/AC2 translator, since they are used to route international calls that are dialed directly from phones.

### Handling E.164 international format numbers for SIP Gateway and SIP CTI

The handling of E.164 international format numbers for SIP Gateway (Computer) calls is discussed in "[E.164 International Format Numbers from Office Communicator - Computer Calls \(SIP Gateway\)](#)" (page 167).

The handling of E.164 international format numbers for SIP CTI (Phone) calls is discussed in "[Dialing E.164 International Format Numbers from Office Communicator - Phone Calls \(SIP CTI\)](#)" (page 191).

## Telephony Gateway and Services

This section describes the various planning and engineering issues associated with the Telephony Gateway and Services component.

[Table 3 "Systems, platforms, and applications"](#) (page 76) identifies the systems, platforms, and applications supported by the Telephony Gateway and Services component.

**Table 3**  
**Systems, platforms, and applications**

System, platform, or application	Supported
<b>M1/CS 1000 Systems</b>	
CS 1000S	Yes
CS 1000M Cabinet	Yes
CS 1000M Chassis	Yes
CS 1000M Small	Yes
CS 1000M HG	Yes
CS 1000M SG (CP3/4)	Yes
CS 1000M SG (CP PIV)	Yes
CS 1000M MG (CP3/4)	Yes

System, platform, or application	Supported
<b>M1/CS 1000 Systems</b>	
CS 1000M MG (CP PIV)	Yes
CS 1000E	Yes
MG 1000B	Yes

### Capacity

Refer to ["Capacity" \(page 88\)](#) for capacity information relating to the Telephony Gateway and Services and Remote Call Control components.

### Redundancy

Live Communications Server 2005 redundancy model is supported, with limitations, using Load Balancers.

#### NRS redundancy

NRS redundancy is similar to Converged Office redundancy; a heartbeat mechanism between MCM 2.0 and NRS servers is implemented. When a heartbeat failure from the primary NRS server is detected, all messages are redirected to the secondary NRS server.

### SIP routing

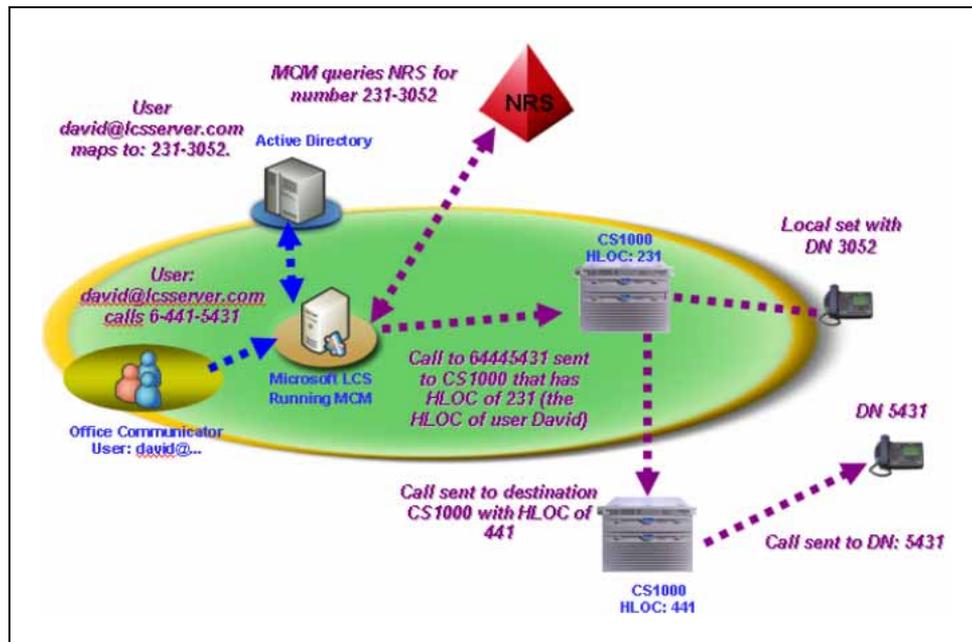
MCM directs calls from an Office Communicator user to the CS 1000 connected to their "twinned" phone. A user may have a phone number in Active Directory associated with their account (in [Figure 41 "SIP routing" \(page 78\)](#), the number used is 231-3052). Calls made from a user to any endpoint (Public number or Private) are directed to their CS 1000 first. The CS 1000 then tandems the call to the other CS 1000, if necessary.

SIP routing ensures that:

- 1) All outgoing Office Communicator calls made by a "twinned" client can be tracked by Call Detailed Record (CDR)
- 2) Calls from Office Communicator to incompatible systems can be made

In [Figure 41 "SIP routing" \(page 78\)](#) the user "david" calls 6-441-5431 (AC1-LOC-DN). The MCM application queries the Active Directory for the number associated with the originator "david", which comes back as 231-3052. MCM then uses the NRS to resolve the CS 1000 associated with the number 231-3052. MCM then directs the call to the CS 1000 that has the number of 231-3052. This CS 1000 then directs the call to the CS 1000 that has the destination number of 441-5431. This CS 1000 then directs the call to the CS 1000 that has the number 441-5431.

**Figure 41**  
SIP Routing



It is important to understand the behavior of MCM when calculating the number of required SIP Trunks required by each CS 1000. Calls made to a CS 1000 that the "twinned" phone is not based off of use two SIP trunks: one incoming and one outgoing.

If users commonly call between CS 1000 systems, additional SIP trunks may be needed.

The number of required SIP trunks is sufficiently covered through the use of the calculations described in "Trunks" (page 65) and the platform-specific Planning and Engineering document.

### Feature Limitations

The following sections describe the limitations of the Telephone Gateway feature.

#### Call transfers for Office Communicator direct Computer to Computer calls

If a call is set up from an Office Communicator user in Computer mode to another Office Communicator user directly, the call is made to a "Computer" instead of a phone number (see Figure 42 "Computer call" (page 79)). As a result, the CS 1000 is not involved in the call and this type of call cannot then be transferred to a phone number.

**Figure 42**  
**Computer call**



### **Office Communicator-initiated Call Transfer in Computer/Telephony Gateway mode**

To handle a call transferred by Office Communicator, the SIP stack of the CS 1000 must handle the request to transfer the call. As such, the number a user is transferred to is not subject to the Class of Service associated with either user (the transferred party or the party performing the transfer). The Class of Service/Call Restriction controlling the transfer is only that of the SIP trunk itself.

### **Multi-Customer operation**

Multi-Customer operation is not supported within a single Signaling Server; a separate Signaling Server is required for each customer. Each customer configured on the Call Server requires a separate node number and domain. For more information about how to configure a Multi-Customer environment please refer to "[Multiple Customer Network](#)" (page 60).

### **Deployment**

All information required to support Live Communications Server 2005 and Microsoft® Office Communicator deployment can be found on the Microsoft® Live Communications Server site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

MCM 2.0 uses LDAP queries to the Active Directory server for user-id/DN lookup. The Active Directory server must be engineered properly to provide the expected performance for the LDAP queries (less than 25 milliseconds). Live Communications Server and Active Directory APIs are used for queries and mapping.

### **Live Communications Server 2005 availability**

Live Communications Server 2005 availability is up to 99.99% as described on the Microsoft® web site. (This is a Microsoft® limitation.)

### **Live Communications Server 2005 redundancy**

The Live Communications Server 2005 redundancy model is supported, with limitations, using Load Balancers. For more information, refer to "[Load Balancer](#)" (page 55).

### **Microsoft® Office Communicator Web Access**

Converged Office requires that the client support SIP Gateway functionality. The web version of Office Communicator, Microsoft® Office Communicator Web Access, does not support SIP Gateway. Therefore, Microsoft® Office Communicator Web Access does not work with Converged Office.

### **Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile (COMO)**

Converged Office requires that the client support Telephony Gateway. The Mobile version of Office Communicator, Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile, has limited support for Telephony Gateway. Telephony Gateway is only supported when the device is running Windows Mobile 5.0. Also, VoIP calls work for incoming calls, but outgoing VoIP calls can only be placed to other Office Communicator users (Computer to Computer calls). Outgoing VoIP calls to phone numbers for Microsoft Office Communicator Mobile are not supported.

### **Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005**

Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005 is not supported as part of the Nortel Converged Office feature.

### **DTMF**

CS 1000 supports in-band DTMF digits and out-of-band DTMF digits for SIP calls through RFC2833. RFC2833 is an out-of-band mechanism for DTMF signaling. DTMF digit handling using RFC2833 enables Nortel CS 1000 products to work with other SIP products that support out-of-band DTMF signaling.

With RFC2833, a key press on a telephone is translated into a signaling packet (or packets) that flow with the VoIP stream to the far end. These signaling packets are in fact RFC packets which contain the DTMF key that was pressed. The same principle applies to TDM devices that are involved in a VoIP call. The Voice Gateway (VGW) TN that converts the TDM stream to VoIP also detects a tone on the TDM side and translates it to RFC2833 packets on the VoIP side. As well, the VGW TN can receive an RFC2833 packet on the VoIP side and generates a tone on the TDM side.

The correct Loss Values must be configured for in-band DTMF. For more information about correctly configuring the CS 1000 to support in-band DTMF tones, refer to "[Call Server configuration](#)" (page 145).

## Support of Multimedia Communicator Server (MCS) MeetMe Conference

In Release 5.0 there are no limitations for Office Communicator calls to the MCS MeetMe bridge provided that all tandem nodes are running Release 5.0 software.

### Codecs

G.711 A/MU law and G.723.1 are codecs supported for Office Communicator 2005. CS 1000 configuration no longer restricts the use of G.723.1 (out-of-band DTMF digits are now supported).

**Note 1:** The G.711 codec must use a 20-ms payload at this time, due to the Microsoft® Office limitation.

**Note 2:** Office Communicator does not support G 729.

### IPDR/CDR capability

Live Communications Server 2005 does not support IPDR/CDR capability. CDR captures are supported on CS 1000 systems.

### Office Communicator 2005 video support

Office Communicator video is supported for both Remote Call Control and SIP Gateway. The video setup is exclusively Office Communicator client to Office Communicator client.

*Note:* For video calls to work, both users must be using the same form of Office Communicator (for example, both are using either SIP CTI Office Communicator or SIP Gateway Office Communicator).

### Video Calls

Office Communicator calls made in "Computer" mode can only establish video when connected in a call to another Office Communicator that is also in "Computer" mode (through CS 1000s running Release 5.0).

### Video Call Transfer

Office Communicator calls made in "Computer" mode that have established video can be transferred to another Office Communicator user in "Computer" mode—although the new call is audio only. The transferred Office Communicator user will experience the call becoming audio only. After the transferred call is answered by the new endpoint, video can be established. As with all Call Transfers in "Computer" mode, it is a "Blind Call Transfer," meaning that the call is immediately transferred to the new party.

### **Re-establishing Voice for Office Communicator Telephony Gateway to Office Communicator Telephony Gateway Video calls**

Voice and Video calls that are established in Computer mode from one Office Communicator to another Office Communicator cannot drop the voice part of the call and then add back it again.

### **Local Tones**

Office Communicator 2005 does support the generation of local tones (for example, "Ringback"), but the tones generated by Office Communicator are unique tones that are not specific to any country. Also, ringback is only generated for a configured number of cycles — after which the other end continues to ring, but there is no audible ringback.

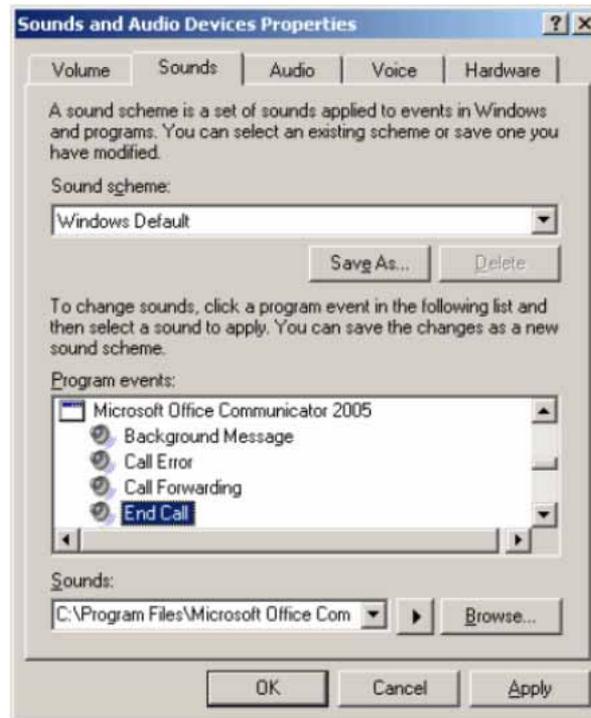
To change the ringback, or any tone, perform the following:

#### **Procedure 2 Changing local tones**

---

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
1	On the PC, select <b>Control Panel &gt; Sounds and Multimedia</b> .
2	Select the <b>Sounds</b> tab.
3	Scroll down to the <b>Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005</b> section and select a tone (see <a href="#">Figure 43 "Sounds and Multimedia Properties"</a> (page 83)).

**Figure 43**  
**Sounds and Multimedia Properties**



—End—

### Quality of Service (QoS)

Office Communicator 2005 does not support QoS (L2: 802.1p/q or L3: diffserv).

### Voice mail

Voice mail is not supported for direct Office Communicator calls. Voice mail is supported only with PCA/SimRing/CD1 Call Forward No Answer and MCS 5100 Advanced Screening calls.

### Long distance/overseas control

Long distance or overseas calls from Office Communicator are allowed based on the Network Class of Service (NCOS) for the MARP TN of the number/ extension associated with the Office Communicator user. For example, if user david@lcsuser.com has a number/extension of 3052, david@lcsuser.com can call the same long distance and overseas numbers that the number/extension 3052 can on the CS 1000.

For more information refer to "[Call Server configuration](#)" (page 145).

### **MCS 5100**

MCS 5100 interoperability and federation with Live Communications Server 2005 requires that a CS 1000 reside between the two, and is limited to voice in this feature.

### **SIP Trunks**

TCP or TLS-based SIP trunks are supported. SIP trunks and gateways must be enabled with enough trunks to handle the traffic between the CS 1000 and Live Communications Server 2005.

For more information, refer to ["Trunks" \(page 65\)](#).

### **SIP CTI mode (phone mode)**

Office Communicator 2005 supports SIP CTI mode (phone mode) where it controls the desktop phone to originate or answer calls and the non-CTI mode where voice calls can be originated or answered in the client.

### **Hold and Transfer**

Office Communicator 2005 supports Hold and Transfer in stand-alone or non-CTI mode.

### **ipDialog Ethernet Phone**

Office Communicator 2005 clients can only work with the ipDialog Ethernet Phone if it is tandemmed through a CS 1000.

### **Country or region tone configuration**

Country or region tone configuration is not supported by Live Communications Server 2005 and Office Communicator 2005.

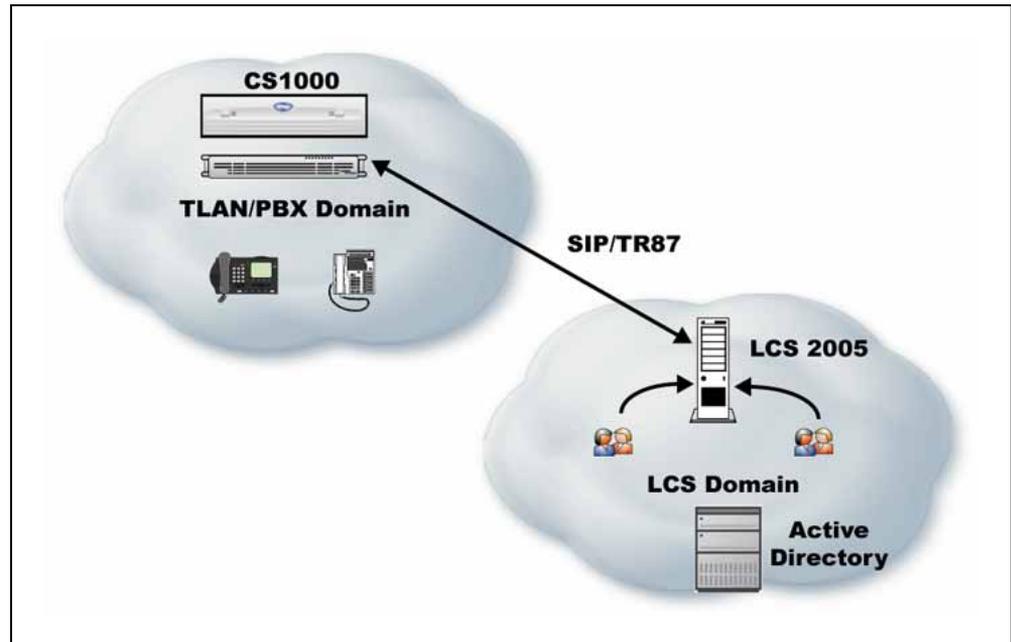
### **DAPC**

The Display of Access Prefix on Calling Line Identification (CLID) feature enhances the phone display by adding the Local, National or International prefix to the CLID display. Prefix added by this feature to CLID display on CS 1000 phone is not carried to the twinned OCS Remote Call Control Phones display.

## **Remote Call Control with SIP CTI**

The Remote Call Control component works in all configurations that include a Signaling Server and is supported for IP, digital, and analog phone types.

**Figure 44**  
**Simple network diagram**



Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 is the first soft client to use the ECMA TR/87 specification. [Figure 44 "Simple network diagram" \(page 85\)](#) shows a sample customer network deploying Active Directory, Live Communications Server Home Server, and CS 1000. [Figure 44 "Simple network diagram" \(page 85\)](#) does not show a Live Communications Server Application Proxy that can be inserted between a Live Communications Server Home Server Pool and CS 1000 servers for easy network configuration.

The TR/87 FE is the application that resides on the CS 1000 Signaling Server to support the telephony control requests and responses received from Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 within a Live Communications Server 2005 deployment.

You can configure the TR/87 FE as a static routing rule within each pool of Live Communications Server Home Servers, or you can use the NRS to route TR/87 association requests.

CS 1000 is supported in both the Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition and Enterprise Edition network configurations subject to the capacity restrictions defined in this document.

[Table 4 "Supported systems, platforms, and applications" \(page 86\)](#) identifies the various systems, platforms, or applications that are interoperable or supported by the Remote Call Control component.

**Table 4**  
**Supported systems, platforms, and applications**

<b>System, Platform or Application</b>	<b>Interoperable</b>	<b>Supported</b>
<b>M1/CS 1000 Systems</b>		
Option 11C Cabinet	N	N
Option 11C Chassis	N	N
Option 51C	N	N
Option 61C (CP3/4)	N	N
Option 61C (CP PIV)	N	N
Option 81C (CP3/4)	N	N
Option 81C (CP PIV)	N	N
CS 1000S	Y	Y
CS 1000M Cabinet	Y	Y
CS 1000M Chassis	Y	Y
CS 1000M Small	Y	Y
CS 1000M HG	Y	Y
CS 1000M SG (CP3/4)	Y	Y
CS 1000M SG (CP PIV)	Y	Y
CS 1000M MG (CP3/4)	Y	Y
CS 1000M MG (CP PIV)	Y	Y
CS 1000E	Y	Y
MG 1000B	Y	Y
<b>Other Systems, Call Servers and Gateways</b>		
CS 2000	N/A	N/A
CS 2100	N/A	N/A
MCS 5100	N/A	N/A
SRG 1.0	N/A	N/A
SRG 505	N/A	N/A
BCM 50	N/A	N/A
BCM 200/400	N/A	N/A
<b>Nortel Applications</b>		
IP Clients	N/A	N/A
CDR	N/A	N/A
Telephony Manager (TM)	N/A	N/A

System, Platform or Application	Interoperable	Supported
<b>M1/CS 1000 Systems</b>		
Element Manager	N/A	N/A
IP Call Recording	N	N
(See 9.1.1) Call Pilot	N/A	N/A
Call Pilot Mini	N/A	N/A
Meridian Mail	N/A	N/A
Meridian Mail Card Option	N/A	N/A
Meridian / Succession Companion DECT (DMC8 version)	N/A	N/A
VoIP - 802.11 Wireless IP Gateway	N/A	N/A
Remote Gateway 9150	N/A	N/A
Remote Office 9110/9115/ IP Adaptor	N/A	N/A
Mini Carrier Remote	N/A	N/A
Carrier Remote	N/A	N/A
Fiber I and Fiber II	N/A	N/A
Symposium Desktop TAPI Service Provider for MCA	N/A	N/A
Meridian Link Services [MLS]	Y	Y
Symposium TAPI Service Provider	N/A	N/A
Symposium Agent	N/A	N/A
Symposium Agent Greeting	N/A	N/A
Symposium Express Call Center (SECC)	N/A	N/A
Symposium Call Center Server [SCCS]	N/A	N/A
Symposium Web Centre Portal (SWCP)	N/A	N/A
Periphonics Open IVR (VPS/is)	N/A	N/A
Periphonics Integrated Package for Meridian Link (IPML) – VPS	N/A	N/A
Periphonics Multimedia Processing Server (MPS) 100	N/A	N/A
Periphonics Multimedia Processing Server (MPS) 500	N/A	N/A
Integrated Call Assistant (MICA)	N/A	N/A
Integrated Conference Bridge (MICB)	N/A	N/A
Integrated Recorded Announcer (MIRAN)	N/A	N/A
Integrated Call Director (MICPD)	N/A	N/A

System, Platform or Application	Interoperable	Supported
<b>M1/CS 1000 Systems</b>		
Hospitality Integrated Voice Services (HIVS)	N/A	N/A
Enterprise Data Networking	N/A	N/A
<b>Third party applications</b>		
AML based applications	Y	Y
Net6	N/A	N/A
<b>Competitors</b>		
Cisco H.323 GW	N/A	N/A
Avaya H.323 GW	N/A	N/A
Cisco SIP GW	N/A	N/A
Avaya SIP GW	N/A	N/A

### Capacity

When planning for capacity with SIP CTI services, there is a fundamental restriction that must be observed:

- For a single Call Server that supports multiple nodes, each with SIP CTI services enabled, multiple SIP CTI(TR/87) sessions can be established for a given DN through the same node—but not through different nodes.

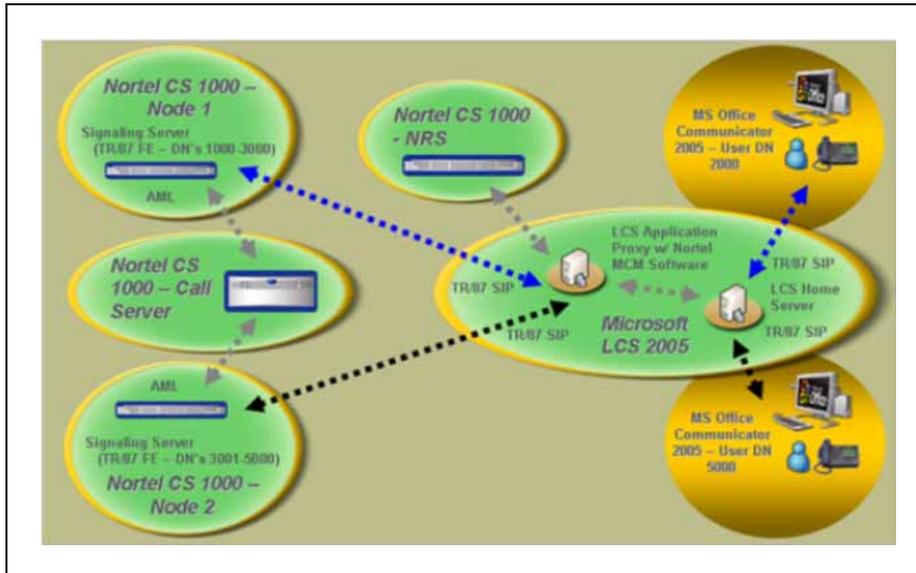
To illustrate this restriction, consider the following high level example:

Client A sends a TR/87 SIP INVITE to Node 1 to monitor DN 1000. The TR/87 association is established. Client B then sends a TR/87 SIP INVITE to Node 1 (the same node) to monitor DN 1000. Both sessions are established successfully. As a result of this sequence, two TR/87 sessions exist for DN 1000 through node 1.

However, if client B attempts to send a TR/87 SIP INVITE to Node 2 (which has an AML link to the same call server as Node 1), the attempt to establish the TR/87 session fails because the DN is already in use by client A's session through Node 1.

To solve this issue when planning for capacity, SIP routing must ensure that all TR/87 sessions for a given DN always terminate on the same node when there are multiple nodes for a single Call Server (see [Figure 45 "SIP CTI \(TR/87\) example" \(page 89\)](#)).

**Figure 45**  
Capacity example



This situation may arise in cases where there is an expectation that a single user has multiple clients logged in simultaneously (for example, a client at home, a client in the office, and a mobile client all with TR/87 capability).

### Impact on Signaling Server

The maximum number of SIP CTI/TR87 users on a single Signaling Server is 5000. For Release 5.0 a Standard Signaling Server memory of 1GB is required.

### Impact on Call Server

For different CPUs, the number of users supported is:

- CP PII 7000 users
- CP PIV 15000 users
- CP PM: 15000 users

### Application Proxy and MCM capacity

The Standard Performance Evaluation Corporation (SPEC) is a non-profit corporation formed to establish, maintain, and endorse a standardized set of relevant benchmarks that can be applied to the newest generation of high-performance computers.

MCM capacity numbers depend on the hardware platform this application runs on, and the unit used to identify the platform is SPECint.

A single MCM can support 20000 calls per hour (this is a projected value of 4000 users averaging 5 calls per hour - check this using Windows Performance Monitor), per box, with a SPECint of 18.6.

Since MCM co-resides with Microsoft® Live Communications Server on different platforms, the formula for different hardware platforms is:

Number of calls per hour supported = (20000 x SPECint for a box) / 18.6

Note: This formula is based on SPECint\_rate2000. The SPECint for each box can be found at [www.spec.org](http://www.spec.org).

## Redundancy

SIP CTI services are supported (with limitations) in the following scenarios:

- Single node redundancy
- Campus redundancy
- Geographic redundancy

### Redundancy within a single node

The same master/follower mechanism used for VTRK and TPS applications is used to support redundancy within a node for Remote Call Control. After the master of the node goes down, one of the followers takes over the node IP and continues to deliver service. No SIP CTI session state is preserved when a new master is elected.

Redundancy across multiple nodes is possible using the least cost routing feature of NRS.

**Note:** When considering a multi-node redundant configuration, refer to the restrictions on establishing TR/87 sessions from multiple nodes that have AML links to a single Call Server (see "Capacity" (page 88)).

### Campus redundancy

Campus Redundancy increases the distance between the two CPU cores of Communication Server 1000E.

CS 1000E is the only large system that supports this feature.

### Geographic redundancy

Geographic Redundancy can be supported with the limitations that currently exist for SIP GW SIP traffic. The main impacts are:

1. During transition periods, situations may arise where IP Phones are registered to a Call Server different from the Call Server providing support for the TR/87 FE. In this case, TR/87 support is undefined. TR/87 clients are allowed to register successfully, however the status

of the IP phone is impacted by any actions performed on the phone itself, or TR/87 client, since the FE and IP Phone are interfacing different Call Servers.

**Note:** NRS is required to support redundancy.

2. After an event occurs that causes the IP Phones to register to a server other than their home server (and then to return to their home server), the Office Communicator 2005 client does not automatically follow the IP Phone registration. In order for the TR/87 sessions to be directed back to the TR/87 FE corresponding to the home TPS, one of the following actions must be taken:
  - a. Users must log out and log back into the TR/87 client (for example, Office Communicator 2005) to force the previous SIP dialog to terminate so that a new dialog can be established, which NRS then redirects to the correct TR/87 FE.
  - b. An administrator issues the "SIPCTIStop all" command on the Signaling Server (see [Table 5 "SIPCTIStop all Command" \(page 91\)](#)) to which the TR/87 sessions currently reside to terminate the SIP dialogs and force the clients to send another association request (for example, SIP INVITE) which the NRS then redirects to the correct TR/87 FE.

**Table 5**  
**SIPCTIStop all Command**

Command	Description
SIPCTIStop all	De-acquire all AST DNs and terminate all TR/87 SIP sessions.

### **Branch Office redundancy (MG 1000B/SRG)**

Branch Office scenarios can be supported; however, SIP CTI support and Telephony Gateway and Services are available for Branch User IP Phones in Local mode (registered in the Branch Office) only when the following conditions are met:

- Branch Office has SIP CTI and Telephony Gateway and Services enabled and properly configured and has a Signaling Server (SS) dedicated to each branch.
- The network dialing plan is a Coordinated Dial Plan (CDP).
- The IP Phone (Branch User) has the same domain name (DN) configured in Main Office and Branch Office.
- The Branch Office has access the Network Redirect Service (NRS) and Live Communications Server (LCS). If access is disrupted, failure cases may not be supported if the NRS and LCS are located in close

proximity to the Main Office, which is no longer available. For example, when the WAN link to the Main Office is down, the NRS and LCS are out of service.

- The SIP Gateway in the Main Office is out of service (in which case the SIP Gateway in the Branch Office is used).

The Microsoft Office Communicator client has no automated mechanism to register to the branch. Users must wait for the existing dialog to timeout (30 minutes) or manually log out and log in again after the IP Phones go to Local mode.

Digital and analog telephones in the Branch Office can have SIP CTI support and Telephony Gateway and Services when the Branch Office has access to the NRS and LCS.

### Feature Limitations

The following sections describe the limitations of the Remote Call Control with SIP CTI component.

#### Call Forwarding

Microsoft® Office Communicator does not reflect call forward state changes made to the CS 1000 phone itself.



#### **WARNING**

Microsoft® Office Communicator does not reflect call forward state changes made to the CS 1000 phone itself. When Office Communicator is active and controlling a DN, all Call Forward changes must be made through Office Communicator to ensure that it is in the correct state.

When a user signs into Live Communications Server from their Office Communicator client, the forwarding status saved within Office Communicator overrides any forwarding status that may be configured from the phone. For example, if forwarding is off within Office Communicator, it is turned off following sign in, regardless of the phone forwarding status at the time.

#### Analog phone usage

As a general rule, Office Communicator in SIP CTI mode can only control and invoke telephony features supported by the phone being controlled. If a feature is not supported or configured on a particular phone (whether it be Analog, IP, or Digital), that feature is not supported by Office Communicator. As such, Office Communicator in SIP CTI mode supervising an analog phone (2500) has the following limitations:

- **Make Call:** cannot be made through Office Communicator if the analog phone (2500) phone does not go off hook prior to placing the call

- **Answer Call:** cannot be performed through Office Communicator. Answer Call must be performed through the analog phone (2500)
- **Call Conference:** cannot be performed through Office Communicator
- **Call Hold:** can be performed through Office Communicator
- **Call Transfer:** Analog phones do not support the Conference and Transfer feature keys. As a result, Call Conference and Call Transfer (Announced and Blind) cannot be performed through Office Communicator.

**Note:** Flexible Feature Code (FFC) is not supported by AML and SIP CTI.

- **Send DTMF digits:** DTMF digits work with both Voicemail and Conferencing

### **Multi-Customer operation**

Multi-Customer operation is not supported within a single Signaling Server; a separate Signaling Server is required for each customer. Multi-customer support is a consideration for future releases. For more information about how to configure a Multi-Customer environment please refer to "[Multiple Customer Network](#)" (page 60).

### **TR/87 front end application**

The TR/87 FE application on a Signaling Server can support only a single Call Server.

### **UDP Location Code**

Only one UDP Location Code can be associated with each Signaling Server TR/87 interface.

### **AML limitation**

CS 1000 has an AML limitation where only one application may acquire a DN/TN at any time. For example, the TR/87 FE application and IP Call Recording cannot co-exist on the same DN/TN. This also applies to the interaction between Symposium and Microsoft® Office Communicator Remote Call Control. Symposium uses the Application Module Link (AML) to acquire and control phones on CS 1000 Call Server.

### **Microsoft® Office Communicator Web Access**

Converged Office requires that the client support SIP CTI. The web version of Office Communicator, Microsoft® Office Communicator Web Access, does not support SIP CTI.

### **Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile (COMO)**

While Converged Office requires that the client support Remote Call Control, the Mobile version of Office Communicator, Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile, has limited support for Remote Call Control.

Outgoing VoIP calls to phone numbers for Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile are not supported. Remote Call Control only permits the phone status to be updated (for example, on a call or not) when using Microsoft® Office Communicator Mobile. Remote Call Control supports Call Forward with COMO.

### **Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005**

Microsoft® Virtual Server 2005 is not supported as part of the Nortel Converged Office feature.

### **Office Communicator 2005 Call Forward On feature**

When the CS 1000 Call Forward All Calls feature is enabled, only calls to the Prime DN or any single-appearance DN on the telephone are forwarded. Therefore, if an Office Communicator 2005 acquires a MADN which is not the Prime DN then the call is not forwarded, even if Call Forwarding On is enabled. For more information, refer to *Features and Services* (NN43001-106).

### **Live Communications Server/MCS co-existence**

A user cannot have both Live Communications Server and MCS enabled for their extension (all TN's that have a particular number/extension). If any of the TN's have CLS CDMV or CLS CDMO configured, then the extension is treated as having MCS enabled. When MCS (SIP CD) is enabled on an extension, Live Communications Server Converged Office is not supported for that extension in Release 4.5B.

#### **ATTENTION**

All Converged Office users must have their extension configured as CLS CDMR.

### **Call Pilot configuration**

In order for Telephony Gateway (Computer mode) calls to CallPilot to be able to access their mailbox by just pressing the "#" key, every mailbox needs to have the optional messaging network configured. In a normal CS1000 - CallPilot, this configuration is optional and may not be configured. For Telephony Gateway (Computer Mode) calls to CallPilot to work properly, this extra configuration is required. More information about the configuration of CallPilot can be found in *Callpilot network planning guide*(NN44200-201 ) in the section "Message Network Configuration Description".

---

# Installation and Configuration

---

## Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

"Overview" (page 95)

"CS 1000 and Signaling Server installation" (page 99)

"Installing Microsoft Live® Communications Server components" (page 100)

"MCM installation" (page 102)

"Configuring MCM" (page 104)

"Office Communications Server configuration" (page 120)

"Remote Call Control configuration" (page 168)

"Normalizing phone numbers" (page 206)

"SIP Routing and Redundancy configuration" (page 212)

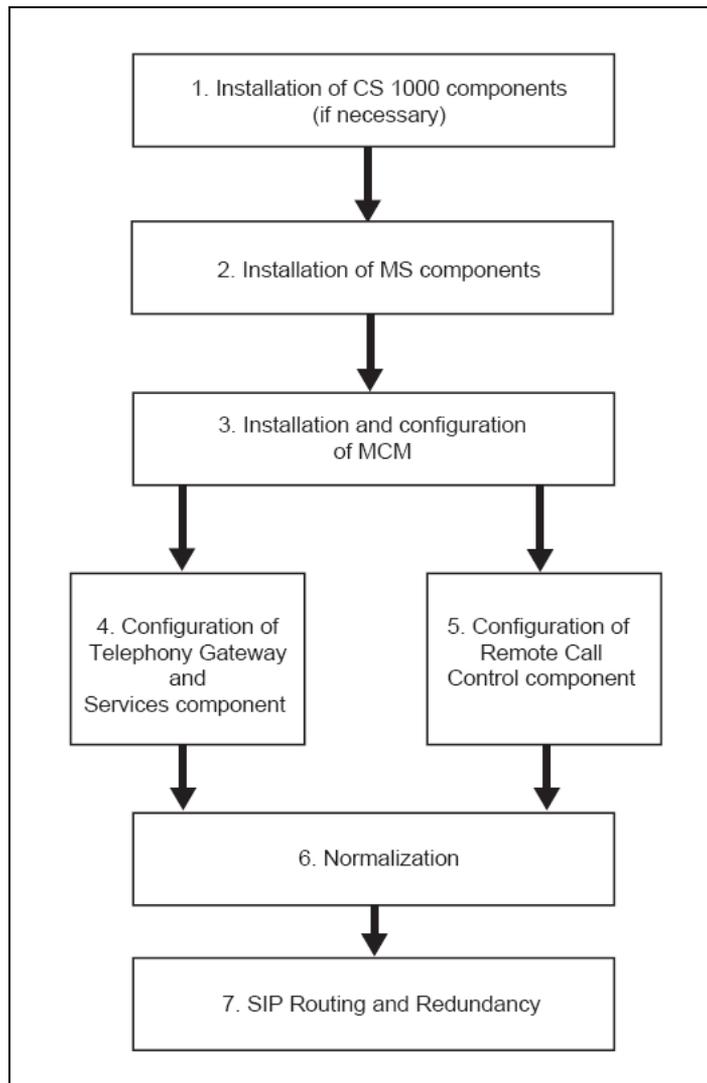
## Overview

This chapter contains the procedures necessary to install and configure Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 on a CS 1000 system.

The first step is to install the necessary CS 1000 components (if you do not already have a working CS 1000 system in place). You then need to install the Microsoft server components. After all hardware and software is installed, you can configure the component you have selected: **Telephony Gateway and Services** or **Remote Call Control**.

After configuration is complete, normalization of phone numbers, SIP routing, and redundancy help you integrate the Nortel and Microsoft® Live Communications Server 2005 domains. [Figure 46 "Installation and configuration flow" \(page 96\)](#) illustrates this process.

**Figure 46**  
**Installation and configuration process**



The following steps describe the installation and configuration process in greater detail.

1. "CS 1000 and Signaling Server installation" (page 99)
  - a. "Installing the CS 1000 system" (page 99) (release 5.0 or later), including all DEP list PEPs and Converged Office PEPs.
  - b. "Installing the Signaling Server" (page 99) (release 5.0 or later), including all DEP list PEPs and Converged Office PEPs
2. "Installing Microsoft Live® Communications Server components" (page 100)

- a. "Active Directory" (page 100)
- b. "Installing Live Communications Server 2005 Service Pack 1 (SP1)" (page 100)
3. "MCM installation" (page 102)
  - a. "Prerequisite MCM information" (page 102)
  - b. "Configuring MCM" (page 104)
4. "Office Communications Server configuration" (page 120)
  - a. "Configuring Live Communications Server" (page 120)
    - "Configuration of Static Routes on all intermediate Live Communications Servers" (page 129)
    - "Configuring Host Authorization and Routing" (page 130)
  - b. "Configuring Active Directory" (page 184)
  - c. "Call Server configuration" (page 145)
    - "Configuring the SIP Trunk" (page 145)
    - "Configuring the Codec" (page 147)
    - "Configuring the Loss Plan" (page 148)
    - "Configuring the Dialing Plan to route to MCM" (page 149)
    - "Configuring the Personal Call Assistant" (page 150)
    - "Configuring the Call ID Table" (page 153)
    - "Configuring Home LOC and Home NPA" (page 154) (if necessary)
  - d. "Configuring the Signaling Server" (page 155)
    - "Configuring the DNS Server" (page 155)
    - "Configuring the SIP Trunk" (page 156)
  - e. "Configuring SIP Gateway CLID Parameters" (page 159)
    - "Configuring NRS" (page 162)
  - f. "Configuring Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005" (page 163)

**Note:** Requires phone integration enabled (Microsoft® Knowledge Base article KB 910790)
  - g. "CDR configuration" (page 167)

- h. "E.164 International Format Numbers from Office Communicator - Computer Calls (SIP Gateway)" (page 167)
  - i. "Phone number normalization" (page 168)
5. "Remote Call Control configuration" (page 168)
- a. "Call Server configuration" (page 145)
    - "Configuring the AML" (page 168)
    - "Configuring the SIP CTI TR/87 ISM limit" (page 169)
    - "Configuring a station" (page 170)
    - "Considering MADN (Multiple Appearance DN)" (page 170)
    - "NRS configuration" (page 171) (optional)
  - b. "Signaling Server configuration" (page 171)
    - "Node parameter configuration" (page 172)
    - "SIP Gateway parameter configuration" (page 172)
    - "DNS Server configuration" (page 173)
  - c. "SIP CTI Services configuration settings" (page 174)
  - d. "SIP CTI Dial Plan prefixes" (page 177)
  - e. "SIP CTI CLID configuration parameters" (page 178)
  - f. "Configuring Live Communications Server" (page 183)
  - g. "Configuring Active Directory" (page 184)
    - "Enabling the Remote Call Control Flag" (page 185)
    - "Defining the Remote Call Control Controlled Line (Device URI of the phone of the user)" (page 186)
    - "Defining the Remote Call Control SIP URI" (page 188)
    - "Configuring the SIP URI Map" (page 188)
  - h. "Configuring Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005" (page 189)
    - "Configuring Phone Integration Settings" (page 189)
    - Procedure 10 "Configuring account details" (page 190)
  - i. "Configuring CDR" (page 191)
  - j. "Dialing E.164 International Format Numbers from Office Communicator - Phone Calls (SIP CTI)" (page 191)
6. "Normalizing phone numbers" (page 206)
-

- a. "Normalizing Offline (Recommended)" (page 207)
  - b. "Normalizing using the Address Book Service" (page 208)
  - c. "Creating Normalization rules" (page 208)
7. "SIP Routing and Redundancy configuration" (page 212)
    - a. "Configuring Remote Call Control SIP Routing Using Phone Addressing" (page 213)
    - b. "Configuring Remote Call Control SIP Routing Using a Gateway Endpoint Name" (page 213)
    - c. "Redundancy configuration" (page 214)
  8. "Deploying Live Communications Server Client PC application to end users" (page 214)

## Installing CS 1000 components

The first step in the installation and configuration process is to install the CS 1000 and Signaling Server.

### Installing the Call Server

If you do not have a CS 1000 system installed and configured, refer to the following NTPs for detailed instructions:

- *Communication Server 1000M and Meridian 1: Small System Installation and Commissioning* (NN43011-310)
- *Communication Server 1000M and Meridian 1: Large System Installation and Commissioning* (NN43021-310)
- *Communication Server 1000S: Installation and Configuration* (NN43031-310)
- *Communication Server 1000E: Installation and Configuration* (NN43041-310)

#### **ATTENTION**

PEPs, from the PEPs library, are required for both Call Server and Signaling Server installation for the Converged Office feature to operate.

Refer to the Nortel Converged Office Product Bulletin to ensure that you are using the most current versions of the Call Server and Signaling Server PEPs.

### Installing the Signaling Server

The Signaling Server must be installed. If it is not installed, refer to *Signaling Server: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-312).

Configuring the Signaling Server is covered later in this chapter.

## Installing Microsoft Live® Communications Server components

After all CS 1000 components are installed, install the Microsoft® components, beginning with the Active Directory.

### Installing Active Directory

The Live Communications Server and Communicator 2005 environment have a strong dependency on Active Directory. Active Directory is used for authenticating, authorizing, provisioning, and configuring Live Communications Server 2005.

With Office Communicator 2005, Active Directory is also used to supply the enterprise address list to facilitate search-based lookups.

It is assumed at this stage that Active Directory is installed in accordance with Microsoft® documentation. For more information about Active Directory planning, refer to the *Live Communications Server 2005 Active Directory Preparation* document in the Deployment Resources area of the Microsoft® site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### Installing Live Communications Server 2005 Service Pack 1 (SP1)

#### Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition

Live Communications Server 2005 Standard Edition provides a simple way to enable presence and IM services for small, simple networks. Standard Edition Server is completely self-contained and does not require Microsoft® SQL Server® 2000 to operate. It does; however, require Microsoft® Database Engine (MSDE).

#### Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server Enterprise Edition

For deployments that require higher availability or a large degree of scalability, the concept of a Home Server is divided into two distinct parts:

- Live Communications Server 2005, Enterprise Edition (manages client connections, presence, and other real-time communication features like instant messaging)
- Live Communications Server 2005, Back-End Database (a back-end server, running Microsoft® SQL Server 2000 Service Pack 3a (SP3a), which can be clustered)

Together, the Enterprise Edition Server and the Back-End Database form a pool.

## Microsoft® Office Live Communications Server 2005 Enterprise Pool

Live Communications Server 2005, Enterprise pool is a collection of Enterprise Edition Servers that are connected to a central Live Communications Server 2005, Back-End Database.

Users (clients) register on an Enterprise pool. Users are directed to a specific server within the pool by a hardware load balancer that distributes the load to these servers. The load balancer exposes a single Virtual Internet Protocol (VIP) address that is used by the clients to access the pool. Each Enterprise Edition server within the pool is responsible for connection processing, security and authentication, protocol processing, and server applications. Static data, such as contact lists and access control lists (ACLs), are stored as persistent data on the Back-End Database Server.

A client can have multiple concurrent connection instances. A client can register on multiple servers at the same time. Each device to which the user is logged on (called an endpoint) can be connected through a different server at the same time.

The user data resides in the Back-End Database Server. The database contains records that hold static data and dynamic user data (such as endpoints and active descriptions for a user). The database runs a set of stored procedure calls that form the core of the operational software. Live Communications Servers within the pool are networked to the back-end server using a high-speed network. These Live Communications Servers also run User Replicator (UR) software to provide a connection to the Microsoft® Active Directory® directory service so that user account information can be synchronized between the Microsoft® Back-End Database Server and the Active Directory.

You can deploy Live Communications Server 2005 SP1 using one of the following methods:

- The deployment tool launched by Setup.exe. The deployment tool provides a set of wizards that guides you through each deployment task.
- Command-line tools provided on the Live Communications Server 2005 CD.

For more information about Live Communications Server 2005 SP1 installation, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available at:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

## Installing and configuring MCM

### ATTENTION

If configuring for TLS, refer to "Configuring Transport Layer Security (TLS)" (page 216) for TLS-specific information.

### Installing MCM software

**Note:** If upgrading to MCM 2.0, refer to "Upgrading MCM" (page 104).

MCM 2.0 software installation involves the use of a standard installation wizard. A domain user account is required for the installation (see [Figure 48 "MCM Login" \(page 103\)](#)) of MCM. There are two options available to configure the domain account for MCM:

1. An Active Directory administrator can create the domain user account for MCM and provide the account name and password. After the account is created, run the MCM installation wizard and choose "use an existing account", and enter your user ID and password. The user account must be a member of the local "RTC Server Applications" and "RTC Local Administrators" groups. The user account must also have full control permissions on the MCM folder (c:\program files\Nortel\MCM by default).
2. Create the MCM domain user account from within the MCM installation wizard. To do this, the installer must be logged on to the server with a user ID, and granted the permissions to create users in the Active Directory. Run the MCM installation wizard and choose "create a new account".

**Figure 47**  
**MCM Setup Wizard**



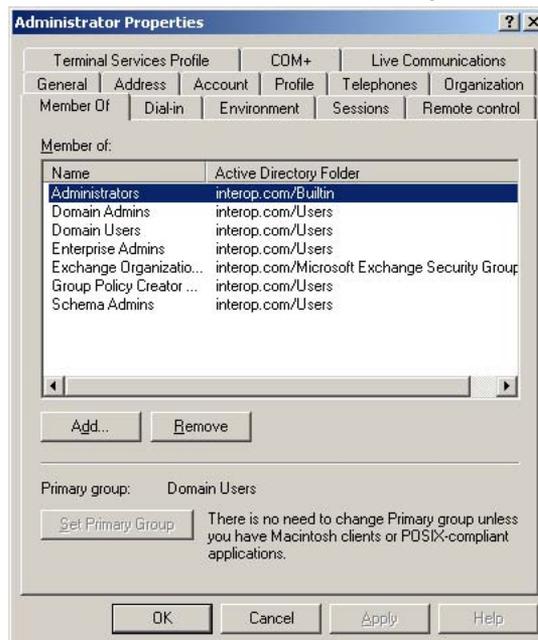
**Figure 48**  
**MCM Login**



**Note:** Figure 48 "MCM Login" (page 103) shows the login screen for the MCM service account. The Account name is automatically entered by MCM.

Figure 49 "Member Of tab in Active Directory" (page 103) shows the "Member Of" tab in the Active Directory Administrator Properties window. This user is a member of the RTC Server Application

**Figure 49**  
**Member Of tab in Active Directory**



MCM is installed on a Home Server for small deployments of 500 users or fewer with low traffic.

For large networks with multiple home servers or high traffic, MCM must run on top of a Live Communications Server Proxy to ensure Nortel support. This installation results in an easy deployment that can serve multiple Home Servers.

This installation also requires that you add a host authorization entry in the Application Proxy/MCM Proxy for the Enterprise Edition pool fully qualified directory number (FQDN).

**Note:** A TLS connection is used between a Home Server pool and an Application Proxy.

MCM has two main components: **MCM Service**, which handles call processing, and **MCM Management Console**, which interfaces with the MCM Service component for configuration, administration and maintenance.

**Note:** After the installation, open the MCM Console and start the MCM service.

### Uninstalling MCM

Use the Windows Add/Remove Programs utility to uninstall MCM. Be sure you stop MCM before you uninstall it.

### Upgrading MCM

Upgrading MCM involves uninstalling the old version of MCM and then installing the new version.

### Patching

Patching is supported by deploying an MCM up-issue. MCM uninstall/install is required for this up-issue.

## Configuring MCM

The Multimedia Convergence Manager (MCM) is one of the software components provided by Nortel to enable voice connectivity between CS 1000 clients and the Live Communications Server 2005 clients. MCM consists of the following modules:

- Call Processing Service
- Management Console

The MCM Call Processing Service handles the SIP telephony traffic between the CS 1000 and the Live Communications Server. The Management Console provides real-time status of the MCM, Live Communications Server, Primary NRS, and Secondary NRS. It also provides Administrative, Maintenance, and Configuration tools.

Microsoft® Live Communications Server 2005 SP1 provides multimedia and collaboration features such as Video, IM, Presence, White Board, Application Sharing, and VoIP capability. MCM enables the SIP VoIP connectivity between the CS 1000 and the Live Communications Server 2005 in addition to the TR/87 authorization functionality required for the Office Communicator 2005 Remote Call Control capability.

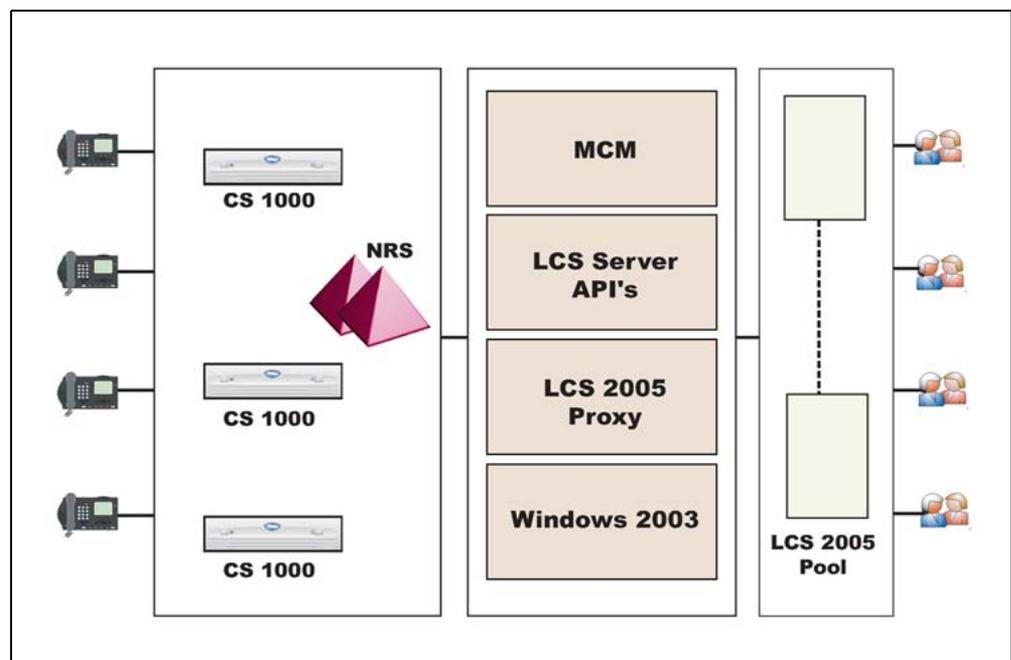
Telephones in a CS 1000 system can make direct SIP calls to Live Communications Server clients where the dialed number is mapped to the corresponding user ID using LDAP queries to the corporate Active Directory. MCM also allows the Live Communications Server clients to originate ESN and trunk calls to corporate and external users.

### MCM architecture

MCM resides between the Live Communications Server and the CS 1000. In the example, shown in [Figure 50 "MCM architecture" \(page 105\)](#), the MCM is running on top of a Live Communications Server 2005 Proxy which, in turn, is running on top of Windows 2003.

MCM can run on either an LCS Proxy or an LCS Home Server (in both Standard Edition or Enterprise Edition environments); however, the LCS Proxy is recommended in the case of Enterprise Edition for traffic/capacity purposes.

**Figure 50**  
**MCM architecture**



The following examples illustrate how MCM handles call information. Understanding the role of MCM in the Telephony Gateway and Services component helps you determine how it must be configured.

### **Example 1: Outgoing calls from Office Communicator**

In this example, an invite travels from the client to the Live Communications Server Home Server and then on to the Live Communications Server MCM Proxy. MCM checks to see which NRS is active, and then sends an invite to that SRS. In this case, the invite is qualified. To return from the SRS, 302 is used.

The invite is now sent unqualified to the CS 1000 associated with the originator's location code and DN.

### **Example 2: incoming calls to Office Communicator with PCA**

In this example, the user has a desktop telephone and a PCA pointing to a Live Communications Server 2005 server. The PCA sends a DN or Routing DN. The call was originally going to 6 231 3052, but the PCA hot key is configured with 6 344 5000. This is a "dummy" routing DN; it can be configured with all hot keys in the network.

In a CDP network, the dummy routing DN (for example, 6 231 3052) must also be configured by a DSC (for example, 82). The DSC is configured on the NRS as a routing entry for the MCM Gateway Endpoint.

The call is routed to the NRS. The invite is sent to the NRS, which returns a 302, and the CS 1000 sends an invite to the MCM Proxy. At this stage, look for a special header injected by the invite. That header, called x-nt-ocn, contains the actual number called. Use this header to compare against the Active Directory map for the user ID. This method is used to prevent you from having to program the hot key for each user to determine the correct DN upon which to terminate the call.

You need not configure each user. You need only configure the routing DN, and the header is automatically "injected" to identify the called party.

### **MCM Direct configuration**

For small CS 1000 deployments (without NRS), MCM supports Direct configuration. In this mode, MCM sends an invite from the client directly to the CS 1000 Node IP address specified in the MCM configuration.

**Note 1:** MCM does not check CS 1000 availability in Direct mode configuration.

**Note 2:** If you are using the MCM direct mode configuration, you must disable the G.729 codec on the media gateway controller if Office Communicator computer calls are deployed. Otherwise, if an originating computer mode user calls a phone mode user and the same phone mode user subsequently tries to conference a third computer mode user, the originating computer mode user's call drops (this scenario works for SPS and NRS).

For a complete description of the various MCM configuration screen fields, refer to "MCM Configuration " (page 110).

### The MCM management console

The following is a list of possible statuses for the various MCM components:

#### MCM

- Running
- Pending
- Stopped

#### LCS

- Running
- Pending
- Stopped

#### Primary SRS/SPS (the IP address of the Primary SRS/SPS server)

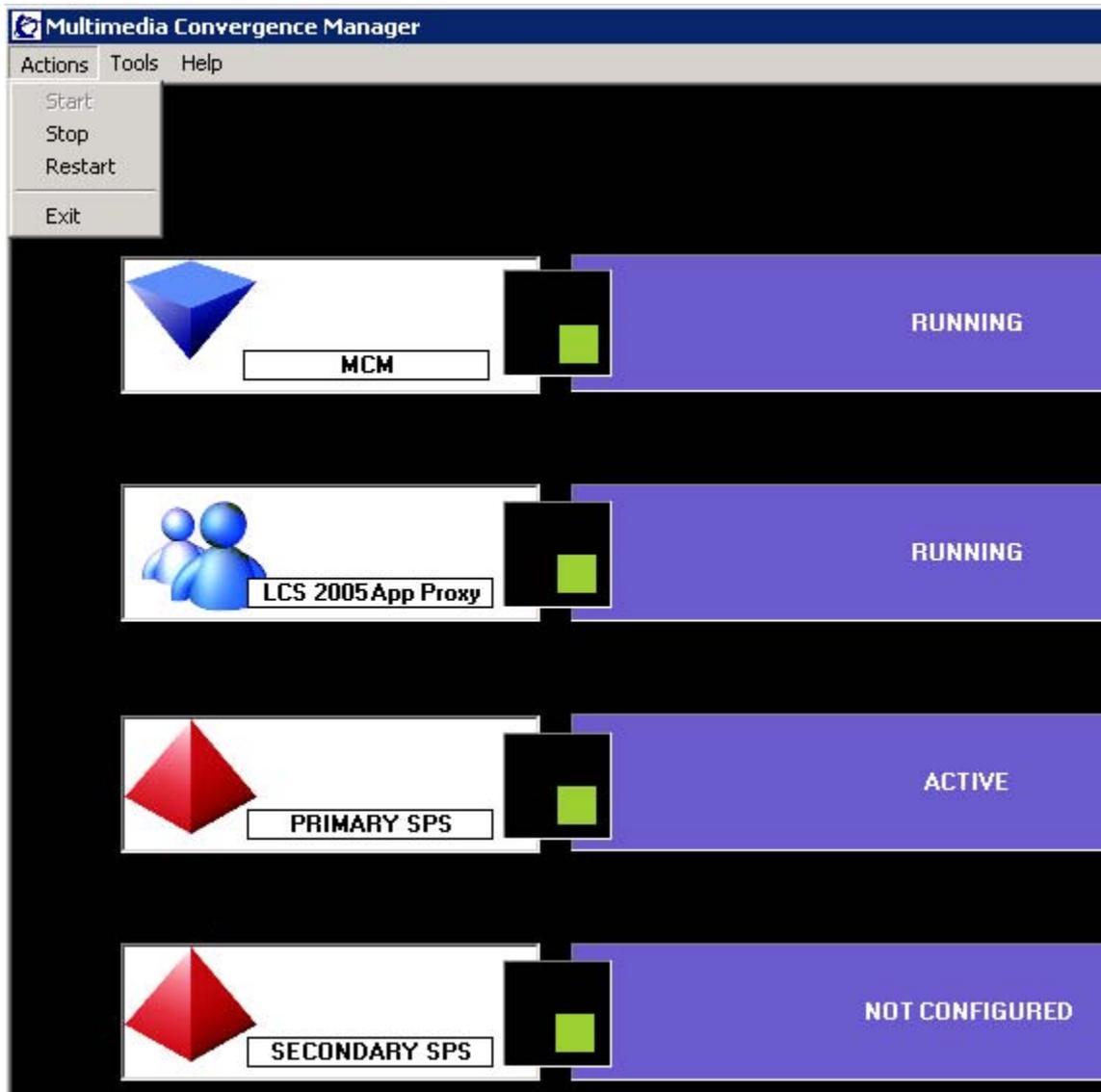
- **Active** - Primary SRS/SPS is active. All messages are sent through the Primary NRS.
- **Standby** - Primary SRS/SPS is alive. The Secondary SRS/SPS is active.
- **Not responding** - Primary SRS/SPS is not responding. For normal processing, the Secondary SRS/SPS must be switched to Active state.
- **Unknown** - An unknown response is received by the SRS or SPS.

#### Secondary SRS/SPS (the IP address of the Secondary SRS/SPS server)

- **Active** - Secondary SRS/SPS is active, which is possible only if the Primary SRS/SPS is down.
- **Standby** - Secondary SRS/SPS is alive, which is the normal state if the Primary SRS/SPS is active.
- **Not responding** - Secondary SRS/SPS is not responding. It is not possible to switch to it.

- **Unknown** - An unknown response is received by the Secondary SRS or SPS.

**Figure 51**  
**MCM Management Console**



### **MCM menu options**

MCM has three menu options: Actions, Tools, and Help. The following describes the function of each menu item:

#### **Actions menu:**

- Start - start MCM service

- Stop - stop MCM service
- Restart - stop and start MCM service
- Exit - close current GUI for MCM service.

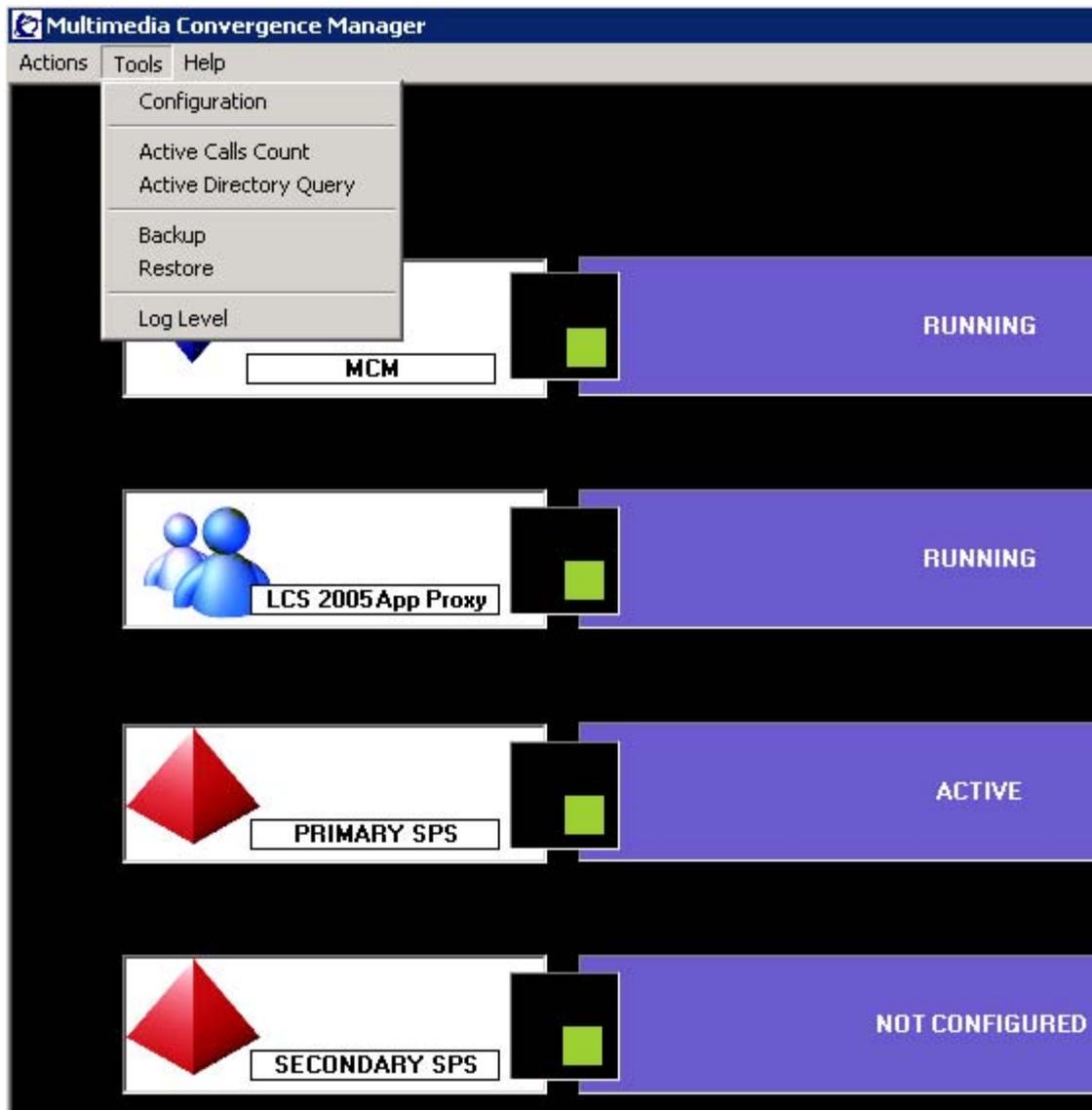
**Tools menu:**

- Configuration
- Active Calls Count
- Active Directory Query
- Backup
- Restore
- Set Log Level

**Help menu:**

Get Help information and general information about MCM.

**Figure 52**  
MCM menu options



**MCM Configuration screen**

This section describes the various fields in the MCM Configuration screen (Figure 53 "MCM configuration window" (page 111)).

**Figure 53**  
**MCM Configuration**

**Configuration**

**SIP Routing**

SRS

SPS

Direct

Primary IP: 47 . 11 . 150 . 117

Secondary IP: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0

Mode: Proxy All

CS1000 SS Node IP: 47 . 11 . 150 . 189

Transport: TCP Port: 5060

**Registration**

ID: alliance-clab03

IP: 47.11.157.112

**Active Directory Configuration**

Query Server Synchronize at: 03:00

Local Cache Synchronize Now

Local Cache then Query Server

Non Default AD/LDAP Server

Server IP: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 Port: 389

**Active Directory Mapping**

Phone Field: telephoneNumber

Phone Format: ESN ???-????

**Incoming Call Processing Parameters**

Called Phone Context: udp

Called Phone Prefix Delete: 0

Called Phone Prefix Insert:

Caller Phone Prefix Delete: 0

Caller Phone Prefix Insert: 6

**Outgoing CLID Number Parameters**

Prefix Delete: 0

Prefix Insert:

**Outgoing CLID Name Parameters**

Extract Last-First Data

Switch Last-First Order

Remove Last-First Comma Separator

**SIP-CTI Authorization**

Enable Authorization

Ok Cancel Help

**Note:** MCM supports only SRS mode in a collaborative setup.

**SIP Routing** The SIP Routing options are SIP Redirect Service (SRS), SIP Proxy Server (SPS), and Direct. If you have only one system (as opposed to a network), select Direct and enter the CS 1000 IP address to point directly to the CS 1000 (the Node IP of the SIP CTI Signaling Server).

**Note 1:** The name configured on the SRS/SPS (Gateway endpoint) and the name entered inside the MCM configuration file must match. The name is case sensitive.

**Note 2:** The MCM requires access rights to certain directories (for example: "Program Files/ MCM..."). Ensure that the user has the Administrators rights to these directories.

**Note 3:** When TCP is used, the Port must be configured to 5060. For TLS, the Port number is 5061. For additional information, see "[Port usage](#)" (page 68).

### ATTENTION

The Called Phone Context entry in the MCM Configuration screen and the entries for UDP and CDP in the Signalling Server Element Manager must be the same, as shown in [Figure 54 "Element Manager SIP URI MAP"](#) (page 112). Entries are case sensitive.

**Figure 54**  
**Element Manager SIP URI MAP**

The screenshot shows the CS 1000 Element Manager configuration interface. On the left, under 'Incoming Call Processing Parameters', the 'Called Phone Context' field is highlighted with a red circle and contains the text 'udp.interop.com'. Below it are fields for 'Called Phone Prefix Delete' (set to 0) and 'Called Phone Prefix Insert'. Under 'Outgoing CLID Number Parameters', there are fields for 'Prefix Delete' (set to 0) and 'Prefix Insert'. On the right, the 'SIP URI Map' section is expanded, showing a list of domain names in a table:

Public E.164/National domain name	northamerica.com
Public E.164/Subscriber domain name	+1613
Public E.164/Unknown domain name	public.unknown
Public E.164/Special Number domain name	public.special
Private/UDP domain name	udp.interop.com
Private/CDP domain name	cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
Private/Special Number domain name	special.udp.interop.com

The 'Private/UDP domain name' and 'Private/CDP domain name' rows are circled in red, indicating they must match the 'Called Phone Context' value.

**Registration** Registration ID can be configured in two forms:

1. **End\_Point\_Name@Service\_Domain\_Name**, where End\_Point\_Name is the MCM End Point Name configured on the NRS and Service\_Domain\_Name is the service domain name configured on the NRS where the MCM End Point belongs.

**Note:** @**Service\_Domain\_Name** is included if the SIP domain of the LCS does not match the SIP service domain of the NRS.

2. **End\_Point\_Name**, where End\_Point\_Name is the MCM End Point Name configured on the NRS. In this case, the first domain name served by Live Communications Server (configured in the properties of the domain forest of the Live Communications Server snap-in) is used by MCM.

If you choose the NRS, then this justifies the registration ID of the MCM. Imagine the MCM as another CS 1000 endpoint in the network. The MCM requires a registration IP ID and IP (if that the server runs as multiple IPs, you need to specify which IP).

**Note:** Authentication is not supported for MCM configuration in the NRS.

**Active Directory Mapping** The Active Directory Mapping field allows you to define which phone field you use for mapping. In the Active Directory, a user may have a business phone number, an IP phone number, and so on. This field defines which phone you are using. For the Phone Format field, the actual phone number stored in the Active Directory can be similar to the format in [Figure 53 "MCM configuration window" \(page 111\)](#). The format in this field must match the format in Active Directory exactly to correctly map the phone number for incoming calls.

Digits received by MCM from a CS 1000 are mapped into ??????? fields—for example, the number 3546714 maps into ESN 354-6714 for lookup in the Active Directory Phone Field. There are two main formats in Active Directory Mapping: **UDP** and **CDP**. For example:

- with UDP, if the Phone Field contains numbers like **ESN 354-6714**, the Phone Format field must be **ESN ???-????**.
- with CDP, if the Phone Field contains numbers like **6714**, the Phone Format field must be **????**.

**Active Directory Configuration** There are two modes for Active Directory Configuration: Realtime or Local Cache. Realtime mode is used for end-user ID mapping, which requires an LDAP query. Local Cache mode involves caching the Active Directory on the MCM server and using that cache information for queries.

This cache updates every day by default at the same time. You can force it to synchronize by clicking the Synchronize Now button.

**Note:** Microsoft® recommends placing a GC Controller inside every network site. Nortel's GC LDAP server contains about 50 000 user records. The synchronization with local GC takes about 20-25 seconds. The GC LDAP server provides access to the Active Directory Global

Catalog (GC) through the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP). If the user is unfamiliar with GC, it is preferable to leave the default values in place.

The Local Cache is then used for mapping. The Non Default Active Directory/LDAP Server option is used for non-default active directories configured for Windows 2003 and Live Communications Server deployment.

By default, MCM uses the GC LDAP server, which contains partial information about all objects in the Active Directory domain forest. The GC LDAP server requires replication from all Domain controllers to the GC domain controller to be performed after changes made in the Active Directory User's configuration (the Active Directory Sites and Services snap-in).

The non-default LDAP server configuration may be used to:

1. specify GC LDAP server (the Port field is 3268 or blank) if there are multiple GC Domain Controllers in the Active Directory forest and only this server must be used.
2. specify non-GC LDAP server to reduce the search scope to only one domain.

**Enabling propagation of any field to the Global Catalog** MCM uses the Active Directory Global Catalog to search for necessary user information. However; by default, this Global Catalog contains few Active Directory fields that can be used for MCM, (for example, "otherTelephone").

To enable this field, so it can be propagated to the Global Catalog, the current schema used by Active Directory must be updated. There are a number of utilities that can perform this task, as described in the following link:

<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/prodtechnol/windowsserver2003/library/TechRef/24311c41-d2a1-4e72-a54f-150483fa885a.mspx>

The "isMemberOfPartialAttributeSet" field of the attribute is responsible for propagation. If configured to "TRUE", the attribute is propagated to Global Catalog during replication.

**The Active Directory Schema snap-in** The Active Directory Schema snap-in is not a default MMC (Microsoft Management Console) snap-in provided with Windows Server 2003. To make it appear in the list of available snap-ins, install the Windows Server 2003 Administration Tools Pack (Adminpak.msi). To register the Active Directory Schema snap-in, run Regsvr32 Schmmgmt.dll from the command prompt or from the Run command on the Start menu.

Another option is to execute the command mentioned above, “Regsvr32 Schmmgmt.dll”, then run “mmc” and select the **File > Add/Remove snap-in** menu item. Click **Add**, then select **Active Directory Schema**. Click **Add**, then **Close>OK**.

To enable the replication of an attribute to the Global Catalog, use the following procedure:

### Procedure 3

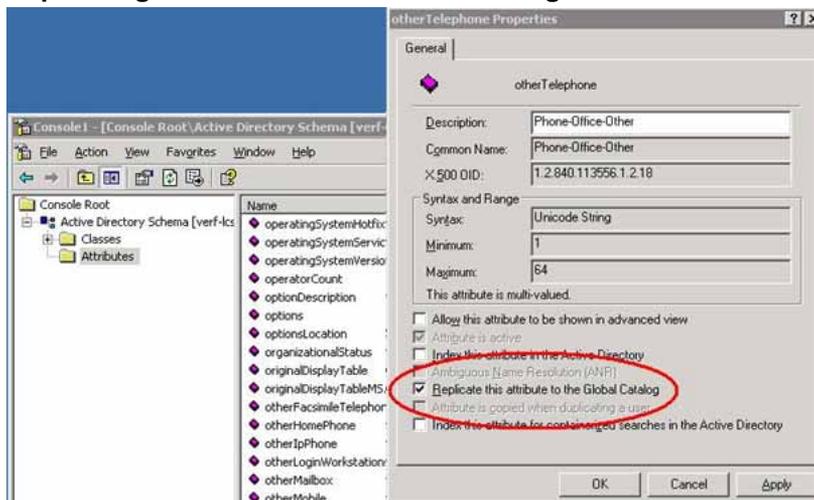
#### Enabling replication to the Global Catalog

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Open the <b>Active Directory Schema snap-in</b> (see <a href="#">Figure 55 "Replicating attributes to the Global Catalog"</a> (page 115)) |
| 2 | Select <b>Attributes</b> on the left pane.  |
| 3 | Right-click the necessary field (“otherTelephone” in this example)  |
| 4 | Select <b>Property</b> menu item.   |
| 5 | Enable <b>Replicate this attribute to the Global Catalog</b> .  |
| 6 | Click <b>OK</b> .   |

—End—

**Figure 55**  
**Replicating attributes to the Global Catalog**



**Active Directory Query** The Active Directory Query tool allows users to check Active Directory mapping configuration. It searches for a user-id (SIP URI) by a given phone number, and vice versa. This tool is only used for maintenance, and emulates the same algorithm that is used by the MCM service in run-time.

For example: user Chris Smith is defined in the Active Directory as:

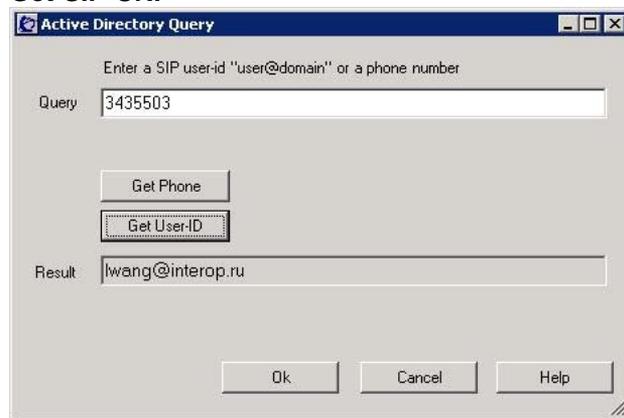
SIP URI: sip:csmith@interop.com

Telephone number: ESN 354-6714

The phone format is defined as ESN ???-???? in MCM configuration.

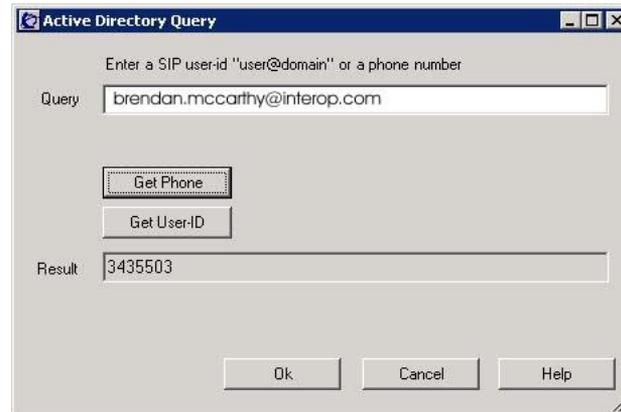
If you type the phone number in the Query field and press Get SIP URI button, the SIP URI appears in the Result field (as shown in [Figure 56 "Get SIP URI" \(page 116\)](#)).

**Figure 56**  
**Get SIP URI**



If you type the SIP URI in the Query field and press the Get Phone button, the Telephone number appears in the Result field (see [Figure 57 "Get phone" \(page 117\)](#)).

**Figure 57**  
**Get phone**



**Incoming Call Processing Parameters** This option refers to incoming CS 1000 calls to MCM that terminate on Office Communicator. You must specify the phone context. When the phone context is defined, mapping is performed (using CDP or UDP). In the case of a large network, the phone context used is UDP, while CDP is used for small networks. You can use Call Phone Prefix Delete and Insert fields to manipulate digits received from the CS 1000 prior to mapping.

This manipulation is generally not necessary, but is available in case a scenario requires this type of manipulation. The Caller Phone Prefix Delete and Insert is used when Office Communicator maps to a user ID. When a CS 1000 telephone calls MCM and then Office Communicator, a pop-up window appears, and that pop-up displays the caller's user ID. This pop-up takes place on Office Communicator, and results from mapping the caller phone number to a user ID.

The origin of this mapping is the From header in the invite that comes to MCM and then to Office Communicator (for example, Office Communicator cannot map a number like 343 8888, because those numbers are normalized and stored in Office Communicator in the following format: X 343 8888 (a dialable number). In this scenario, insert 6 so that it matches a dialable number. Office Communicator can then map it to a user ID. So, when A calls B on a CS 1000, and the call terminates on the Live Communications Server, Office Communicator can see who originated the call. B answers the call from A, and after the connection is established, B can also use IM, whiteboard, and other tools to communicate with A.

This information is configured on the Signaling Server and the NRS. For more information, refer to ["URI Mapping" \(page 158\)](#).

**Outgoing CLID Number Parameters** You can inject identity headers for calls going from Office Communicator to a CS 1000. Then, when a call is made from Office Communicator to a CS 1000 IP Phone, you see the Calling Line ID (CLID) number and name. The first field, Prefix Delete, is not used often, but is available in case a CLID number needs to be manipulated.

**Outgoing CLID Name Parameters** Outgoing CLID Name Parameters manipulate the name string to display the name on a CS 1000 IP Phone in the desired format. The name must be defined in the Active Directory in the following format: Last, First [additional info].

**Extract Last-First Data** This field extracts the Last and First names and removes the rest from the name string.

**Switch Last-First Order** This field switches the order of the Last and First names in the name string.

**Remove Last-First Comma Separator** This field removes the comma separator between the Last and First names.

**TR/87 Authorization** TR/87 Authorization enables the authorization of the TR/87 (SIP-CTI) INVITEs from the Office Communicator to ensure that an Office Communicator user has control only over their own phone (as defined in Active Directory).

### Configuring MCM for Remote Call Control

For Remote Call Control, the Nortel MCM application that resides within the Live Communications Server domain provides support for authorizing TR/87 service requests and redundancy.

**Authorization of TR/87 service** MCM supports authorization of Remote Call Control service requests from Microsoft® Communicator clients. The following is a summary of the authorization algorithm:

1. The SIP INVITE "from" header provides the **Requestor Identity** (for example, the Live Communications Server user identity).
2. The CSTA XML message provides the **Controlled Device Identity** (for example, the phone URI).
3. The **Owner Identity** is found by a reverse lookup using the Controlled Device Identity found in Step 2 as a query to Active Directory (Search Active Directory, Find the User whose msRTCSIP-Line equals "Controlled Device ID", then find the msRTCSIP-PrimaryUserAddress of that User).
4. If a result is found in Step 3, the Owner Identity is equal to the Requestor Identity, and msRTCSIP-OptionFlags (RCC bit - 5th bit) is configured to **equal 1**, then approve the request. Otherwise, reject the request.

The primary function of MCM (when authorization is enabled, see [Figure 58 "Enable phone integration on the client" \(page 119\)](#)) is to ensure that an Office Communicator user can use Remote Call Control only for the phone URI, and that Remote Call Control SIP URI is configured in Active Directory for that user by the system administrator. Placing control in the hands of the system administrator is necessary in environments where users must not override their phone integration configuration through the manual phone integration option in Office Communicator.

**Note:** Disabling TR/87 authorization on the MCM is strongly discouraged. When this functionality is disabled, users can override their active directory configuration and control any DN in the system that is provisioned to support SIP CTI.

**Figure 58**  
**Enable phone integration**

The screenshot shows the 'Options' dialog box with the 'Accounts' tab selected. The 'My account name' section contains a 'Sign-in name' field with the value 'Brendan.mccarthy@interop.com' and an 'Advanced...' button. The 'Phone integration' section has a checked 'Enable phone integration' checkbox. Below it, there is explanatory text: 'Communicator can place and receive phone calls. If you need to change the automatic phone configuration, select Manual configuration and then click Configure.' There are two radio buttons: 'Automatic Configuration' (selected) and 'Manual configuration'. A 'Configure...' button is located to the right of the radio buttons. The 'Conferencing information' section contains six text input fields labeled 'Conference ID:', 'Leader code:', 'Participant code:', 'Domain:', 'Toll:', and 'Toll free:'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help' buttons.

### **Redundancy**

Redundancy of the TR/87 interface is not provided natively with Live Communications Server 2005. Office Communicator does not support multiple Remote Call Control SIP URIs or SIP 300/302 redirection messages. To provide for redundancy of the TR/87 interface, the Nortel MCM application uses the redundancy of NRS and multiple FE endpoints.

### **Select component for configuration**

If you have elected to configure Telephony Gateway and Services, continue reading. If, however, you are configuring for Remote Call Control, proceed to ["Remote Call Control configuration" \(page 168\)](#).

## **Configuring Telephony Gateway and Services**

This section describes the process you must follow to properly configure the Telephony Gateway and Services component.

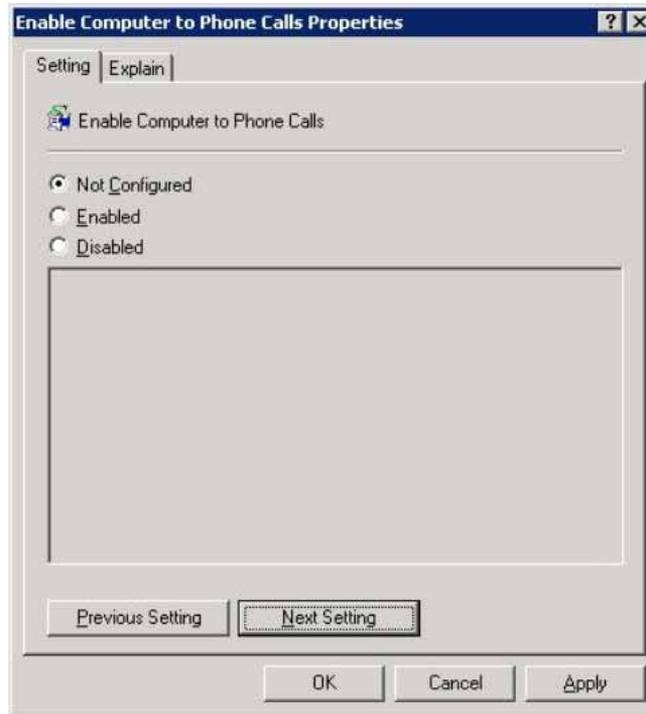
### **Configuring Live Communications Server**

The starting point for Telephony Gateway and Services configuration is the Live Communications Server 2005 component.

### **Group Policy**

For Telephony Gateway and Services to operate properly, each Office Communicator 2005 user's group policy must have Computer-to-Phone calling enabled (see [Figure 59 "Group policy settings" \(page 121\)](#)). Procedure 2 in [Procedure 4 "Enabling a group policy" \(page 121\)](#) describes the process required to add/change a group policy.

**Figure 59**  
**Group policy settings**

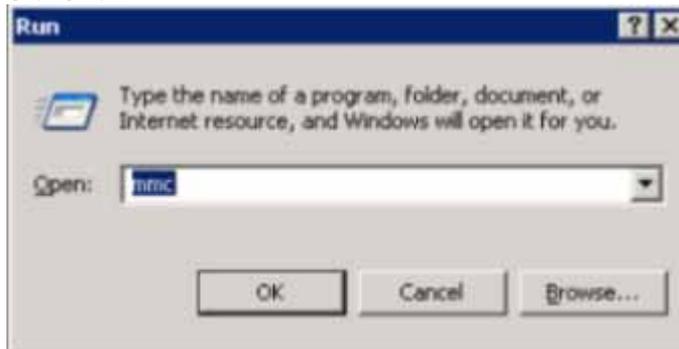


**Procedure 4**  
**Enabling a group policy**

Step	Action
------	--------

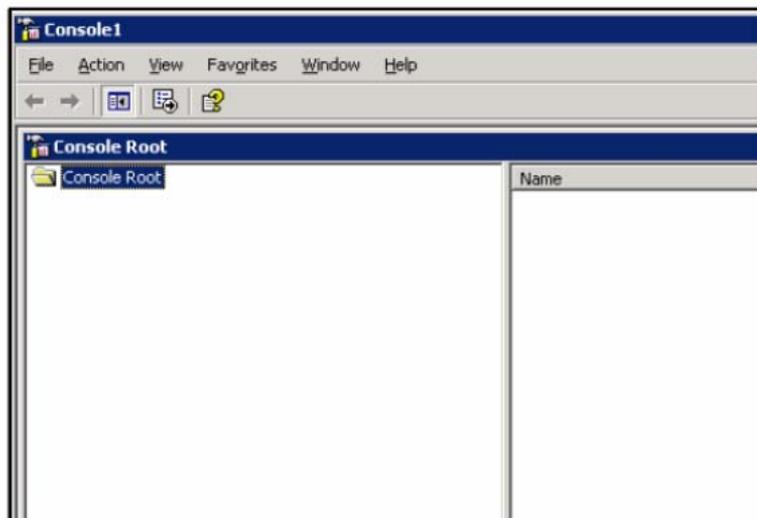
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | On the Communicator Installation CD (in the same directory as the Communicator.msi file or on the trial version), install Communicator.adm in the <b>C:\Windows\inf</b> directory. The Communicator.adm file must be stored where it is easy to find. In many cases, C:\Windows\inf is the first directory the group policy editor checks, but results may vary. |
| 2 | Choose <b>Start/Run &gt; MMC</b> (see <a href="#">Figure 60 "Start/Run" (page 122)</a> )   |

**Figure 60**  
**Start/Run**



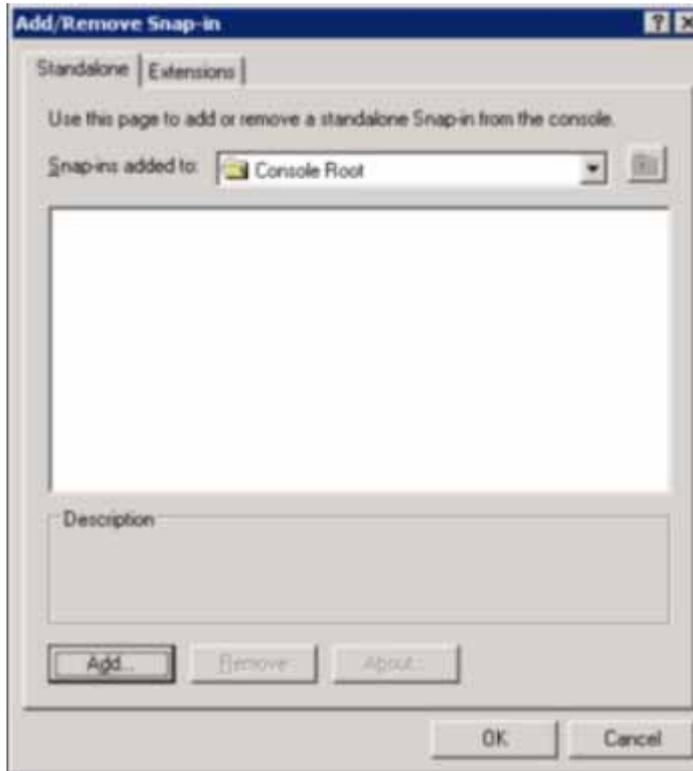
- 3 Choose **File > Add-remove snap-in** for Console1.

**Figure 61**  
**Console 1**



- 4 Select Console Root from the "Snap-ins added to" menu (see [Figure 62 "Add/Remove Snap-in"](#) (page 123) ).
- 5 Click **Add**.

**Figure 62**  
**Add/Remove Snap-in**



- 6 Select Group Policy Object Editor and click Add (see Figure 63 "Add Standalone Snap-in" (page 124)).

**Figure 63**  
**Add Standalone Snap-in**



- 7 The Group Policy object must be the local computer and handled on a per-computer basis. It is recommended that group policies also be handled on a per-domain basis (as shown in [Figure 64 "Select Group Policy Object"](#) (page 125)). Click **Finish** and then **Close**.

**Figure 64**  
**Select Group Policy Object**



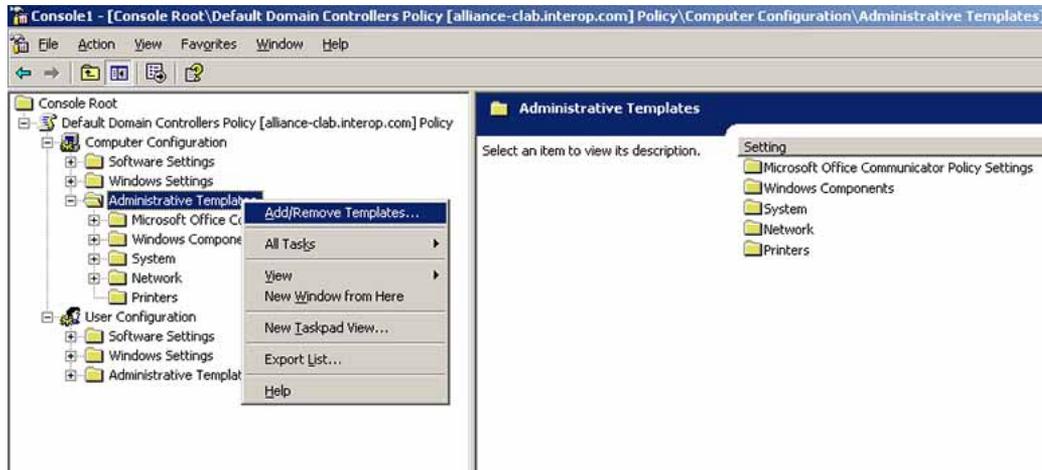
- 8 Click **OK**, with the local computer policy showing as "added" (see [Figure 65 "Add/Remove Snap-in"](#) (page 126)).

**Figure 65**  
**Add/Remove Snap-in**



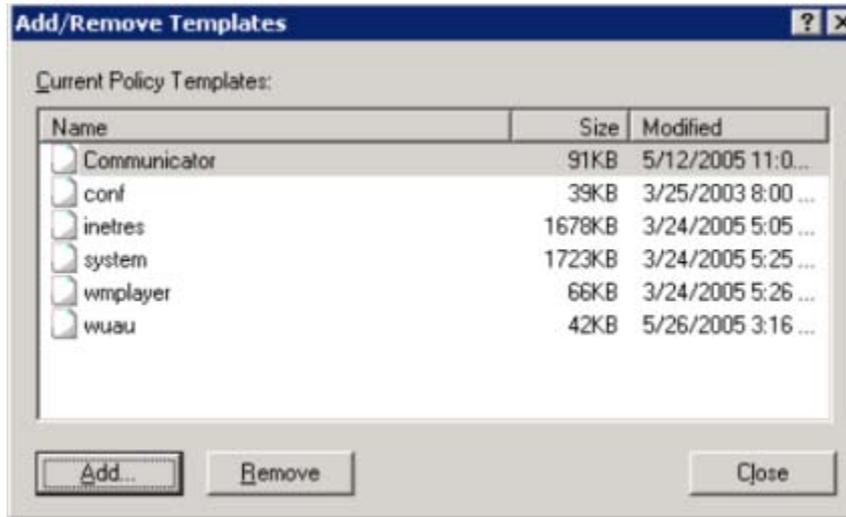
- 9 In the Console Root frame (see [Figure 66 "Console Root" \(page 126\)](#)), expand the **Local Computer Policy**. Expand **Computer Configuration** and right-click **Administrative Templates**. Select **Add/ Remove Templates**.

**Figure 66**  
**Console Root**



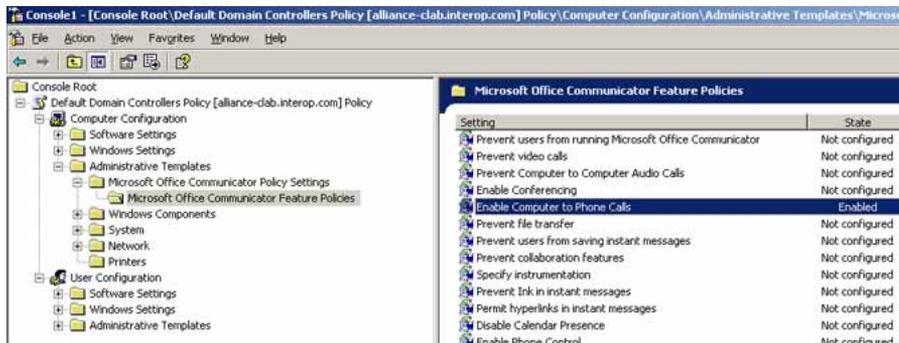
- 10 Click **Add**.

**Figure 67**  
Add/Remove Templates



- 11 Go to C:\Windows\inf (or the alternate location chosen to store the file), select **Communicator.adm** and click **Open**.

**Figure 68**  
Console Root

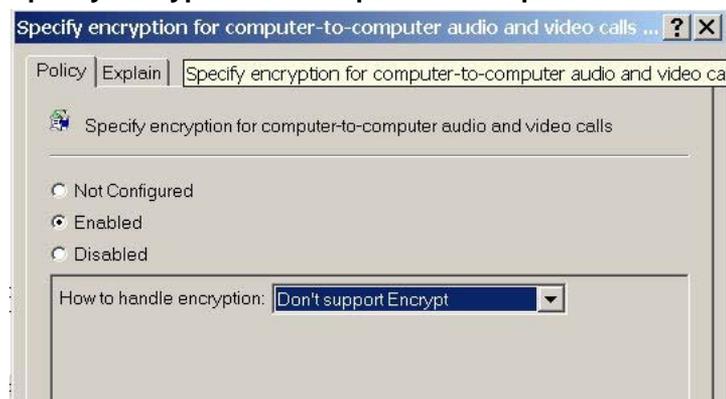


- 12 In the Console Root frame, the Administrative Templates have a new subfield. To access this new subfield, expand **Local Computer Policy > Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates > Microsoft Office Communicator Policy Settings** (see [Figure 68 "Console Root"](#) (page 127)).
- 13 Click **Microsoft Office Communicator Feature Policies**.
- 14 In the frame on the right, right-click **Prevent Video Calls** and select **Properties**. Click **Disable > Ok**.

- 15 Right-click **Prevent Computer to Computer Audio Calls** and select **Properties**. Click **Disable > Ok**.
- 16 Right-click **Enable Computer to Phone Calls** and select **Properties**. Click **Enable > Ok**.
- 17 Right-click **Prevent Collaboration Features** and select **Properties**. Click **Disable > Ok**.
- 18 Right-click **Enable Phone Control** and select **Properties**. Click **Enable > Ok**.
- 19 Right-click **Disable Call Presence** and select **Properties**. Click **Disable > Ok**.
- 20 All other features must be configured to "Not configured" at this time.
- 21 Close the Console Root window. When asked to save Console1 settings, click **No**. The settings are saved to the registry; there is no need to save them to an external file.

**Note:** In order for SIP Gateway Office Communicator-to-SIP Gateway Office Communicator video calls to work, the group policy for "Specify encryption for computer-to-computer audio and video calls" must be enabled and match for Office Communicator clients. To enable these calls, select **Enabled**, in the Policy tab. In the **How to handle encryption:** menu, select **Don't support Encryption** (see [Figure 69 "Specify encryption for computer-to-computer audio and video calls" \(page 128\)](#)).

**Figure 69**  
**Specify encryption for computer-to-computer audio and video calls**



---

—End—

---

### **Live Communications Server configuration procedures**

For the specific Live Communications Server configuration procedures, refer to the Live Communications Server 2005 Deployment Resources page on the Microsoft® site:

[www.office.microsoft.com](http://www.office.microsoft.com)

On the Microsoft® Office web site, search on **Assistance > Live Communications Server 2005 Deployment Resources**. On the results page, select the **Live Communications Server 2005 Deployment Resources** link.

### **Configuration of Static Routes on all intermediate Live Communications Servers**

Configuration of the Live Communications Server involves the configuration of static routes on the Live Communications Server, and configuration of host authorization.

You must configure static routes between the client and server. For information about configuring static routes (Enterprise Edition pool behind a Load Balancer), see *Live Communications Server 2005 Planning Guide*, and the *Live Communications Server 2005 Enterprise Edition Deployment Guide* on the Microsoft® site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

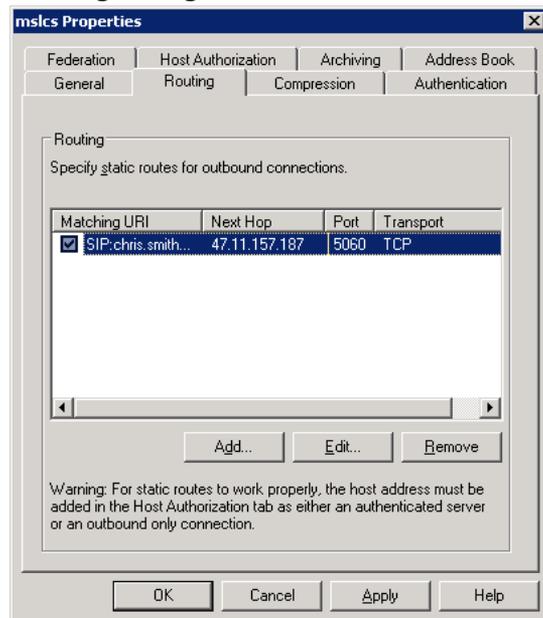
### **Routing configuration on Live Communications Server 2005 servers**

When a call is made using Office Communicator, the home server needs to know where to route the call (for example: is it routed to another Live Communications Server proxy?). The route must be defined using the Routing tab (see [Figure 70 "Routing configuration on Live Communications Server 2005 servers" \(page 130\)](#)). When it terminates on the proxy, the MCM handles the routing by performing a check to determine which NRS is active (usually the primary NRS), and then sends an invite to the active NRS. At this point, it receives a 302 and redirects the call to the correct CS 1000.

**Note 1:** In small deployments where there is only one Live Communications Server, and it is running MCM, routing entries are not required.

**Note 2:** Blind transfers from Office Communicator are possible only if the number dialed has previously been added to the NRS routing entries.

**Figure 70**  
**Routing configuration on Live Communications Server 2005 servers**

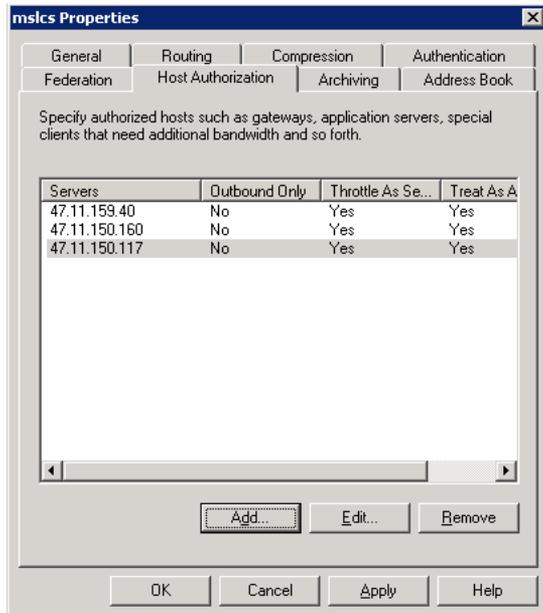


### Configuring Host Authorization and Routing

For one Live Communications Server to communicate with another Live Communications Server, each Live Communications Server must have authorization to speak to the other. The Host Authorization page (see [Figure 71 "Host Authorization: Live Communications Server-Live Communications Server, Live Communications Serve"](#) (page 131)) is where you establish this authorization.

**Note:** Adding the FQDN of the CS 1000 to the Authorized Host list will only work when a TLS connection is used. Otherwise, the IP address of the CS 1000 must be added to the Authorized Host list.

**Figure 71**  
**Host Authorization: Live Communications Server-Live Communications Server, Live Communications Server-CS 1000**



The Host Authorization page (found in a Live Communications Server running MCM), is where all CS 1000 endpoints are configured. These endpoints must be configured as authorized endpoints in the Live Communications Server MCM Proxy. Configure the CS 1000 IP addresses which, in turn, talk to the Live Communications Server. The same authorization must take place for both Live Communications Server to Live Communications Server authorization and Live Communications Server to CS 1000 authorization.

There are a number of rules that must be followed for Host Authorization.

For the **Application Proxy**:

1. Add the Home Server as an Authorized Host (and only if not using TLS). Add the Node IP of the CS 1000 (for example: 47.11.159.40). Add the SPS or SRS (for example: SPS IP: 47.11.150.160, SRS IP: 47.11.150.117). All must have "Treat as Authenticated" checked.

2. Add the following rule (for Standard Edition):

SIP:\*@\*;USER=PHONE Next Hop: Home Server

For example: SIP:\*@\*;USER=PHONE Next Hop: alliance-clab03.interop.com, Transport TLS, **OR**: alliance-clab03.interop.com, Transport TCP, **OR**: 47.11.159.112, Transport TCP.

This rule is for routing Telephony Gateway (SIP Gateway) calls.

For the **Home Server**:

1. Add the Application Proxy as an authorized host ONLY (and only if not using TLS) with "Treat as Authenticated" checked
2. Add the following two rules (for Standard Edition LCS):

- **Rule 1:** SIP:\*@\*;USER=PHONE Next Hop: The Application Proxy (for example: SIP:\*@\*;USER=PHONE Next Hop:alliance-clab04.interop.com, Transport TLS, **OR:** alliance-clab04.interop.com, Transport TCP, **OR:** 47.11.157.187, Transport TCP.

This rule is for routing Telephony Gateway calls (SIP Gateway).

- **Rule 2:** SIP: CS 1000 SIP Address Next Hop: The Application Proxy. For example: SIP: 1156\_SS1@interop.com Next Hop:alliance-clab04.interop.com, Transport TLS, **OR:** alliance-clab04.interop.com, Transport TCP,**OR:**47.11.157.187, Transport TCP.

This rule is for routing Remote Call Control calls (SIP CTI).

For each Live Communications Server running MCM, Host Authorization is required for the Node IP address of all CS 1000 servers the Live Communications Server interacts with, as well as the TLAN IP address of the Primary, Secondary, and all possible collaborative NRS.

The following table contains a number of possible configurations of LCS and the required entries for each.

**Note:** The transport to CS 1000 is TCP for all configuration types.

**Table 6**  
**Routing rules**

Configuration Type	Component	Host-Authorization	Destination	User / Domain	Phone URI	Transport	Port
1. Single LCS Server	Single LCS Server	NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	NONE				
2. Home Server & Application Proxy, TLS Link	Home Server	Application Proxy FQDN	Application Proxy FQDN	* / *	YES	TLS	5061
			Application Proxy FQDN	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TLS	5061

	Application Proxy	NRS and Node IP of CS 1000, Home Server FQDN	Home Server FQDN	* / *	NO	TLS	5061
3. Home Server & Application Proxy, TCP Link	Home Server	Application Proxy IP	Application Proxy IP	* / *	YES	TCP	5060
			Application Proxy IP	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TCP	5060
	Application Proxy	Home Server IP, NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Home Server IP	* / *	NO	TCP	5060
4. Pool of Home Servers & Single Application Proxy, TCP Link	Home Servers Pool	Application Proxy IP, Load Balancer IP	Application Proxy IP	* / *	YES	TCP	5060
			Application Proxy IP	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TCP	5060
	Application Proxy	Home Servers IP, Load Balancer IP, NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Load Balancer IP	* / *	NO	TCP	5060
5. Pool of Home Servers & Single Application Proxy, TLS Link	Home Servers Pool	Application Proxy FQDN	Application Proxy FQDN	* / *	YES	TLS	5061
			Application Proxy FQDN	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TLS	5061

	Application Proxy	Load Balancer FQDN, NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Load Balancer FQDN	* / *	NO	TLS	5061
6. Single Home Server & Pool of Application Proxy, TCP Link	Home Server	Application Proxies IP, Load Balancer IP	Load Balancer IP	* / *	YES	TCP	5060
			Load Balancer IP	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TCP	5060
	Application Proxies Pool	Home Server IP, Load Balancer IP, NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Home Server IP	* / *	NO	TCP	5060
7. Single Home Server & Pool of Application Proxy, TLS Link	Home Server	Application Proxies FQDN, Load Balancer FQDN	Load Balancer FQDN	* / *	YES	TLS	5061
			Load Balancer FQDN	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TLS	5061
	Application Proxies Pool	Home Server FQDN, Load Balancer FQDN, NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Home Server FQDN	* / *	NO	TLS	5061
8. Pool of Home Servers & Pool of Application Proxy, TCP Link	Home Servers Pool	Application Proxies IP, Load Balancers IP (both home and proxy servers pools)	Load Balancer IP (Proxy Pool)	* / *	YES	TCP	5060

			Load Balancer IP (Proxy Pool)	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TCP	5060
	Application Proxies	Home Servers IP, Load Balancers IP (both home and proxy servers pools), NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Load Balancer IP (Home Pool)	* / *	NO	TCP	5060
9. Pool of Home Servers & Pool of Application Proxy, TLS Link	Home Servers Pool	Application Proxies FQDN, Load Balancers FQDN (both home and proxy servers pools)	Load Balancer FQDN (Proxy Pool)	* / *	YES	TLS	5061
			Load Balancer FQDN (Proxy Pool)	CS 1000 SIP address	NO	TLS	5061
	Application Proxies	Load Balancers FQDN (both home and proxy servers pools), NRS and Node IP of CS 1000	Load Balancer FQDN (Home Pool)	* / *	NO	TLS	5061

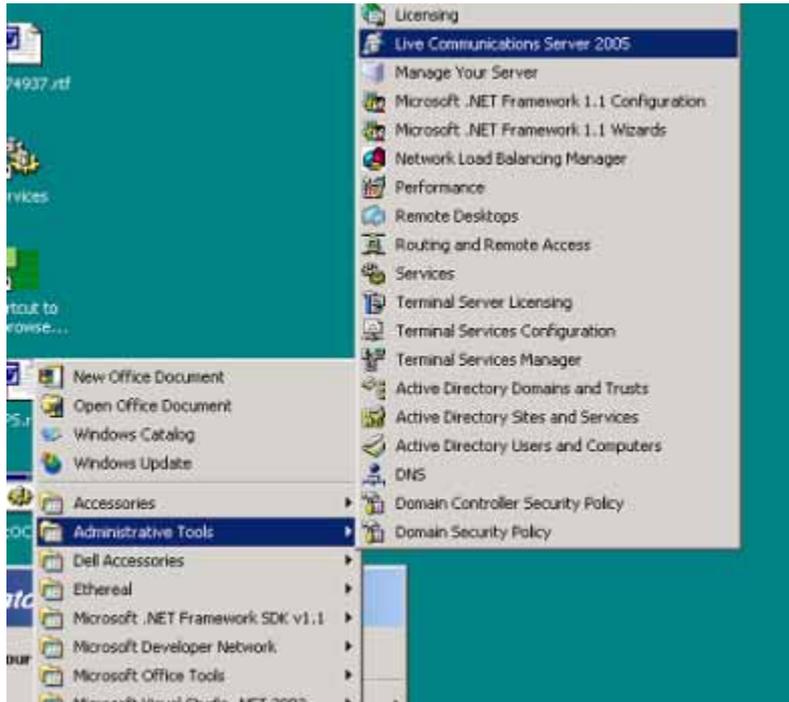
### Procedure 5

#### Configuring a static route and host authorization for the Application Proxy

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Open the Live Communications Server Management Console. The console is accessed on the Windows server running Live Communications Server, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 72 "Opening the Computer Management console"</a> (page 136), by selecting <b>Start &gt; Program &gt; Administrative Tools &gt; Live Communications Server 2005</b> . |
|---|---|

**Figure 72**  
**Opening the Live Communications Server Management Console**



- 2 In the Live Communications Server Management Console, select the Live Communications Server (the server to which you are adding Host Authorization and changing the Routing) and right-click on that server. From the drop-down menu, select **Properties**. See [Figure 73](#) "Office Communications Server Management Console" (page 136).

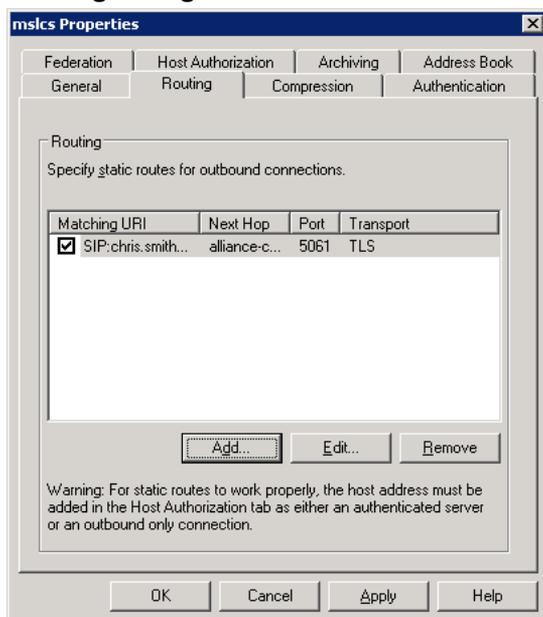
**Figure 73**  
**Live Communications Server Management Console**



- 3 For the Application Proxy, route all incoming SIP requests to the Live Communication Server Home Server. This routes all incoming calls from CS 1000S to the Home Server, which then routes the call on to the appropriate Office Communicator user. Routing outgoing calls from the Live Communications Server Home Server on to the CS 1000 is not necessary as the MCM application is responsible for this task. Therefore, no routes from the Application Proxy to the CS 1000 need to be configured on the Application Proxy.

In Figure 74 "Routing tab " (page 137), all incoming SIP requests are routed to the Home Server "bmcs5100-9.lcs2.." over TLS.

**Figure 74**  
Routing configuration on Live Communications Server Application Proxy



- 4 On the Add Static Route dialog box (see the next figure), enter the user and route information.

**Note:** Do not enable User equals phone on the static route configured on the application proxy.

**Figure 75**  
**Add Static Route**

Matching URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)  
Wildcard characters can be used in the user and domain names.

User: \*

Domain: \*

Phone URI

Next hop

Network address: bmcs5100-9.lcs2005c.corp.no

IP address:

Transport: TLS

Port: 5061

Replace host in request URI

Certificate used for Mutual TLS encryption:

Issued to: bmcs5100-10.lcs2005c.corp.nortel.com  
Issued by: LCS2005CCA  
Valid from 3/11/2005 11:46 AM to 3/11/2006 11:56 AM.

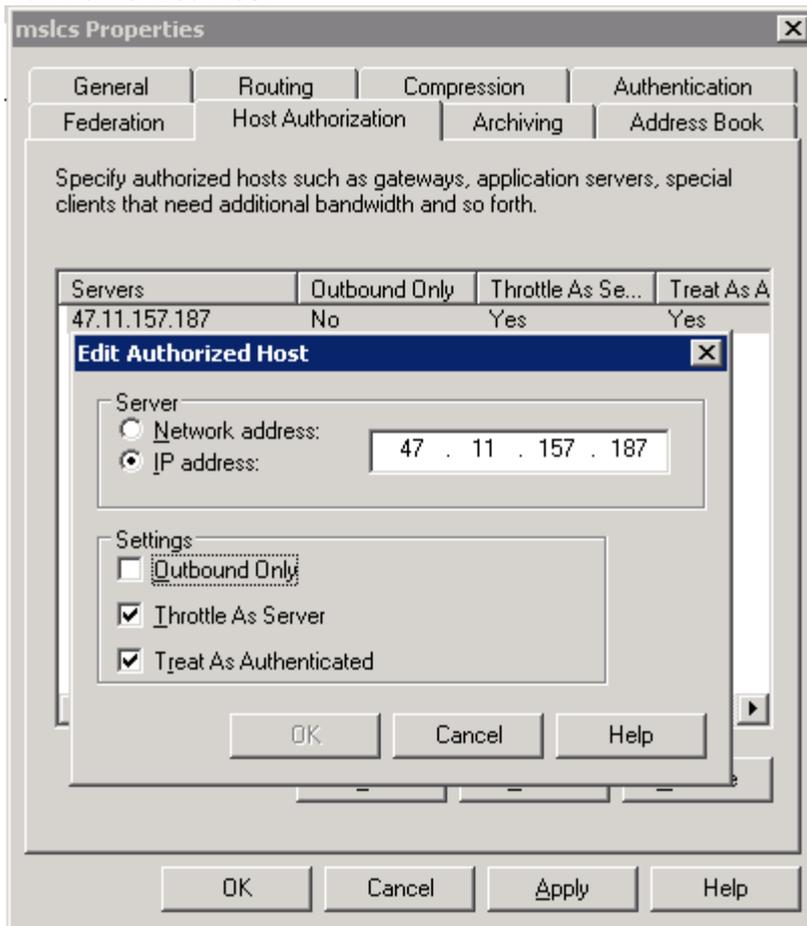
Select Certificate... Delete Certificate

OK Cancel Help

- 5 On the Edit Authorized Host dialog box (see [Figure 76 "Edit Authorized Host" \(page 139\)](#)), enter the **IP address**, click both the **Throttle As Server** and **Treat As Authenticated** check boxes, and then click **OK**. The IP addresses that require authorization on the Application Proxy are the Node IP addresses of all the CS 1000s in the network.

**Note:** In Release 5.0, MCM adds a loopback address to the authorized host table automatically during startup. Therefore, users must not manually remove that entry.

**Figure 76**  
**Edit Authorized Host**




---

—End—

---

**Procedure 6**  
**Configuring a static route for the Home Server**

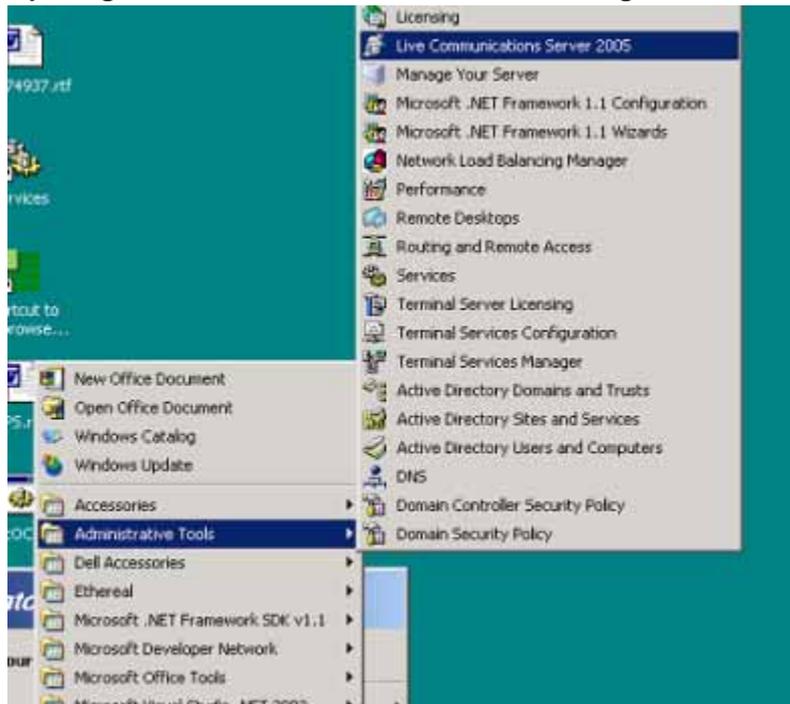
---

**Step Action**

---

- 1 Open the Live Communications Server Management Console. The console is accessed on the Windows server running Live Communications Server, as shown in [Figure 77 "Opening Office Communications Server "](#) (page 140), by selecting **Start > Program > Administrative Tools > Live Communications Server 2005**.

**Figure 77**  
**Opening the Live Communications Server Management Console**



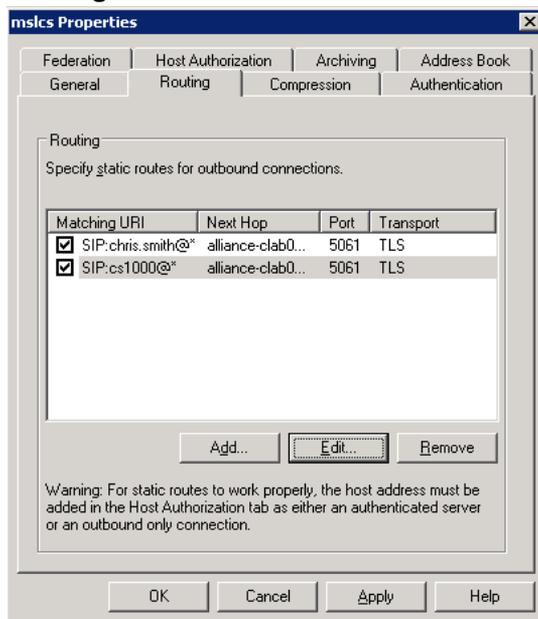
- 2 In the Live Communications Server Management Console, select the Live Communications Server (the server to which you are adding Host Authorization and changing the Routing) and right-click on that server. From the drop-down menu, select **Properties**. See [Figure 78 "Office Communications Server Front Ends"](#) (page 140).

**Figure 78**  
**Live Communications Server Management Console**



- 3 On the Routing page of the Home Server, route all SIP messages to the appropriate Application Proxy. With MCM running on the Application Proxy, the SIP invite is sent to the correct CS 1000.
- See [Figure 79 "Routing tab" \(page 141\)](#), all incoming SIP requests are routed to the Home Server "bmcs5100-9.lcs2..." over TLS.

**Figure 79**  
**Routing tab**



- 4 On the Add Static Route dialog box, enter the user and route information.

---

—End—

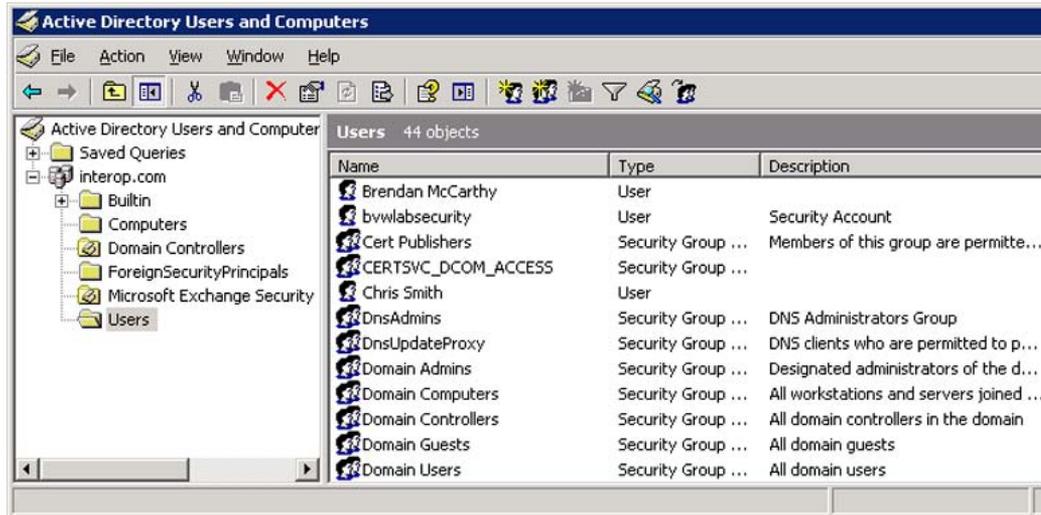
---

## Configuring Active Directory

Active Directory configuration takes place in the Active Directory Users and the Computers (ADUC) window. Selecting the Users folder reveals the list of users (see [Figure 80 "Active Directory \(Microsoft LDAP server\)" \(page 142\)](#)). All users are defined in this folder.

**Note:** By default MCM uses GC LDAP server which contains partial information about all objects in the Active Directory domain forest. It requires replication from all Domain controllers to the GC domain controller to be performed after changes made in the Active Directory User's configuration ("Active Directory Sites and Services" snap-in).

**Figure 80**  
**Active Directory (Microsoft® LDAP server)**



### Procedure 7

#### Defining users

Step	Action
------	--------

- 1 Select a user from the list in the Users folder.
- 2 Right-click the user, and select **Properties**.
- 3 The Properties dialog box opens (see [Figure 81 "User properties"](#) (page 143)).

**Figure 81**  
**User properties**

**Brendan McCarthy Properties**

Member Of | Dial-in | Environment | Sessions | Remote control  
Terminal Services Profile | COM+ | Live Communications  
General | Address | Account | Profile | Telephones | Organization

Brendan McCarthy

First name:  Initials:

Last name:

Display name:

Description:

Office:

Telephone number:

E-mail:

Web page:

- 4 Enter the user's information (first name, last name, telephone number, and so on) in the appropriate fields in the General page.

**Note:** The "Telephone number" field is the preferred field to enter the phone number used for the Twinning feature. It is extremely important that:

- The phone number is entered in the same field and in the exact same format for all users.
- The field and format used matches what is configured in MCM. Typical configuration involves using the Phone Number field, which maps to telephoneNumber in MCM and then puts the number in the format of "ESN 445-8888" which maps to "ESN ???-?????" in MCM.

- 5 Select the Live Communications tab (see Figure 82 "Enable Office Communications Server connectivity for a user in Active Directory" (page 144)).
- 6 Click the check box next to **Enable Live Communications for this user**.
- 7 In the fields provided, define the user **SIP URI** and the **Server or Pool** (see Figure 82 "Enable Office Communications Server connectivity for a user in Active Directory" (page 144)). Office Communicator 2005 uses these addresses to place calls.

**Figure 82**  
**Enable Live Communications Server connectivity for a user in Active Directory**

The screenshot shows the 'Brendan McCarthy Properties' dialog box with the 'Live Communications' tab selected. The 'Enable Live Communications for this user' checkbox is checked. The 'SIP URI' field contains 'sip:brendan.mccarthy@interop.com'. Below it, an example is shown: 'Example: sip:user@domain.com'. The 'User sign-in name' field contains 'brendan.mccarthy@interop.com'. The 'Server or pool' dropdown menu is set to 'alliance-clab.interop.com'. There are buttons for 'View/Edit...' and 'Advanced Settings...'. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help' buttons.

—End—

## Configuring the Call Server

CS 1000 configuration involves two separate functions: Signaling Server configuration (covered in the next section) and Call Server Configuration. All of the Signaling Server configuration is performed in Element Manager. Most of the Call Server configuration can also be done in Element Manager, although some may need to be done at the Call Server prompt. This document assumes that you are already familiar with how to configure a CS 1000.

It is important in ESN networks that the correct HLOC is configured in both Overlay 90 (required for ESN calls to work) and Overlay 15. If not, basic calling functionality does not work. Also, the Caller ID table (explained in this section), Home NPA, and LOC are required for outgoing calls to the Public network (PSTN) to correctly display the outgoing Caller Line ID (CLID) in North America.

Package 408 is required for both Telephone Gateway and Services and Remote Call Control. Phones need not be configured as "AST," or have "T87A" enabled as a class of service; however, Package 408 must be added in order for Telephone Gateway and Services to work properly.

## Configuring the SIP Trunk

In order for a Live Communications Server 2005 Server to use a CS 1000 as a SIP Gateway, SIP Trunks must be configured on the CS 1000. The configuration of the SIP Trunk requires that configuration be done on both the Call Server and the Signaling Server.

**Note:** Both can be done through Element Manager. For more information on how to create the required components on the Call Server, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313).

### ATTENTION

The Route Data Block (RDB) must have the prompts NCNA and NCRD configured to Yes. Otherwise, calls that are "Twinned" to Office Communicator using PCA do not work.

### ATTENTION

The Route Data Block (RDB) must have no value configured for the prompt "INST". Otherwise, incoming calls from Office Communicator to the CS 1000 do not work.

**ATTENTION**

When configuring the D Channel used by the SIP Trunk for Converged Office Telephony Gateway and Services, configure the NASA prompt to yes. Failure to do so may result in limited call transfers through Office Communicator.

The CS 1000 SIP trunk that receives Office Communicator calls must be configured to ESN5, and all associated Virtual trunks must be configured to WNK/WNK. These settings are required so that Office Communicator calls to the Public Network display the correct CLID and have the same Network Class of Service (NCOS) as a call from the associated CS 1000 IP Phone.

The Virtual trunk is WNK/WNK if the output from Element Manager, or a terminal window, is:

```
DES IPTIE
TN 081 0 00 02 VIRTUAL
TYPE IPTI
CDEN 8D
CUST 0
XTRK VTRK
ZONE 000
TRK ANLG
NCOS 0
RTMB 10 3
CHID 3
TGAR 0
STRI/STRO WNK WNK
SUPN YES
AST NO
IAPG 0 *
CLS UNR DIP WTA LPR APN THFD XREP P10 NTC MID
TKID *
AACR NO
```

**Note:** All of the SIP Virtual Trunks must be configured to WNK WNK.

The Route Data Block is ESN5 if the output from Element Manager, or a terminal window, is:

```
TYPE RDB
CUST 00
DMOD
ROUT 10
DES IPROUTE
TKTP TIE
```

VTRK YES  
ZONE 100  
PCID SIP  
... ANTK  
**SIGO ESN5**  
STYP SDAT

**Note:** If the Route Data Block (RDB) already has associated Virtual Trunks and is configured to SIGO STD, all Virtual Trunks must be removed before the RDB can be changed to ESN5.

### Configuring the Codec

Office Communicator 2005 supports the G.711 (20 milliseconds) codec. The G.723.1 is also supported and can be used. The G.711 codec must be enforced in the network by defining only the G.711 codec on the CS 1000. As DTMF digits are sent in-band by Office Communicator 2005, the G.711 codec must be the only codec used. If G.711 is not the only codec used, calls to voice mail (such as CallPilot) or call conferencing bridges (such as MCS MeetMe) do not work.

**Note:** G.723.1 is supported in Release 5.0. However, it must only be enabled on the CS 1000 when the system is configured so that DTMF tones are not used for DTMF digit handling. Otherwise, calls from Office Communicator to voice mail (such as CallPilot) or call conferencing bridges (such as MCS MeetMe) do not work.

Other codecs cannot be configured on the CS 1000, as Office Communicator calls that tandem through the CS 1000 to other endpoints cannot be allowed to select a codec other than G.711.

The codec is configured as described in *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313). [Figure 83 "Codec configuration" \(page 148\)](#) demonstrates the correct location of Element Manager in which to configure the codec.

**Figure 83**  
**Codec configuration**

<b>- VGW and IP phone codec profile</b>	
Enable Echo canceller	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Echo canceller tail delay	128
Voice activity detection threshold	-17
Idle noise level	-65
DTMF Tone detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable V.21 FAX tone detection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FAX maximum rate (bps)	14400
FAX playout nominal delay	100
FAX no activity timeout	20
FAX packet size	30
<b>- Codec G711</b>	Select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Codec Name	G711
Voice payload size (ms/frame)	20
Voice playout (jitter buffer) nominal delay	40
<small>Modifications may cause changes to dependent settings</small>	
Voice playout (jitter buffer) maximum delay	80
<small>Modifications may cause changes to dependent settings</small>	
VAD	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Configuring the Loss Plan

In order for DTMF digits to be transmitted at the correct volume, especially for Office Communicator 2005 to PSTN communications, the Loss Plan for the CS 1000 must be correctly configured. Calls from Office Communicator 2005 to a residential Voice Mail system (VoIP to PSTN) is an example of the necessity of Loss Plan configuration. For information on how to configure the Loss Plan refer to *Transmission Parameters* (NN43001-282).

It is important to not just configure the Loss Plan values, but also the DTI Data Block (DDB), in order that the Loss and Level Plans be configured correctly. For more information, refer to the "Loss values for Voice Gateway Media Card" section in *Transmission Parameters* (NN43001-282).

#### ATTENTION

When any kind of in-band signaling is to be used as payload audio packets (for example, DTMF tones) in the egress direction (IP to TDM), the Signal Limiter functionality must be disabled. If problems are encountered with DTMF tones from Office Communicator contact Nortel support to ensure the Signal Limiter functionality is disabled.

### Configuring the Dialing Plan to route to MCM

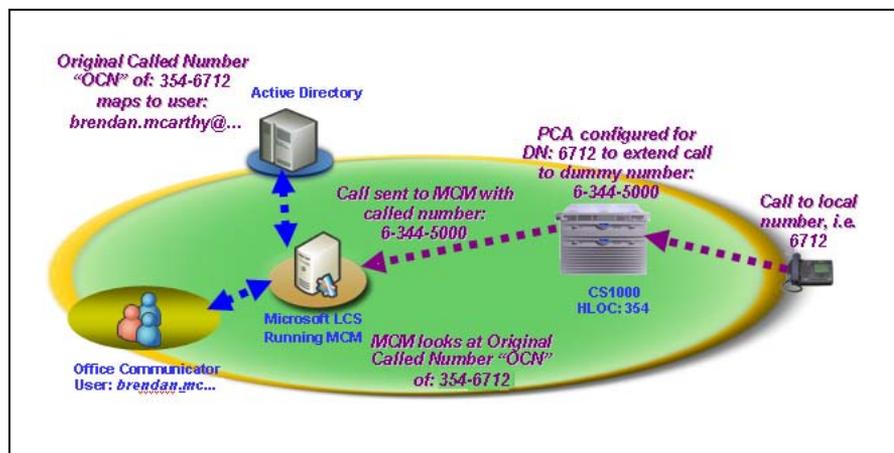
In order for calls to be extended using PCA to the Live Communications Server, a dialing plan entry must be entered on the Call Server to send the call to the SIP trunk. This dialing plan entry does not correspond with any number that is "dialable" within a network, but rather is used to route the call to the Live Communications Server. The MCM service running on the Live Communications Server handles the incoming call and directs the call to the correct Office Communicator client.

The reason for this is that the SIP Invite generated by PCA has two fields:

- **To:** this field is used for the sole purpose of routing the invite to MCM.
- **Original Called Number (OCN):** this field is used to determine the original number called. The OCN maps to stored information on the Active Directory and sends the call to the correct Office Communicator client.

For example, the CS 1000 network may be configured as shown in [Figure 84 "Dialing plan to route to MCM"](#) (page 149).

**Figure 84**  
**Dialing plan to route to MCM**



In this figure, the CS 1000 has a HLOC of 231 and an LOC dialing plan entry of 344. The LOC dialing plan 344 is not "dialable", but calls to the DN: 3052 extends the call to the number 6-344-5000. By PCA extending the call to 6-344-5000, a SIP Invite is sent to the Live Communications Server.

The Live Communications Server runs MCM, which handles the Invite and reads the Original Called Number as 231-3052. The call is then sent to the user and is mapped to 231-3052. In this diagram the user is "david@...."

The purpose of configuring is to ensure that the Office Communicator has the same phone number for both incoming and outgoing calls.

For more information on Dialing Plans, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313).

### **Configuring the Personal Call Assistant**

Personal Call Assistant (PCA) is used to "twin" incoming calls so users can answer the calls on either their desktop phone or Office Communicator 2005.

In order for the incoming calls to be extended to the "twinned" Office Communicator client, a PCA TN must be defined for that DN. PCA is configured as shown in *Features and Services* (NN43001-106).

The PCA TN is configured to send the call to another number. In the case of "twinning" to Office Communicator, the call is sent to a number that is not dialable but routes the invite to the Live Communication Server. For more information, refer to "[Configuring the Dialing Plan to route to MCM](#)" (page 149).

#### **ATTENTION**

If SIP CTI control is also enabled for that telephone, the PCA TN cannot be MARP 0.

When you use a PCA, the MARP must be on the DN key of the phone itself, not the PCA. If the MARP is on the PCA, CTI clients (such as Office Communicator) do not receive Remote Call Control call pop-ups for incoming calls (in addition to other problems). This is an unsupported configuration.

Note that MARP is assigned to the first DN key created, so if you create the PCA first and assign a DN key, it becomes the MARP by default. If you add a phone later with the same DN (to twin the phone with Office Communicator) the MARP stays on the PCA and you encounter this exact situation. The following is an example of an unsupported configuration:

```
REQ: prt
TYPE: dnb
CUST 0
DN a r l 6712
DATE
PAGE
```

DES

```
DN 6712
TYPE SL1
TN > t T 061 0 00 00 V t y KEY 00 MARP DES I2002 i F m > 28 AUG 2005
(I2002 )
TN 061 0 00 00 V KEY 00 DES I2002 28 AUG 2005
(PCA)
```

For more information about PCA, refer to the *Features and Services* (NN43001-106) NTP.

The following is an example of a correctly configured PCA:

```
DES PCA
TN 097 0 00 01 VIRTUAL
TYPE PCA
CDEN 8D
CUST 0
ZONE 000
FDN
TGAR 1
LDN NO
NCOS 0
SGRP 0
RNPG 0
SCI 0
SSU
XLST
SFLT NO
CAC_CIS 3
CAC_MFC 0
CLS CTD FBD WTA LPR MTD FND HTD TDD HFA CRPD
MWD LMPN RMMD SMWD AAD IMD XHD IRD NID OLD VCE
DRG1
POD DSX VMD CMSD SLKD CCSD SWD LND CNDD
CFTD SFD MRD DDV CNID CDCA MSID DAPA BFED RCBD
ICDD CDMD LLCN MCTD CLBD AUTU
GPUD DPUD DNDD CFXD ARHD CLTD ASCD
CPFA CPTA HSPD ABDD CFHD FICD NAID DNAA RDLA BUZZ
AGRD MOAD
UDI RCC HBTM AHA IPND DDGA NAMA MIND PRSD NRWD
NRCD NROD DRDD EXR0
USMD USRD ULAD CCBM RTDD RBDD RBHD PGND OCBM
FLXD FTTC DNDY DNO3 MCBN
FDSD NOVD VOLA VOUD CDMR ICRD MCDD T87D
CPND_LANG ENG Note: All TNs for a DN used for Converged Office must
have CLS CDMR
HUNT
```

PLEV 02  
CSDN  
AST  
IAPG 0  
AACS NO  
ITNA NO  
DGRP  
MLWU\_LANG 0  
DNDR 0  
KEY 00 SCR **6712 0** *Note: "Twinned" DN of 6712, CLID Table 0 (that is covered later)*  
ANIE 0  
01 HOT P 8 **63445000** *Note: HOT P key points to a "FAKE" number that just directs the call to the MCM/LCS server. In this example the call is directed to: AC1 ("6")+ LOC ("344") of MCM + Dummy DN of 5000*

ANIE 0  
02  
03  
04  
05  
06  
07  
08  
09  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17 TRN  
18 AO6  
19 CFW 16  
20 RGA  
21 PRK  
22 RNP  
23  
24 PRS  
25 CHG  
26 CPN  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

## Configuring the Call ID Table

The Caller ID table is used to correctly build the Caller ID (CLID) for both Private network and Public network calls from a number/extension. The Caller ID table is used by all CS 1000 telephones and is required for Office Communicator calls to work.

In Private network calls where the Uniform Dialing Plan (UDP) is used, the Location Code (LOC) is normally prefixed to the Called and Calling number. Therefore, the Active Directory for all users must include the LOC for their number. A telephone number of ESN 354-6712, has an LOC of 354 and an extension of 6712.

For PCA Twinning to work correctly in a UDP environment, the full Original Called Number (OCN) must be sent by the CS 1000 to the Live Communications Server. To have the full OCN sent, the CLID table must be configured with the Home Location (HLOC) of the CS 1000.

Outgoing Office Communicator calls to the Public network must have the Call ID table used by the associated MARP TN (a TN with the same extension used by Office Communicator marked as MARP) correctly configured. The associated MARP TN must point to a Call ID table that has the International Country Code configured. The International Country Code is the prompt INTL (in North America the value is 1). In North America the associated MARP TN must point to a Call ID table that also has the Home Exchange configured. The Home Exchange is the prompt HLCL and is the '967' in 1-800-967-3052.

For example, a phone with an extension of 3052, an ESN number of 231-3052, and a Public Number of 967-3052 in North America is configured in the following manner:

```
>Id 11
REQ: prt
TYPE: i2004
TN 61 00
DATE
PAGE

...

DNDR 0
KEY 00 SCR 3052 0 MARP
CPND
CPND_LANG ROMAN
NAME Chris Smith
```

This user is configured to use the default CLID table entry of 0 (the CLID table number is always next to the extension). The CLID table entry 0 must have the correct HLOC of 231, HLCL of 967, and INTL of 1.

The CLID table entry of 0 with an HLOC of 231 is configured in the following manner:

```
>ld 15
REQ: chg
TYPE: net
TYPE NET_DATA
CUST 0
OPT
AC2
FNP
CLID yes
SIZE 5
INTL 1
ENTRY 0
```

HNTN

...  
HLCL 967

...

HLOC 231

...

The response to SIZE must be a number greater than 0. The response to ENTRY must match the CLID table entry for the target telephones. Generally the default is 0.

### Configuring Home LOC and Home NPA

In order for the correct Caller Line ID (CLID) to be correctly displayed for Office Communicator calls to the Public network, both the HLOC and HNPA may require configuration. All Office Communicators that are part of an ESN network require HLOC configuration. All Office Communicators that make calls to the Public network in North America require that the Area Code be configured.

For more information on the HLOC and HNPA, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313).

## Configuring the Signaling Server

### Configuring the DNS Server

Host Table configuration is replaced in Release 5.0 with DNS configuration. In Element Manager, under LAN configuration (see [Figure 85 "DNS configuration" \(page 155\)](#)), you have the option of entering up to three DNS server IP addresses. The DNS server must be correctly configured with the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of all LCS Servers and Enterprise Edition Pools. Also, the FQDN must resolve to the IP address of the LCS server for all types of DNS queries (not just for the SIP service type).

DNS server must respond with the correct IP for a generic DNS query. There are a number of different types of DNS queries that can be performed.

#### ATTENTION

The Signaling Server must be rebooted to ensure that all DNS server configurations take effect.

**Note:** Users upgrading from Release 4.5 to Release 5.0 still see Host Table configuration in Element Manager, but that information is no longer used.

**Figure 85**  
DNS configuration

<b>- LAN configuration</b>	
<b>Embedded LAN (ELAN) configuration</b>	
Call server IP address	<input type="text" value="47.11.159.10"/>
Unistem Signaling port	<input type="text" value="15000"/>
Broadcast port	<input type="text" value="15001"/> ( 1024 - 65535 )
<b>Telephony LAN (TLAN) configuration</b>	
Unistem Signaling port	<input type="text" value="5000"/>
RTP/RTCP Starting port	<input type="text" value="5200"/> ( 1024 - 65535 )
Embedded LAN (ELAN) Routes	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Host Table	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
Host Name	IP Address
<b>DNS Servers</b>	
Primary DNS Server IP address	<input type="text" value="47.11.159.187"/>
Alternate DNS Server1 IP address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Alternate DNS Server2 IP address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>

## Configuring the SIP Trunk

In order for calls to be made between the CS 1000 and Office Communicator 2005, you must configure the SIP trunks. For more information on how to configure SIP trunks, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313).

A CS 1000 with existing SIP trunks requires a configuration change to be compatible with Microsoft® Live Communications Server 2005. In order for a SIP Trunk to communicate with Live Communications Server 2005, the SIP Transport Protocol must be configured as TCP, not UDP (see [Figure 86 "SIP Gateway configuration"](#) (page 156)). However, this is not valid when SPS in Proxy All mode is used, since everything goes through SPS.

**Note:** The default Local SIP Port of 5060 is required.

**Figure 86**  
SIP Gateway configuration

- Signaling Server 47.11.159.11 Properties
Remove

Role **Leader**  
Type **ISP1100**

Embedded LAN (ELAN) IP address

Embedded LAN (ELAN) MAC address

Telephony LAN (TLAN) IP address

Telephony LAN (TLAN) gateway IP address

Hostname

H323 ID

Enable Line TPS

Enable IP Peer Gateway (Virtual Trunk TPS)

If Telephony LAN(TLAN) IP address and Telephony LAN(TLAN) gateway IP address are not in the same subnet as Telephony LAN(TLAN) Node IP address when Line TPS or IP Peer Gateway is enabled, then the TPS and/or VTRK applications will not run.

Enable SIP Proxy / Redirect Server

Local SIP TCP/UDP Port to Listen to

SIP Domain name

SIP Gateway Endpoint Name

SIP Gateway Authentication Password

Enable Gatekeeper

Network Routing Service Role

## Domain naming

In most configurations where the CS 1000 acts as a SIP Gateway for a Microsoft® Live Communications Server, it is recommended that the SIP Trunk Domain name and the Live Communications Server Domain name be an exact match.

In situations where both the LCS and the CS 1000 have already both been assigned a domain name, and the domain names do not match, there is an alternative. MCM can be configured to register to the NRS using an End\_Point\_Name@Service\_Domain\_Name. For more information, please refer to "Registration" (page 112)

The domain is listed under the Domains folder in the Management console for Live Communications Server. For example, in the next figure, the Live Communications Server Domain is lcs2005s.corp.nortel.com.

**Figure 87**  
**SIP Trunk Domain name**



Procedure 8 "Configuring the SIP Trunk Domain name" (page 157) describes how to configure the SIP Trunk domain name to match the Live Communications Server domain name.

### Procedure 8 Configuring the SIP Trunk Domain name

Step	Action
1	Log into the Element Manager page for the Signaling Server.
2	Go to <b>IP Telephony</b> .
3	Click <b>Nodes &gt; Servers, Media Cards</b> .
4	Select <b>Configuration</b> .
5	Click <b>Edit</b> next to the correct node.
6	Open the <b>Signaling Server Properties</b> (see Figure 88 "Element Manager Signaling Server Properties" (page 158)).

**Figure 88**  
**Element Manager Signaling Server Properties**

- Signaling Server 47.11.159.11 Properties
Remove

Role **Leader**

Type **ISP1100**

Embedded LAN (ELAN) IP address

Embedded LAN (ELAN) MAC address

Telephony LAN (TLAN) IP address

Telephony LAN (TLAN) gateway IP address

Hostname

H323 ID

Enable Line TPS

Enable IP Peer Gateway (Virtual Trunk TPS)

If Telephony LAN(TLAN) IP address and Telephony LAN(TLAN) gateway IP address are not in the same subnet as Telephony LAN(TLAN) Node IP address when Line TPS or IP Peer Gateway is enabled, then the TPS and/or VTRK applications will not run.

Enable SIP Proxy / Redirect Server

Local SIP TCP/UDP Port to Listen to

SIP Domain name

SIP Gateway Endpoint Name

SIP Gateway Authentication Password

Enable Gatekeeper

Network Routing Service Role

- 7 In most cases, the value for the field SIP Domain Name must match the domain of the Live Communications Server. In [Figure 88 "Element Manager Signaling Server Properties"](#) (page 158) the SIP Domain name is interop.com. Only in situations where the MCM is configured to register to the NRS using End\_Point\_Name@Service\_Domain\_Name can the two SIP Domain Names not match. For more information, please refer to ["Registration"](#) (page 112).

---

—End—

---

### URI Mapping

The SIP URI Map must be configured in order to correctly register with the NRS. Also, the SIP URI map information is required for configuration of the MCM Service running on the Live Communications Server. The Private/UDP domain name or Private/CDP domain name is used by MCM to obtain the correct context of the Calling Number.

The SIP URI Map (see [Figure 89 "SIP URI Map"](#) (page 159)) is also configured in Element Manager under Node Configuration.

**Figure 89**  
**SIP URI Map**

- SIP URI Map	
Public E.164/National domain name	<input type="text" value="northamerica.com"/>
Public E.164/Subscriber domain name	<input type="text" value="+1613"/>
Public E.164/Unknown domain name	<input type="text" value="public.unknown"/>
Public E.164/Special Number domain name	<input type="text" value="public.special"/>
Private/UDP domain name	<input type="text" value="udp.interop.com"/>
Private/CDP domain name	<input type="text" value="cdp.interop.udp.interop."/>
Private/Special Number domain name	<input type="text" value="special.udp.interop.com"/>
Private/Unknown (vacant number routing) domain name	<input type="text" value="private.unknown"/>
Unknown/Unknown domain name	<input type="text" value="unknown.unknown"/>

The SIP URI Map must match the NRS server configuration in the following manner:

- The Private/UDP domain name maps to the L0 Domain on the NRS
- The Private/CDP domain name maps to the L1 Domain on the NRS

MCM must be configured to match one of the domain names. For example, in a UDP network, the configured domain name is LCS2005\_UDP in MCM.

### Configuring SIP Gateway CLID Parameters

The SIP Gateway CLID parameters are used to adjust the format of telephone numbers for incoming call appearances. For Microsoft® Office Communicator these settings impact the format of numbers that appear on the incoming call popup for Telephony Gateway and Services (the SIP call leg for Microsoft® Office Communicator clients that are twinned with a CS 1000 DN through a PCA).

**Figure 90**  
**SIP GW CLID Parameters**

<b>- SIP GW Settings</b>	
Primary Proxy / Re-direct IP address	47.11.108.100
Primary Proxy / Re-direct IP Port	5060
Primary Proxy Supports Registration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Primary CDS Proxy or Re-direct server flag	<input type="checkbox"/>
Secondary Proxy / Re-direct IP address	47.11.108.105
Secondary Proxy / Re-direct IP Port	5060
Secondary Proxy Supports Registration	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Secondary CDS Proxy or Re-direct server flag	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>CLID Parameters</b>	
Country Code	31
Area Code	123
Subscriber / Number of digits to strip	0
Subscriber / Prefix to insert	
National / Number of digits to strip	0
National / Prefix to insert	

**Note:** These settings are independent of the similar SIP CTI CLID parameters to allow independent control of the format of numbers on the incoming call popup for telephony gateway and services.

For all public calls (subscriber (for example, NXX in North America), national (for example, NPA in North America), or international) E.164 fully qualified numbers are used to represent the caller. This is made possible through the use of the following parameters:

- Country Code
- Area Code
- Subscriber/Number of Digits to strip
- Subscriber/Prefix to insert
- National/Number of Digits to strip
- National/Prefix to insert

The E.164 format of subscriber calls (for example, NXX in North America) is:  
 +<countrycode><area code><subscriber number>.

The parameters Subscriber/Number of digits to strip and prefix to insert are used to modify the format of subscriber numbers presented from the PSTN due to region specific requirements.

The E.164 format of national calls (for example, NPA in North America) is:

- +<countrycode><national number>.

The parameters National / Number of digits to strip and prefix to insert are used to modify the format of national numbers presented from the PSTN due to region specific requirements.

**Parameter: Country Code**

This parameter defines the country code to be used in CLID generation.

**Parameter: Area Code**

This parameter defines the area code to be used in CLID generation.

**Parameter: Subscriber / Number of Digits to strip**

For incoming subscriber (NXX) calls this parameter defines the number of digits to strip from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: Subscriber / Prefix to insert**

For incoming subscriber (NXX) calls this parameter defines the prefix to insert after stripping any digits necessary from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: National / Number of Digits to strip**

For incoming national (NPA) calls this parameter defines the number of digits to strip from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: National / Prefix to insert**

For incoming national (NPA) calls this parameter defines the prefix to insert after stripping any digits necessary from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Configuring SPS**

SIP Proxy Server (SPS) is configured through MCM (see [Figure 53 "MCM configuration window" \(page 111\)](#)). In Release 4.5, the SIP Routing section of the MCM Configuration screen had two main options: NRS and Direct. In Release 5.0, Direct is still supported in addition to SPS.

SPS options include:

- **Primary and Secondary IP addresses**
- **Three different modes:** Proxy All, Redirect, and Proxy SIP Gateway Calls
- **Transport:** TLS (5061) and TCP (5060)

## Configuring NRS

As stated earlier in this document, the use of the term Network Routing Service (NRS) implies both SPS and SRS. In the event that SPS is used in the deployment, the IP address of a valid DNS server must be configured on the SIP Proxy Server (during a Linux-based installation).

The Server IP running the MCM application (generally a Live Communications Server 2005 Proxy) must be configured on the NRS as a dynamic SIP endpoint, or gateway, and not as a collaboration server.

**Note:** NRS configuration is the legacy method.

A Live Communications Server Service Domain must be created for the Signaling Server and MCM. The Signaling Server and MCM register to the Live Communications Server Service Domain on the NRS. This Live Communications Server Service Domain must also match the domain name of the Live Communications Server.

The Service Domain between the NRS and the Live Communication Server must also match—or MCM is configured to register with `End_Point_Name@Service_Domain_Name`, where the 'Service Domain Name' matches the Service Domain configured on the NRS.

**Figure 91**  
Live Communications Server Service Domain

#	ID	Description	# of L1 domains	# of L0 domains	# of gateway endpoints
1	<a href="#">lcs2005.nortel.com</a>	Live Communication Server 2005 Doma...	1	1	5
2	<a href="#">nortel.com</a>	Not available	1	1	1

In Figure 91 "Live Communications Server Service Domain" (page 162), the NRS is configured with the matching Service Domain of `lcs2005c.nortel.com`.

The L1 and L0 Domains must also be configured and match what the CS 1000 is configured under SIP URI Map. Dynamic Gateway endpoints must be configured for the CS 1000 and the MCM with appropriate dialing plan entries.

The NRS must have the same UDP or CDP dialing plan prefix to route calls to the MCM endpoint. This UDP or CDP dialing plan prefix is the same one configured for the PCA calls.

For example, the Location Code (LOC) 344 from the PCA example appears as:

```
01 HOT P 8 63445000
```

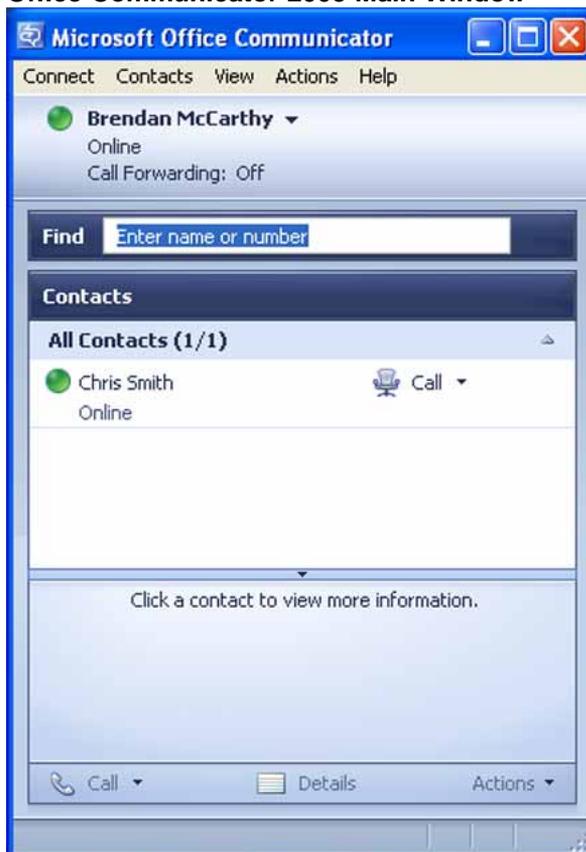
The NRS must be configured to analyze and qualify numbers dialed from the Live Communications Server (for example, if you configure prefixes to identify the call type, then you might use 6011 for International, 61 for National, and 6 for UDP).

For more information on how to configure the NRS, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313).

### **Configuring Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005**

The following figures demonstrate how to configure a SIP account in Office Communicator 2005.

**Figure 92**  
**Office Communicator 2005 Main Window**



**Figure 93**  
**Account Configuration Window in Office Communicator 2005**

The screenshot shows the 'Options' dialog box in Office Communicator 2005, with the 'Accounts' tab selected. The dialog has a blue title bar and a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar are several tabs: 'Personal', 'General', 'Instant Messages', 'Alerts', 'Permissions', 'Phones', 'Accounts', and 'Rules'. The 'Accounts' tab is active, showing three main sections:

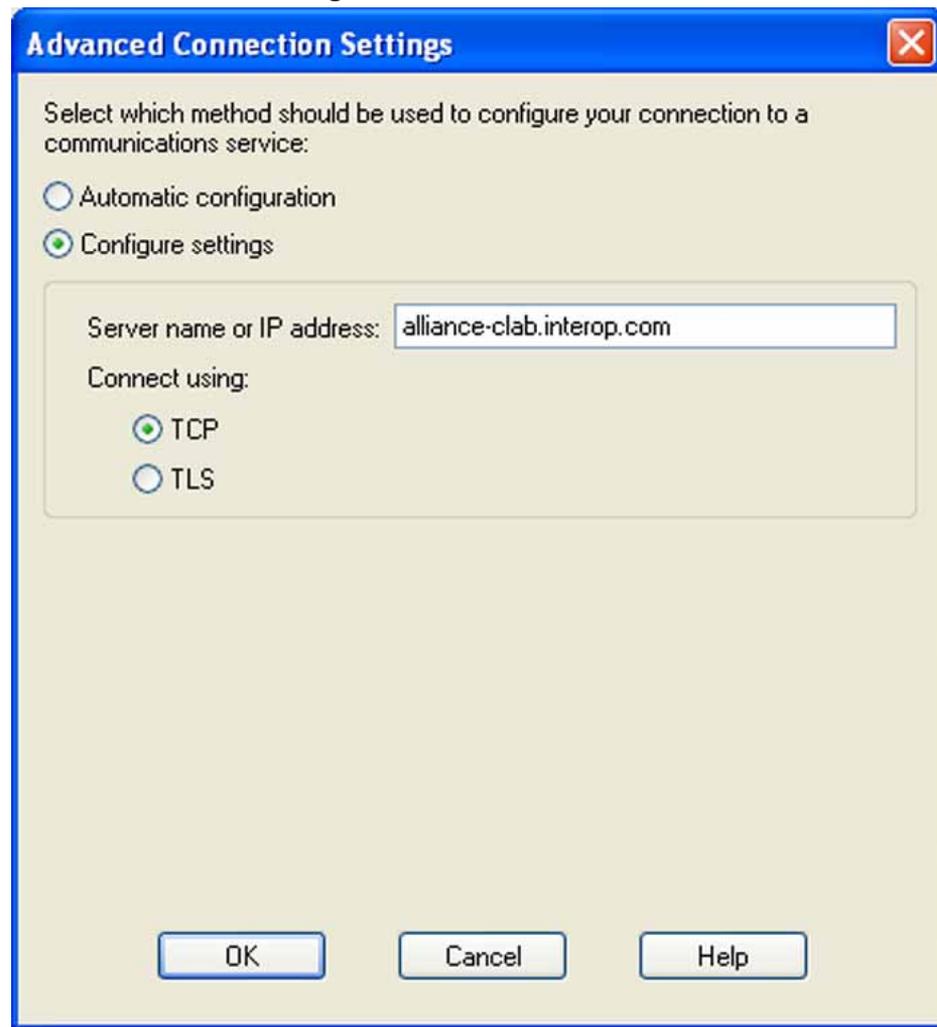
- My account name:** A text box labeled 'Sign-in name:' contains the email address 'brendan.mccarthy@interop.com'. To the right of this text box is an 'Advanced...' button.
- Phone integration:** This section contains a checkbox labeled 'Enable phone integration' which is currently unchecked. Below the checkbox is a descriptive paragraph: 'Communicator can place and receive phone calls. If you need to change the automatic phone configuration, select Manual configuration and then click Configure.' There are two radio buttons: 'Automatic Configuration' (which is unselected) and 'Manual configuration' (which is selected). To the right of these radio buttons is a 'Configure...' button.
- Conferencing information:** This section contains six text boxes for the following fields: 'Conference ID:', 'Leader code:', 'Participant code:', 'Domain:', 'Toll:', and 'Toll free:'.

At the bottom of the dialog box are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

**Note:** The Enable phone integration box must be checked for the Office Communicator "blind" transfer feature to work. For more information, refer to the following Microsoft® Knowledge Base Article:

[www.support.microsoft.com/kb/910790](http://www.support.microsoft.com/kb/910790)

**Figure 94**  
**Server Connection Configuration Window**



Although you can select UDP as a transport protocol in Office Communicator 2005, Live Communications Server 2005 does not support UDP.

Client-to-server and server-to-client communication can be achieved only through TCP or TLS in the following manner:

- within the internal network perimeter
- outside the internal network perimeter, or
- across the internal network perimeter.

The use of TLS is recommended for communicating outside or across the network perimeter, as this protocol provides high security levels. TLS requires PKI and certificates, whereas TCP does not.

## Configuring CDR

Call Detail Recording (CDR) is supported for outgoing calls from Office Communicator. Office Communicator CLID is included in the CDR record. From Office Communicator, when a call is made, the Office Communicator CLID (extracted from the Active Directory) is identified.

The following is an example of an outgoing call:

```
N 024 00 A030 001 T012 023 09/12 10:48:23 00:00:02.0
614165558888&2452336XXXXXXXXXX
```

The dialed number appears at the end (XXXXXXXXXX) and the Office Communicator CLID and the CDR records appear after the ampersand (&); a location code of 245 is followed by 2336 (a location code of 245 followed by 2336). Again, MCM supports redundant NRS configurations.

## Dialing E.164 International Format Numbers from Microsoft® Office Communicator - Computer Calls (SIP Gateway)

It is important to note that the dialed number sent from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the CS 1000 for SIPGW calls follows the same format as those dialed on the station. As such, there is no distinction within or outside North America for the handling of computer (SIP Gateway) calls.

Calls to International format numbers are handled by the SIP Gateway and arrive with a request URI in the SIP INVITE for the following call:

```
sip: +CCCXXXXXXXXX@domain; user=phone
```

In order to support these calls, placed through the SIP Gateway, you must configure the parameters CNTC, NATC, and INTC in LD 15. These parameters ensure that fully qualified numbers within the same country are dialed as national numbers by stripping the country code and adding the national dial prefix.

### Example 1 (Outside of North America)

```
AC1=0, CNTC=31, NATC=0, INTC=00
```

The URI incoming for the SIP INVITE for the call is:

```
sip:+31123456789@domain.com;user=phone
```

The digits sent on the outgoing trunk are: 0123456789

### Example 2 (North America)

```
AC1=8, CNTC=1, NATC=1, INTC=011
```

The URI incoming for the SIP INVITE for the call is:

sip: +12125551212@domain.com;user=phone

The digits sent on the outgoing trunk are: 812125551212

### Normalizing phone numbers

Now that you have completed the installation and configuration of Telephony Gateway and Services, you may proceed directly to the next step in the process: ["Normalizing phone numbers" \(page 206\)](#).

## Configuring Remote Call Control

This section describes the process to configure the Remote Call Control with SIP CTI component.

### Configuring the CS 1000

Application Module Link (AML) is the main interface used to support call control requests from SIP CTI clients between the SS TR/87 FE application and the CS 1000.

Incremental Software Management (ISM) defines the number of TNs that can be accessed through SIP CTI by the CLS T87A.

Per-TN configuration is required to define which TNs are used for SIP CTI and to define the specific DN keys on each TN that are available for control by SIP CTI applications.

### Configuring the AML

The following tables ("[LD 17: Configure AML Link" \(page 168\)](#) and "[LD 17: Configure VAS \(Value Added Server\)" \(page 169\)](#)) display the prompts used for AML link configuration:

#### LD 17: Configure AML Link

Prompt	Response	Description
REQ	CHG	Change existing data.
TYPE	ADAN	
ADAN	<new ELAN #>	
CTYP	ELAN	A new AML link; the link is an ELAN type. The link number can be from 32 to 47 on a small system and from 32 and 127 on a large system. An AML link number within the above range implies that the transport is over a TCP link. Card Type: ELAN

To verify that the AML link is up and running, use the STAT ELAN command from LD 48:

```
>LD 48
STAT ELAN
ELAN #: 032 DES: CDLCS
APPL_IP_ID: 47 .164 .116 .43 : 0000F600 LYR7: ACTIVE EMPTY
APPL ACTIVE
```

Refer to *Software Input/Output: Maintenance* (NN43001-711) for more information on the STAT ELAN command.

**Note:** For redundancy, one AML link is required for each Front End within the node, regardless of whether the Front End is a leader or a follower.

#### LD 17: Configure VAS (Value Added Server)

Prompt	Response	Description
REQ	CHG	Change existing data
TYPE	VAS	Value Added Server
VAS	NEW	
VSID	<VAS#>	VAS ID, ranges from 32 to 47 on a small system and from 32 to 127 on a large system
ELAN	<LINK #>	AML ELAN link number provisioned when the AML link was created
SECU	YES	Security For Meridian Link Applications. Enable this for the TR/87 FE application on the Signaling Server to acquire DNs

#### Configuring the SIP CTI TR/87 ISM Limit

A new ISM (SIP CTI TR/87) is introduced to define the number of TNs that may be configured with the T87A class of service. The TR/87 configuration for a given TN requires that in addition to the existence of the CLS T87A, the controlled line itself must also be identified as an AST DN. This implies that AST ISMs are also required.

As part of the ordering process, a corresponding AST license is provided for each SIP CTI TR/87 license. This ISM limit is prompted only if package 408 (MS\_CONV) is unrestricted (requires level 2 packages).

The SIP CTI TR87 ISM is an instant ISM and does not require a cold start of the Call Server to take effect (see [Figure 95 "ISM Limit printout" \(page 170\)](#)).

**Figure 95**  
**LD 22: ISM Limit printout**

TYPE	slt	Print System Limits		
<...>				
PCA	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
ITG ISDN TRUNKS	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
H.323 ACCESS PORTS	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
<b>AST</b>	<b>32767</b>	<b>LEFT 32767</b>	<b>USED</b>	<b>0</b>
SIP CONVERGED DESKTOPS	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
<b>SIP CTI TR_87</b>	<b>32767</b>	<b>LEFT 32767</b>	<b>USED</b>	<b>11</b>
RAN CON	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
MUS CON	32767	LEFT 32767	USED	0
SURVIVABILITY	0	LEFT 0	USED	0
<...>				

### Configuring a station

SIP CTI control of a DN key can be supported on IP, digital, and analog stations.

**Note:** Features such as Make Call and Answer Call depend on the hands-free capability of the station and the on-hook default path configuration on the station. Therefore the use of certain features on stations without hands-free support is limited.

A new CLS (T87A) is introduced to allow a TN to support the SIP CTI application.

The AST prompt is used to configure which DN key on the TN is controlled or monitored by the SIP CTI application. A maximum of two keys per TN can be configured as AST keys.

CLID information is sent, or suppressed, to Office Communicator based on the CLS CNDA/CNDD consistent with the presentation of the CLID information on the station display itself.

This affects whether CLID information (that may be available for calls that do not map to Active Directory users) appears on the Microsoft® Office Communicator call toast (for example, PSTN calls).

### Considering MADN (Multiple Appearance DN)

When you configure a station, you must consider certain issues if Office Communicator is used in a MADN environment:

- When multiple TNs exist in a MADN group, the T87A CLS and AST configuration are configured only on the MARP TN

- When "twinning" a station with Office Communicator using a PCA, the MARP TN within the MADN group must be on a station and not on the PCA. From LD 11 prt dnb:  

```
DN 6712
TYPE SL1
TN 061 0 00 00 V KEY 00 MARP DES I2002 28 AUG 2005
(I2002 )
TN 061 0 00 21 V KEY 00 DES PCA 28 AUG 2005
(PCA )
```
- Any Remote Call Control service request sent by Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005, such as Make Call or Answer Call, always apply to the device defined as the MARP TN.
- For SCR keys telephony, presence updates (for example, on the phone) are supported for all TNs within a MADN group  
*Example:* Answering a call on a wireless station SCR key on a non-MARP TN shows the Live Communications Server user as "On the Phone".
- For MCR keys telephony, presence is supported only for the MARP TN within a MADN group.  
*Example:* Answering a call on a wireless station MCR key on a non-MARP TN does not show the Live Communications Server user as "On the Phone". Only calls answered on the MARP TN affect the presence status of that user.

### Configuring NRS

Use of the NRS is optional. However, if you use the NRS, MCM and TR/87 FE must be configured on the NRS as the Gateway Endpoints.

The corresponding Routing Entries must be defined to support SIP gateway calls.

### Configuring the Signaling Server

The TR/87 FE application shares the TPS master/follower mechanism to provide redundancy within a node. The TR/87 FE application shares one instance of the SIP stack with the SIP GW and correspondingly uses some of the existing SIP GW configuration parameters:

- SIP Transport Protocol, Local SIP Port, SIP Domain Name
- The SIP URI map

The IP address and domain name of any Live Communications Server proxy responsible for forwarding TR/87 traffic to the Signaling Server must be added to the Signaling Server Host Table in Element Manager. A new section is introduced to Element Manager to configure SIP CTI-specific parameters.

**Note:** When the SIP CTI service is enabled and any dependent configuration parameter is modified in Element Manager, all active SIP CTI sessions are terminated so the configuration data can be updated.

### Configuring Node Parameters

The node IP is the IP address of the TR/87 FE:

- You can configure multiple nodes to support TR/87 applications for additional capacity. The Remote Call Control SIP URI of users determines which node they use.
- An AML restriction dictates that only one application can acquire a given DN on a Call Server.

**Note:** When you add additional nodes to balance TR/87 load, SIP routing must be configured so that all clients that attempt to control a DN terminate on the same node.

The TR/87 FE application can run within a TPS node as well as a non-TPS node (see [Figure 96 "TR/87 Node configuration" \(page 172\)](#)).

**Figure 96**  
TR/87 Node configuration

The screenshot shows the configuration interface for a signaling server. The title bar reads '- Signaling Server 47.11.159.11 Properties' with a 'Remove' button. The configuration is as follows:

Role	Leader
Type	ISP1100
Embedded LAN (ELAN) IP address	47.11.159.11
Embedded LAN (ELAN) MAC address	00:02:b3:bb:40:e6
Telephony LAN (TLAN) IP address	47.11.159.41
Telephony LAN (TLAN) gateway IP address	47.11.159.33
Hostname	1156_ss1
H323 ID	1156_ss1
Enable Line TPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Configuring SIP Gateway Parameters

The SIP Gateway application must be enabled. To enable the SIP Gateway, TR/87 FE uses the following SIP Gateway configuration parameters (see [Figure 97 "SIP Gateway configuration" \(page 173\)](#)):

- SIP Transport Protocol (must be TCP for Live Communications Server 2005 deployments)
- Local SIP Port (default 5060)
- SIP Domain Name

**Figure 97**  
SIP Gateway configuration

- Signaling Server 47.11.159.11 Properties Remove

Role Leader  
Type ISP1100

Embedded LAN (ELAN) IP address 47.11.159.11 \*

Embedded LAN (ELAN) MAC address 00:02:b3:bb:40:e6 \*

Telephony LAN (TLAN) IP address 47.11.159.41 \*

Telephony LAN (TLAN) gateway IP address 47.11.159.33

Hostname 1156\_ss1 \*

H323 ID 1156\_ss1

Enable Line TPS

Enable IP Peer Gateway (Virtual Trunk TPS) SIP only ▼

If Telephony LAN(TLAN) IP address and Telephony LAN(TLAN) gateway IP address are not in the same subnet as Telephony LAN(TLAN) Node IP address when Line TPS or IP Peer Gateway is enabled, then the TPS and/or VTRK applications will not run.

Enable SIP Proxy / Redirect Server

Local SIP TCP/UDP Port to Listen to 5060

SIP Domain name interop.com

SIP Gateway Endpoint Name 1156\_ss1

SIP Gateway Authentication Password ●●

Enable Gatekeeper

Network Routing Service Role

### Configuring the DNS Server

Host Table configuration is replaced in Release 5.0 with DNS configuration. In Element Manager, under LAN configuration (see [Figure 98 "sip configuration" \(page 174\)](#)), you have the option of entering up to three DNS server IP addresses. The DNS server must be correctly configured with the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of all LCS Servers and Enterprise Edition Pools. Also, the FQDN must resolve to the IP address of the LCS server for all types of DNS queries (not just for the SIP service type).

DNS server must respond with the correct IP for a generic DNS query. There are a number of different types of DNS queries that can be performed.

**Note:** Users upgrading from Release 4.5 to Release 5.0 still see Host Table configuration in Element Manager, but that information is no longer used.

**Figure 98**  
**DNS configuration**

<b>- LAN configuration</b>	
<b>Embedded LAN (ELAN) configuration</b>	
Call server IP address	<input type="text" value="47.11.159.10"/>
Unistem Signaling port	<input type="text" value="15000"/>
Broadcast port	<input type="text" value="15001"/> ( 1024 - 65535 )
<b>Telephony LAN (TLAN) configuration</b>	
Unistem Signaling port	<input type="text" value="5000"/>
RTP/RTCP Starting port	<input type="text" value="5200"/> ( 1024 - 65535 )
<b>Embedded LAN (ELAN) Routes</b>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
<b>Host Table</b>	<input type="button" value="Add"/>
<b>Host Name</b>	<b>IP Address</b>
<b>DNS Servers</b>	
Primary DNS Server IP address	<input type="text" value="47.11.159.187"/>
Alternate DNS Server1 IP address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Alternate DNS Server2 IP address	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>

### Configuring SIP CTI Settings

All SIP CTI configuration parameters can be configured in Element Manager. See [Figure 99 "SIP CTI Services settings"](#) (page 175).

**Figure 99**  
SIP CTI configuration

The screenshot displays the SIP CTI configuration interface, organized into several sections:

- SIP CTI Services:** Service Enabled
- CTI Settings:**
  - Customer Number: 0 (Range: 0 to 99)
  - Maximum Associations per DN: 3
  - International Calls As National:
- Dial Plan Prefix:**
  - National Prefix:
  - International Prefix:
  - Location Code Call Prefix:
  - Special Number Prefix:
  - Subscriber Prefix:
- CLID Parameters:**
  - Dialing Plan: UDP
  - Calling Device URI Format: phone-context=dialstring
  - Home Location Code:
  - Country Code:
  - Area Code:
  - Subscriber / Number of digits to strip: 0
  - Subscriber / Prefix to insert:
  - National / Number of digits to strip: 0
  - National / Prefix to insert:

**Note:** For each of the SIP CTI settings, if a configuration change is made and a save and transfer is performed, all active SIP CTI sessions are terminated to apply the change. Microsoft® Office Communicator automatically reestablishes the session without user intervention.

#### Parameter: Service Enabled

The default state of the SIP CTI service is disabled. To enforce the change of state for this parameter, you must reboot. The SIP CTI service consumes approximately 140 MB of RAM on the Signaling Server when enabled.

**Note:** The configuration change to enable or disable the SIP CTI service is propagated to all Signaling Servers within the node. Ensure that engineering guidelines are considered for all Signaling Servers within the node before you enable this feature.

#### Parameter: Customer Number

The customer number parameter defines the customer on the Call Server to which SIP CTI service requests apply. Each TR/87 FE can support one customer number. Additional customers may be supported by adding additional Signaling Servers.

**Parameter: Maximum Associations Per DN**

This parameter defines the maximum number of simultaneous TR/87 SIP dialogs that can be active for a single DN. This parameter relates to the Office Communicator 2005 location-based forwarding feature that is based on the assumption that multiple instances of Office Communicator are active, each with their own active TR/87 session (for example, home, office, laptop). This parameter limits the number of simultaneous client sessions for a single DN.

**Parameter: International Calls As National**

This parameter is used in combination with the following parameters:

- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - National Prefix
- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - International Prefix
- SIP CTI CLID Parameters - Country Code

When enabled this feature monitors all SIP CTI calls made using the E.164 international number format. For E.164 called numbers that are within the local country the SIP CTI national dial prefix is used to originate the call from the Call Server. For E.164 called numbers that are outside the local country the international dial prefix is used to originate the call from the Call Server.

When this feature is disabled all SIP CTI calls made using the E.164 number format uses the international dial prefix when originating the call from the Call Server.

Two scenarios are provided using the following example parameters:

- SIP CTI Settings - International Calls As National = Enabled
- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - National Prefix = 61
- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - International Prefix = 6011
- SIP CTI CLID Parameters - Country Code - 1
- AC1 = 6

**Scenario 1** A call is placed from Microsoft® Office Communicator to +14167008000. The TR/87 Front End application on the Signaling Server uses the above SIP CTI settings to determine that the E.164 destination is within the local country. The call originates through AML from the Call Server using the national dial string 614167008000.

**Scenario 2** A call is placed from Microsoft® Office Communicator to +31123456789. The TR/87 Front End application on the Signaling Server uses the preceding SIP CTI settings to determine that the E.164 destination is not within the local country. The call originates through AML from the Call Server using the international dial string 601131123456789.

## Configuring SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefixes

The SIP CTI dial plan prefixes configuration settings are used to prefix phone numbers sent to the Call Server as a result of SIP CTI call attempts.

**Parameter: National Prefix** When calls are made to E.164 fully qualified numbers this parameter is used in combination with the “International Calls as National” setting in the CTI IP settings section. When a call to an E.164 destination contains the same country code as the local country the call is placed from the Call Server as a national call using this prefix rather than the international call prefix.

This parameter is also used to prefix calls that are made with a URI that contains a phone-context equal to the Public E.164/National domain in the SIP URI map.

Refer to "[Parameter: International Calls As National](#)" (page 176) for an example of the use of this parameter.

**Parameter: International Prefix** When calls are made to E.164 fully qualified numbers this parameter is used in combination with the “International Calls as National” setting in the CTI settings section. If the “International Calls as National” feature is disabled, all calls to any E.164 number are prefixed with this prefix. If the “International Calls as National” feature is enabled, only calls to E.164 destinations outside of the local country are dialed with this prefix.

Refer to the section "[Parameter: International Calls As National](#)" (page 176) for an example of the use of this parameter.

**Parameter: Location Code Call Prefix** This parameter is used to prefix calls that are made with IRAs with a phone-context equal to the Private/UDP domain in the SIP URI map.

This parameter is also used in conjunction with the Calling Device URI Format setting. Refer to the section "[Parameter: Calling Device URI Format](#)" (page 179) for an example of the use of this parameter.

**Parameter: Special Number Prefix** This parameter is used to prefix calls that are made with a URI that contains a phone-context equal to the Public/E.164 Special Number domain in the SIP URI map.

**Parameter: Subscriber Prefix** This parameter is used to prefix calls that are made with a URI that contains a phone-context equal to the Public E.164/Subscriber domain in the SIP URI map.

## Configuring SIP CTI CLID Parameters

The SIP CTI CLID parameters are used to adjust the format of phone numbers for incoming call appearances. For Microsoft® Office Communicator these settings impact the format of numbers that appear on the incoming call popup for Remote Call Control.

**Note:** These settings are independent of the similar SIP GW CLID parameters to allow independent control of the format of numbers on the incoming call popup for Remote Call Control.

For all public calls (subscriber (for example, NXX in North America), national (for example, NPA in North America), or international) E.164 fully qualified numbers are used to represent the caller. This is made possible through the use of the following parameters:

- Country Code
- Area Code
- Subscriber/Number of Digits to strip
- Subscriber/Prefix to insert
- National/Number of Digits to strip
- National/Prefix to insert

The E.164 format of subscriber calls (NXX) is:

+<countrycode><area code><subscriber number>.

The parameters Subscriber/Number of digits to strip and prefix to insert are used to modify the format of subscriber numbers presented from the PSTN due to region specific requirements.

The E.164 format of national calls (NPA) is:

+<countrycode><national number>.

The parameters National/Number of digits to strip and prefix to insert are used to modify the format of national numbers presented from the PSTN due to region specific requirements.

### Parameter: Dialing Plan

When configured to CDP, no changes are made to CDP numbers from the Call Server. However, when configured to UDP, the location code prefix and location code are added as a prefix to CDP numbers to aid in normalization. When this setting is enabled all user phone numbers in the active directory

can be entered using the home location code to ensure a consistent unique format throughout the enterprise. Two scenarios are provided using the following example parameters:

- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - Location Code Call Prefix = 6
- SIP CTI CLID Parameters - Home Location Code = 343

### Scenario 1 - SIP STI Dial Plan = CDP

A call is placed to the DN controlled by Microsoft® Office Communicator for RCC from DN 5000 on the same Call Server. The call popup that appears on the users desktop shows call from 5000.

### Scenario 2 - SIP CTI Dial Plan = UDP

A call is placed to the DN controlled by Microsoft® Office Communicator for RCC from DN 5000 on the same Call Server. The call popup that appears on the users desktop shows call from 63435000.

### Parameter: Calling Device URI Format

This configuration setting defines whether phone-context=dialstrings or the SIP Gateway URI map is used to qualify the TEL URIs used for TR/87.

**Note:** For Live Communications Server installations, phone-context=dialstring must be used to ensure compatibility with Microsoft® Office Communicator.

It may be desirable to use the SIP GW URI map to qualify TEL URIs for non-Converged Office implementations as this removes the need to interpret dial plan digits outside of the Call Server.

The combination of the URIs generated by the TR/87 FE and the normalization rules available to Office Communicator 2005 define the ability for Office Communicator to match incoming phone numbers to Live Communications Server user identities (for example, on the incoming call pop-up window).

The CSTA-delivered event contains a parameter called callingDevice that notifies the Office Communicator when a call is presented to the Remote Call Control controlled line. This field contains a TEL URI that is generated based on the combination of the SIP CTI dialing plan and Calling Device URI format parameters. Four scenarios are provided where a call is placed to the DN controlled by Microsoft® Office Communicator for RCC from DN 5000 using the following example parameters:

- SIP CTI Dial Plan Prefix - Location Code Call Prefix = 6
- SIP CTI CLID Parameters - Home Location Code = 343

**Scenario 1 - Dial Plan = UDP, Calling Device URI Format = phone-context=dialstring:**

The TEL URI generated for the caller is:

"tel:63435000;phone-context=dialstring"

**Scenario 2, Dial Plan = UDP, Calling Device URI Format = phone-context= SIP GW URI map entries:**

The TEL URI generated for the caller is:

"tel:3435000;phone-context=udp.nortel.com"

**Scenario 3, Dial Plan = CDP, Calling Device URI Format = phone-context= phone-context=dialstring:** The TEL URI generated for the caller is:

"tel:5000;phone-context=dialstring"

**Scenario 4, Dial Plan = CDP, Calling Device URI Format = phone-context= SIP GW URI map entries:**

The TEL URI generated for the caller is:

"tel:5000;phone-context=cdp.nortel.com"

When Office Communicator receives notification of an incoming call, this TEL URI is matched against all known phone numbers (after normalization) to determine if the caller is a known Live Communications Server user.

**Parameter: Home Location Code**

This parameter defines the home location code to be used in CLID generation in combination with the SIP CTI dial plan setting.

Please refer to section "Parameter: Dial Plan" for an example of the use of this parameter.

**Parameter: Country Code**

This parameter defines the country code to be used in CLID generation.

**Parameter: Area Code**

This parameter defines the area code to be used in CLID generation.

**Parameter: Subscriber/Number of Digits to strip**

For incoming subscriber (for example, NXX in North America) calls this parameter defines the number of digits to strip from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: Subscriber/Prefix to insert**

For incoming subscriber (for example, NXX in North America) calls this parameter defines the prefix to insert after stripping any digits necessary from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: National/Number of Digits to strip**

For incoming national (for example, NPA in North America) calls this parameter defines the number of digits to strip from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**Parameter: National/Prefix to insert**

For incoming national (for example, NPA in North America) calls this parameter defines the prefix to insert after stripping any digits necessary from the incoming phone number prior to conversion to E.164 format.

**North American SIP CTI Configuration Example**

With the configuration defined as in [Figure 100 "North American CLID manipulation"](#) (page 182), the following occurs:

- An incoming Subscriber Call with phone number 4005000 produces tel:+16134005000 on the Microsoft® Office Communicator incoming call popup.
- An incoming National Call with phone number 4169008000 produces tel:+14169008000 on the Microsoft® Office Communicator incoming call popup.
- An RCC call from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the E.164 number +16135006000 produces a call from the controlled DN to 616135006000.

An RCC call from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the E.164 number +33123456789 produces a call from the controlled DN to 601133123456789.

**Figure 100**  
**North American CLID Manipulation**

<b>- SIP CTI Services</b>	
Service Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>CTI Settings</b>	
Customer Number	<input type="text" value="0"/> <span style="color: green;">Range: 0 to 99</span>
Maximum Associations per DN	<input type="text" value="3"/>
International Calls As National	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Dial Plan Prefix</b>	
National Prefix	<input type="text" value="61"/>
International Prefix	<input type="text" value="6011"/>
Location Code Call Prefix	<input type="text" value="6"/>
Special Number Prefix	<input type="text" value="6"/>
Subscriber Prefix	<input type="text" value="9"/>
<b>CLID Parameters</b>	
Dialing Plan	<input type="text" value="UDP"/>
Calling Device URI Format	<input type="text" value="phone-context=dialstring"/>
Home Location Code	<input type="text" value="343"/>
Country Code	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Area Code	<input type="text" value="613"/>
Subscriber / Number of digits to strip	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Subscriber / Prefix to insert	<input type="text"/>
National / Number of digits to strip	<input type="text" value="0"/>
National / Prefix to insert	<input type="text"/>

### Non-North American SIP CTI Configuration Example

With the configuration defined as in [Figure 101 "Non-North American CLID Manipulation"](#) (page 183) the following occurs:

- An incoming Subscriber Call with phone number 4005000 produces +311234005000 on the Microsoft® Office Communicator incoming call popup.
- An incoming National Call with phone number 00123456789 produces +31123456789 on the Microsoft® Office Communicator incoming call popup.
- An RCC call from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the E.164 number +31123456789 produces a call from the controlled DN to 00123456789.
- An RCC call from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the E.164 number +33123456789 produces a call from the controlled DN to 00033123456789.

**Figure 101**  
**Non-North American CLID Manipulation**

<b>- SIP CTI Services</b>	
Service Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>CTI Settings</b>	
Customer Number	<input type="text" value="0"/> <span style="color: green;">Range: 0 to 99</span>
Maximum Associations per DN	<input type="text" value="3"/>
International Calls As National	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Dial Plan Prefix</b>	
National Prefix	<input type="text" value="00"/>
International Prefix	<input type="text" value="000"/>
Location Code Call Prefix	<input type="text"/>
Special Number Prefix	<input type="text"/>
Subscriber Prefix	<input type="text"/>
<b>CLID Parameters</b>	
Dialing Plan	<input type="text" value="CDP"/>
Calling Device URI Format	<input type="text" value="phone-context=dialstring"/>
Home Location Code	<input type="text"/>
Country Code	<input type="text" value="31"/>
Area Code	<input type="text" value="123"/>
Subscriber / Number of digits to strip	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Subscriber / Prefix to insert	<input type="text"/>
National / Number of digits to strip	<input type="text" value="2"/>
National / Prefix to insert	<input type="text"/>

## Configuring Live Communications Server

Configuration of Live Communications Server for Remote Call Control has the same requirements and procedures as those documented for Telephony Gateway and Services. See "[Configuring Live Communications Server](#)" (page 120).

When configuring static routing on any Live Communications Server, the request-URI used by Microsoft Office Communicator to establish a TR/87 dialog with CS 1000 is the Remote Call Control SIP URI configured on a per-user basis in Active Directory. Information on the configuration of the Remote Call Control SIP URI can be found in "[Defining the Remote Call Control SIP URI](#)" (page 188).

There must be a static routing rule on each Live Communications Server to define the SIP routing path between the Microsoft Office Communicator client and the MCM application.

Also note that Authorization of TR/87 service requests is provided by the MCM application based on the per-user Active Directory configuration. Refer to "[Configuring MCM for Remote Call Control](#)" (page 118) for a description of this feature. If the manual configuration option is used in Microsoft Office Communicator to define the Remote Call Control SIP URI and Phone URI, please ensure that TR/87 authorization is disabled on the MCM. Without the corresponding Active Directory configuration to allow the authorization to succeed, the TR/87 SIP messages generated by Microsoft Office Communicator is rejected by the MCM.

## Configuring Active Directory

This section is based on the assumption that a Live Communications Server 2005 user account is created, and that all SIP CTI configuration on the CS 1000 is complete.

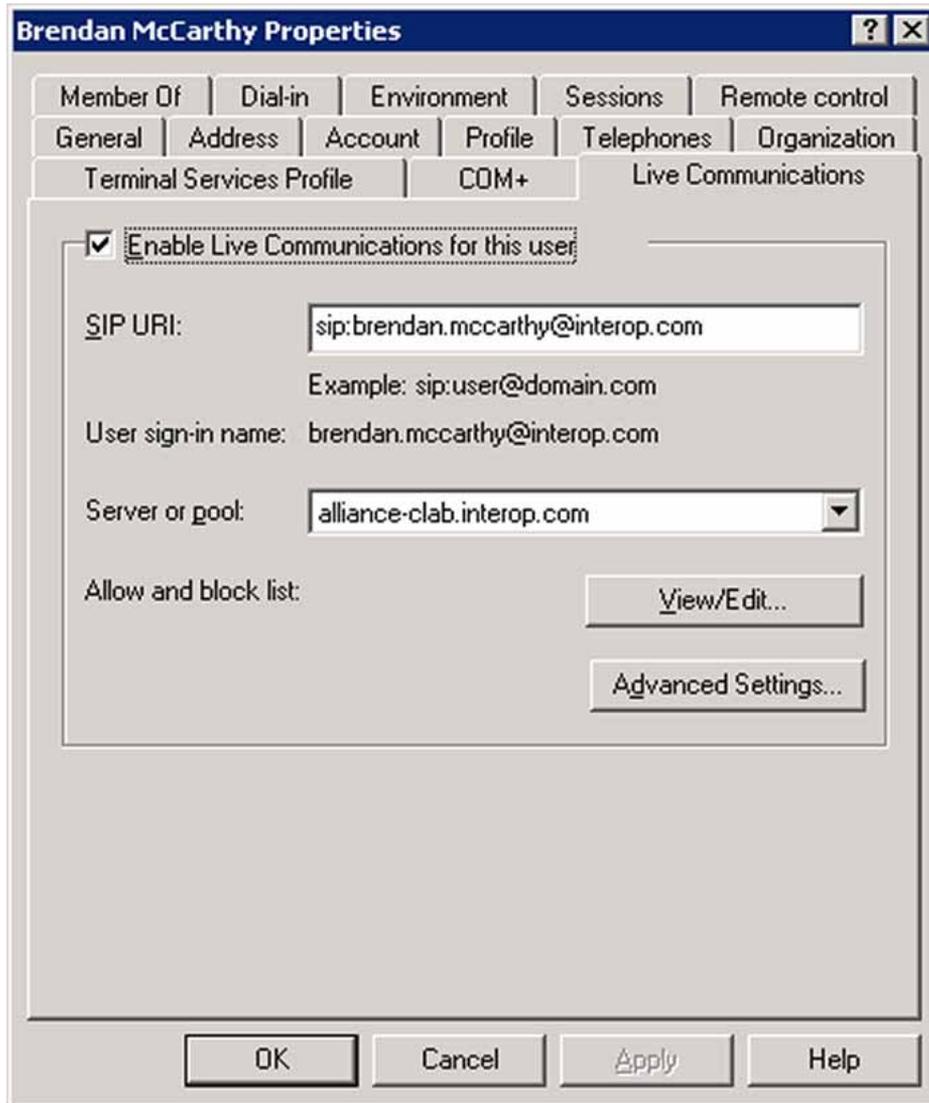
**Note:** By default MCM uses GC LDAP server which contains partial information about all objects in the Active Directory domain forest. It requires replication from all Domain controllers to the GC domain controller to be performed after changes made in the Active Directory User's configuration (Active Directory Sites and Services snap-in).

### Procedure 9

#### Active Directory configuration

Step	Action
1	In the Active Directory Users and Computers (ADUC) window, expand <b>Users</b> , right-click the user, and select <b>Properties</b> .
2	Select the <b>Live Communications</b> tab (see <a href="#">Figure 102 "Active Directory configuration"</a> (page 185)).
3	On the Live Communications page, click <b>Advanced Settings</b> .
4	On the User Advanced Settings dialog box, click <b>Enable Remote Call Control</b> to enable remote control of a PBX line (see <a href="#">Figure 103 "User Advanced Settings"</a> (page 186)).
5	Specify the user's <b>SIP URI</b> or <b>TEL URI</b> , and the <b>Destination URI</b> in their respective text boxes.
6	If you specified a SIP URI for the user, specify the SIP URI for the telephony gateway to which the user's calls are routed.
7	Click <b>OK</b> .

**Figure 102**  
Active Directory configuration



---

—End—

---

### Enabling the Remote Call Control Flag

The status of the Enable Remote Call Control flag (see [Figure 103 "User Advanced Settings"](#) (page 186)), either enabled or disabled, is enforced by MCM as a part of the authorization process.

If this flag is disabled, all attempts to use Remote Call Control through automatic or manual configuration in Microsoft® Office Communicator when authorization is enabled on MCM fail due to the status of this flag.

**Figure 103**  
**User Advanced Settings**

**User Advanced Settings**

Federation Settings

- Enable federation
- Enable public IM connectivity
- Enable remote user access

Enable Remote Call Control

Device URI of the user's phone:

SIP URI:

TEL URI:

Remote Call Control SIP URI:

Archiving Settings

- Use global default archiving setting
- Archive all communications
- Archive all communications without message body
- Do not archive communications

OK Cancel Help

### Defining the Remote Call Control Controlled Line (Device URI of the phone of the user)

This configuration defines the DN to be controlled, which depends on the LD 11 configuration for the TN on which the DN key resides.

CS 1000 SIP CTI services support the following URI formats to define the controlled line (DN) for Remote Call Control:

**TEL URI with a phone-context attribute** If the phone-context descriptor matches the UDP domain as configured in the SIP GW URI map, the HLOC is stripped from the telephone subscriber portion of the URI prior to issuing the AML IACR request.

In all other cases, the phone-context descriptor is ignored. Examples of this are:

- tel:3432330;phone-context=LCS2005S\_UDP
- tel:2330;phone-context=LCS2005S\_CDP.LCS2005S\_UDP
- tel:2330;phone-context=logicalDevice

**TEL URI without a phone-context attribute** For a TEL URI without a phone-context attribute, the number is assumed to be an E.164 number. For controlled lines, an ext attribute must be present for this to be considered a valid URI representing a controlled line.

The ext attribute value is used as the DN to acquire in the AML IACR request. For example:

tel:+16139712330;ext=2330

**SIP URI** A SIP URI derived from a TEL URI has the entire telephone-subscriber portion of the TEL URL, including any parameters, placed into the userinfo part of the SIP or SIPS URI.

If the SIP URI is derived from a TEL URI, then the equivalent TEL URI is handled according to the first two cases above.

### Examples

- sip:3432330;phone-context=LCS2005S\_UDP@cs1kdomain.corp.nortel.com:5060;user=phone
- sip:2330;phone-context=LCS2005S\_CDP.LCS2005S\_UDP@cs1kdomain.corp.nortel.com:5060;user=phone
- sip:2330;phone-context=logicalDevice@cs1kdomain.corp.nortel.com:5060;user=phone
- sip:+16139712330;ext=2330@cs1kdomain.corp.nortel.com:5060;user=phone

If the no user=phone attribute exists within the URI, the URI is not derived from a Tel URI. Therefore, the user portion must represent a user on the local PBX.

- The only users that are recognized on the CS 1000 are DNs.
- The user portion of the SIP URI is used as the DN in the AML IACR request. For example:

sip:2330@cs1kdomain.corp.nortel.com

### Defining the Remote Call Control SIP URI

The Remote Call Control SIP URI is the per-client configuration parameter that defines the content of the request URI header field in the SIP INVITE sent from Microsoft® Office Communicator to the Live Communications Server home server to establish a TR/87 SIP dialog for Remote Call Control. For example:

sip:sw18\_FE@lcs2005.nortel.com

The routing configuration on the Live Communications Server Home Server defines how the TR/87 INVITE is routed based on the request URI:

- For example, the next hop for a Live Communications Server Home Server can be the proxy upon which the MCM resides.
- The MCM can be configured to route the request to an NRS or directly to a specific node with TR/87 support.

### Configuring the SIP URI Map

The existing SIP URI map (see [Figure 104 "SIP URI Map" \(page 188\)](#)) configured for SIP GW application is also used by the TR/87 FE application to parse incoming URIs within SIP CTI service requests.

**Figure 104**  
**SIP URI Map**

SIP URI Map	
Public E.164/National domain name	northamerica.com
Public E.164/Subscriber domain name	+1613
Public E.164/Unknown domain name	public.unknown
Public E.164/Special Number domain name	public.special
Private/UDP domain name	udp.interop.com
Private/CDP domain name	cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
Private/Special Number domain name	special.udp.interop.com
Private/Unknown (vacant number routing) domain name	private.unknown
Unknown/Unknown domain name	unknown.unknown

## Configuring Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005

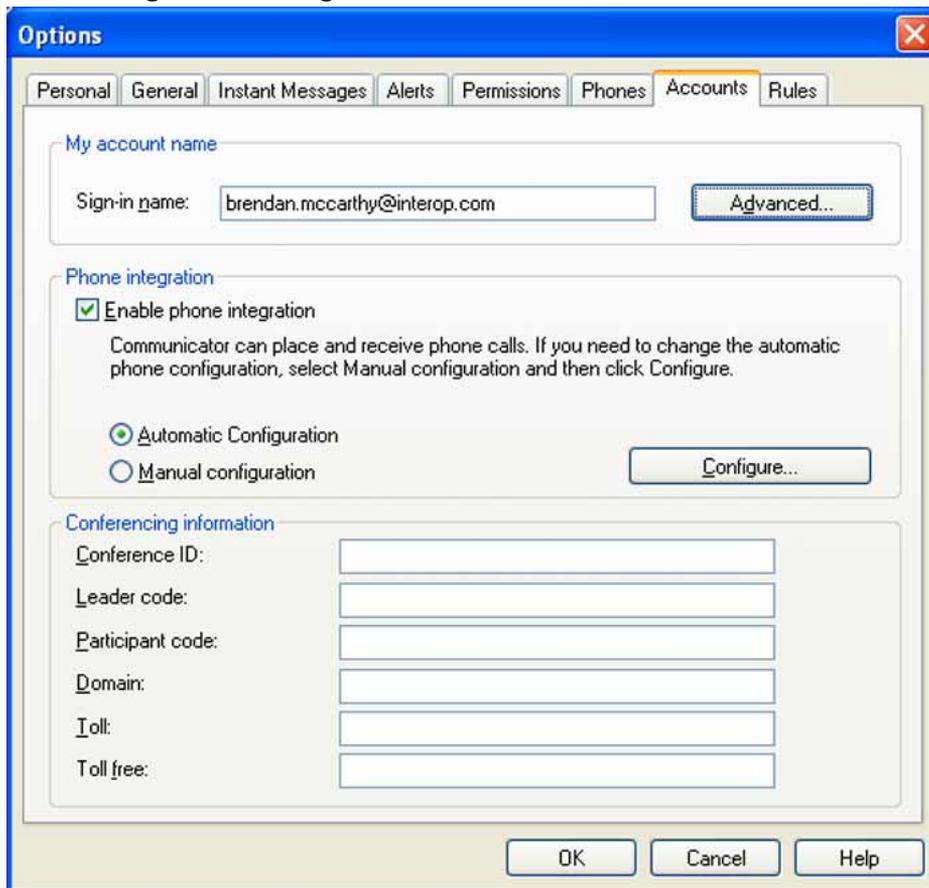
### Configuring Phone Integration Settings

Phone integration must be enabled on the Office Communicator 2005 client to enable the client to establish a Remote Call Control session at start-up.

Automatic configuration uses the Remote Call Control Settings defined for this Live Communications Server user in Active Directory.

Using manual configuration, the settings in Active Directory can be defined locally on a per-client basis (see [Figure 105 "Phone Integration Settings" \(page 189\)](#)).

**Figure 105**  
**Phone Integration Settings**



### Configuring Account details

To configure your account details, perform the following:

---

**Procedure 10**  
**Configuring account details**

---

**Step Action**

---

- 1 Open **Office Communicator 2005**.
  - 2 On the Actions menu, select **Options**.
  - 3 In the Options dialog box, click the **Accounts** tab.
  - 4 Click **Advanced**.
  - 5 Click **Configure Settings**.
  - 6 In Server Name or IP address, type the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the SIP server.
  - 7 Select **TCP** or **TLS**.
  - 8 Click **OK**.
- 

—End—

---

**Configuring the Do Not Disturb feature**

To enable the Do Not Disturb feature (see [Figure 106 "Enable Do Not Disturb" \(page 191\)](#)), perform the following:

**Procedure 11**  
**Configuring Do Not Disturb**

---

**Step Action**

---

- 1 Open **Office Communicator 2005**.
- 2 On the Actions menu, select **Options**.
- 3 In the Options dialog box, click the **Rules** tab.
- 4 Select **Enable Do Not Disturb on my phone automatically when my status is Do Not Disturb**.
- 5 Click **OK**.

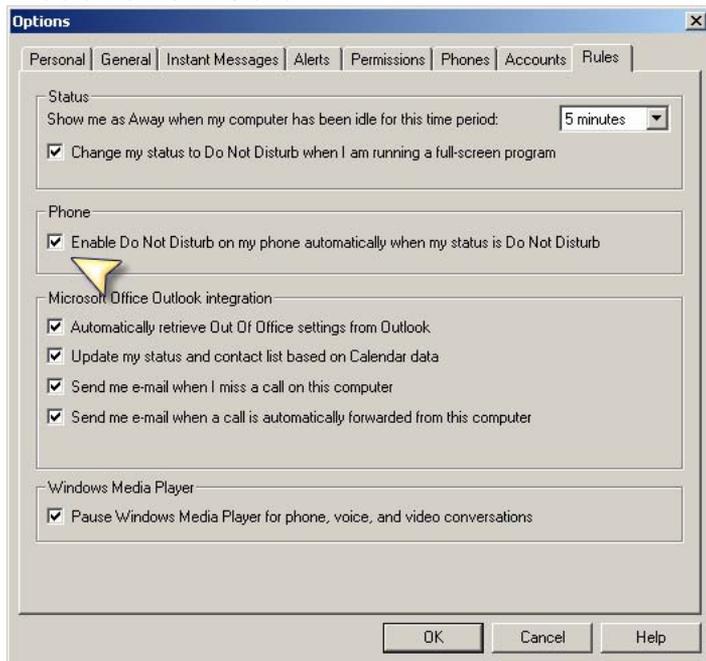
**Note:** Enabling the Do Not Disturb feature also requires configuration of the “Make Set Busy” key on the phone.

---

—End—

---

**Figure 106**  
**Enable Do Not Disturb**



For more information about configuring Office Communicator, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available on the Microsoft® Live Communications Server site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### Configuring CDR

Call Detail Recording (CDR) records are produced for calls controlled using the Remote Call Control feature. The format of these CDR records is the same as those of calls dialed directly from a telephone's keypad.

### Dialing E.164 International Format Numbers from Microsoft® Office Communicator - Phone Calls (SIP CTI)

When a call is originated from Microsoft® Office Communicator to an E.164 number (such as +14163005000) through Remote Call Control, the make call service request arrives at the TR/87 FE within a SIP INFO message as per the TR/87 specification. See [Figure 107 "SIP INFO message" \(page 192\)](#).

**Figure 107**  
**SIP INFO message**

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<MakeCall xmlns="http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/ecma-323/csta/ed3">
  <callingDevice>
    tel:3432356;phone-context=nortel
  </callingDevice>
  <calledDirectoryNumber>
    tel:+14163005000
  </calledDirectoryNumber>
  <autoOriginate>
    doNotPrompt
  </autoOriginate>
</MakeCall>
```

The TR/87 FE that resides on the Signaling Server contains a feature to insert the appropriate dial plan prefix, either national or international, depending on the location of the Call Server and destination of the call. This ensures calls within the country use the national dial format and calls outside the country use the international dial format. This feature is enabled or disabled in Element Manager in the SIP CTI Settings section. When "All International Calls As National" is enabled, any calls within the local country have the country code stripped from the E.164 number and the national dial prefix applied. The format of the number presented by the TR/87 FE to the Call Server through AML in this scenario is:

<SIP CTI national prefix><national subscriber number>.

Any calls outside the country have only the international dial prefix applied to the E.164 phone number. The format of the number presented by the TR/87 FE to the Call Server through AML in this scenario is:

<SIP CTI international prefix><international number>.

When "All International Calls As National" is disabled, all calls to any E.164 destination use the international dial format. Refer to the section "[Parameter: International Calls As National](#)" (page 176) for additional detail on the configuration of this feature and an illustrative example.

## Transport Layer Security (TLS) configuration

For more information about TLS in the CS 1000, see *Security Management* (NN43001-604). For more information about how to enable or configure TLS on the OCS servers, go to [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com).

The MCM 3.0 does not support TLS due to the introduction of the Mediation Server which only supports TCP on the interface to the PBX Gateway. Therefore, it is TCP between the MCM and SPS and between the MCM and

the Mediation Server. TLS can be enabled between some other components in the OCS 2007 and Nortel Converged Office solution, e.g. between the OCS FE and Mediation Server, between the SIP GW and the SPS.

### **Interactions and requirements**

The following provides information on product interactions and requirements.

#### **End-to-end security**

End-to-end security is not supported for Converged Office solution and CS 1000 node configuration.

#### **Issue To (subject) parameter**

The Issued To (subject) parameter must be a Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) for all certificates used by Converged Office solutions. For example, Office Communications Server, SPS, SIP Gateway).

#### **Security options**

The Security Option “System cryptography: Use FIPS compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing and signing” must be enabled on the Office Communications Server that talks to the CS 1000 using TLS. This option is automatically enabled by MCM if TLS transport is configured. Enabling this option affects other system components (Terminal Services, Encrypting File System Service). For example, Remote Desktop Client cannot connect to the server from a Windows 2000 PC because it does not support FIPS. New Remote Desktop Client must be installed on the Windows XP PC (Windows 2003 Server %SystemRoot%\System32\Clients\tsclient).

#### **Local host IP Address**

Local host IP Address 127.0.0.1 must be authorized on the Office Communications Server that talks to the CS 1000 using TLS. Authorization is performed by MCM automatically if TLS transport is configured.

#### **DNS server**

The DNS server used by Office Communications Server must resolve the SPS FQDN to its IP address and vice versa.

#### **Private Certificate Authority (Nortel ECM)**

Certificates signed by the Private CA (Nortel ECM) cannot be used on the Office Communications Server. For example, certificates for OCS servers must be issued by either Microsoft CA or another external CA. For more information about Microsoft security and the Microsoft Office Communications Server Security Guide on the Microsoft Web site, go to [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com).

**OCS certificate**

Certificates used by OCS for TLS connection has to meet the following requirements:

- Enhanced Key Usage (EKU): Server Authentication (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.1), Client Authentication (1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2)
- Key Usage (KU): Digital Signature, Key Encipherment, Data Encipherment (b0)

For more information about configuring the OCS certificate and how to configure a certificate that is compliant with the above requirements, see ["Configuring OCS certificate" \(page 201\)](#).

Using the OCS certificate wizard to request a certificate for the OCS Application Proxy (where MCM runs) is not supported if the Microsoft Enterprise CA is used. Microsoft Enterprise CA running Microsoft Windows Server 2003 in Standard or Web Edition are not supported.

**Prerequisite TLS information**

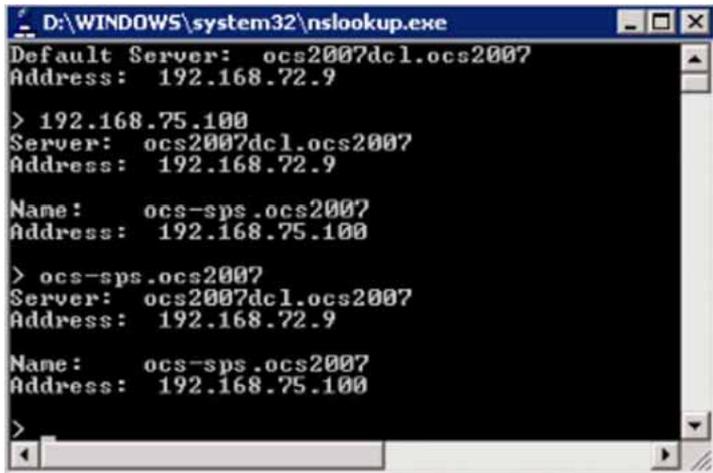
- A Office Communications Server Application Proxy running MCM with:
  - IP Address – 192.168.72.15
  - FQDN – ocs2007serv5s.OCS2007
- A SIP Proxy Server (SPS):
  - IP Address – 192.168.75.100
  - FQDN – ocs-sps.ocs2007
- Office Communications Server uses certificates issued by the Microsoft Certification Authority. CS 1000 components use the Private CA (Nortel ECM) signed certificates.

**Configuring TLS for Converged Office**

The following section describes the TLS configuration procedures for Converged Office.

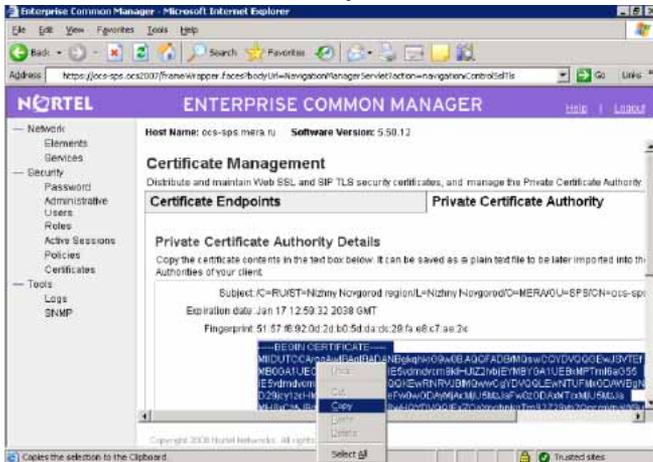
Step	Action
1	<p>Configure the DNS server used by Office Communications Server to resolve SPS FQDN to its IP Address and vice versa. See <a href="#">Figure 108 "nslookup" (page 195)</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If SPS is used by MCM in a Redirect mode (Redirect All, Proxy SIP, and Redirect SIP-CTI) then FQDNs of all SIP Gateways with TLS enabled must be resolved to IP Addresses by DNS and vice versa.</p>

**Figure 108**  
nslookup



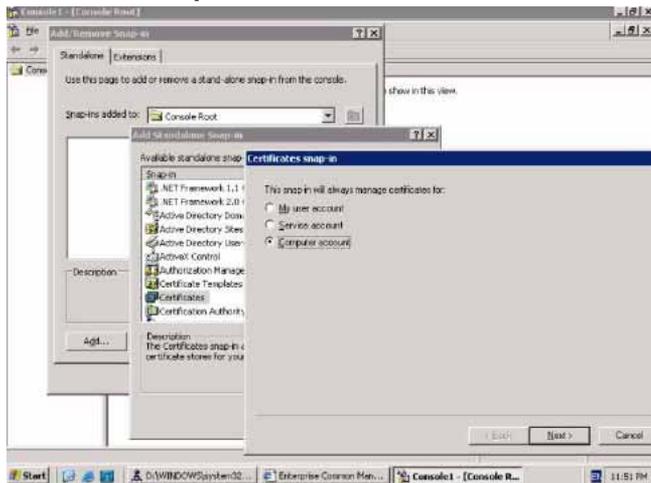
- 2 Add Private CA certificate to the Trusted Root Certification Authorities. Copy and Save Private CA certificate to a file on the OCS server. See [Figure 109 "Private Certificate Authority"](#) (page 195).

**Figure 109**  
Private Certificate Authority



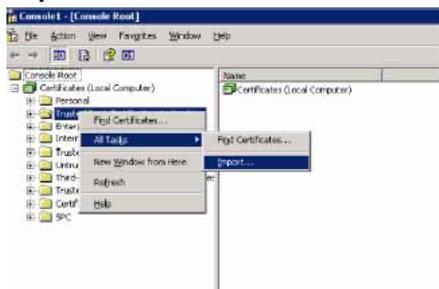
- 3 Open MMC on the Office Communication Server and add the Certificates (local computer) snap-in, See [Figure 110 "Certificate snap-in"](#) (page 196).

**Figure 110**  
Certificate snap-in



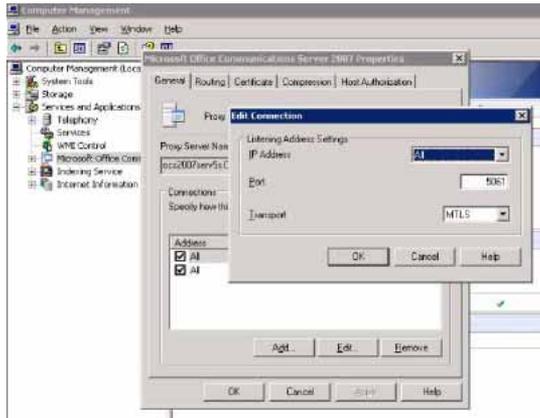
- 4 Import the saved file to the Trusted Root Certification Authorities. See [Figure 111 "Import to Trusted Certificate Authorities"](#) (page 196).

**Figure 111**  
Import to Trusted Certificate Authorities



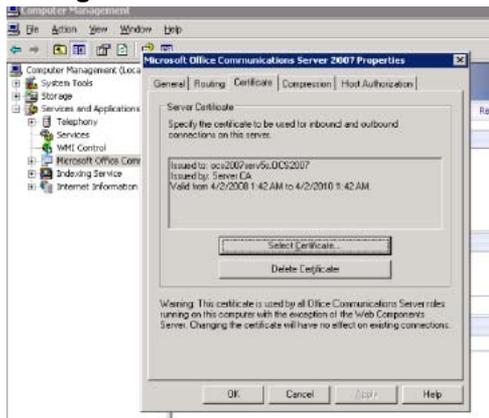
- 5 Enable incoming TLS connections on the Office Communications Server. See [Figure 112 "Enable incoming TLS connections"](#) (page 197).

**Figure 112**  
**Enable incoming TLS connections**



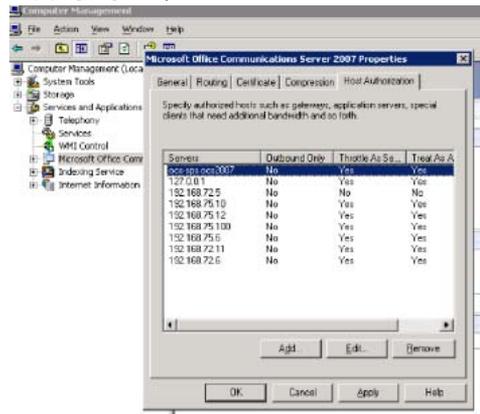
- 6 Configure the default certificate used for TLS connections by the Office Communications Server. See [Figure 113 "Configure default certificate"](#) (page 197).

**Figure 113**  
**Configure default certificate**



- 7 Add SPS FQDN to the Host Authorization table on the Office Communication Server. See [Figure 114 "Add SPS FQDN"](#) (page 198).

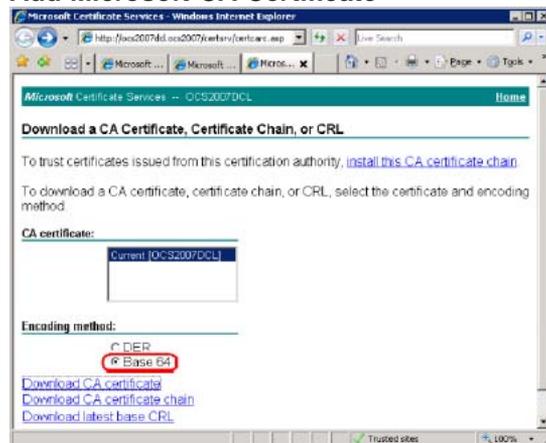
**Figure 114**  
**Add SPS FQDN**



**Note:** If SPS is used by MCM in a Redirect mode (Redirect All, Proxy SIP, and Redirect SIP-CTI) the FQDNs of all SIP Gateways with TLS enabled must be added to the table.

- 8 Add Microsoft CA certificate to the Trusted Certificate Authorities on SPS. See [Figure 115 "Add Microsoft CA Certificate"](#) (page 198). Download Microsoft CA certificate and save it to file on the Office Communications Server in Base-64 encoding.

**Figure 115**  
**Add Microsoft CA Certificate**



- 9 Open the saved file in Notepad and copy its content to the clipboard. Add the copied content to the Trusted Certificate Authorities. See [Figure 116 "Add a CA to the Service"](#) (page 199).

**Figure 116**  
Add a CA to the Service

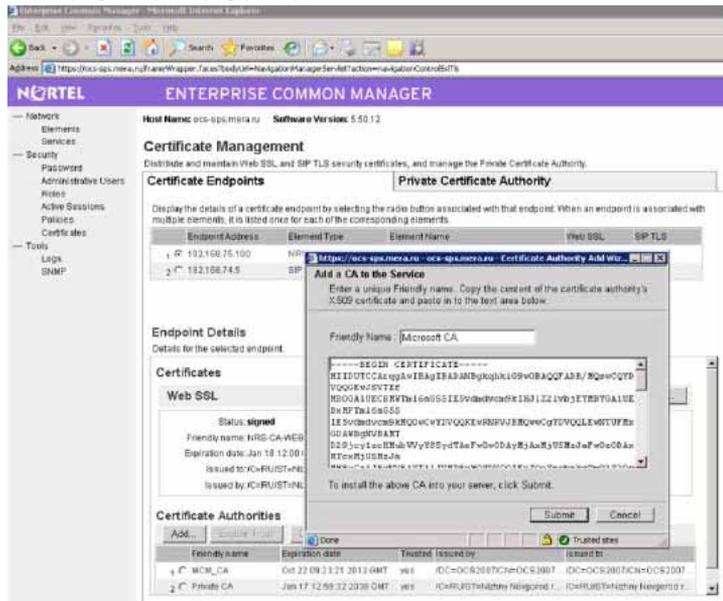
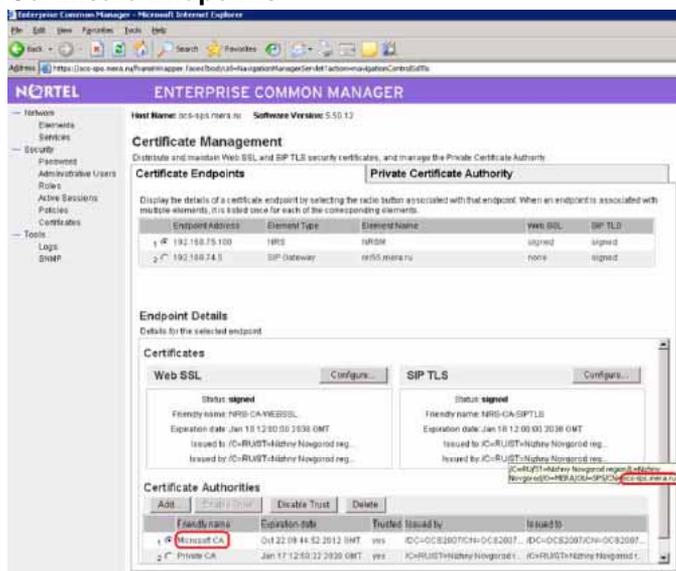


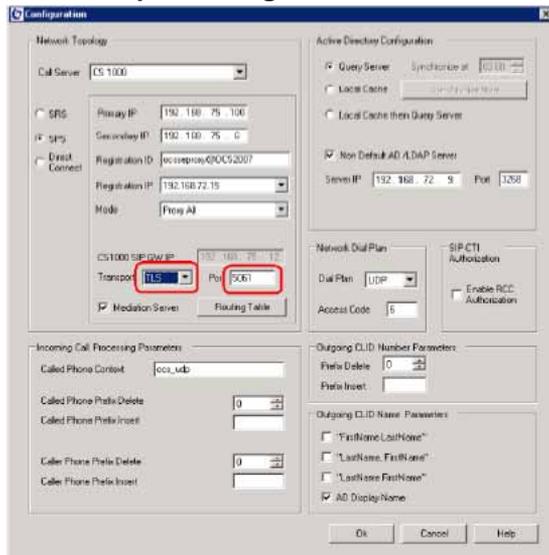
Figure 117 "Certificate Endpoints" (page 199) shows the newly added Certificate Authority.

**Figure 117**  
Certificate Endpoints



**10** Configure TLS transport on the MCM. See Figure 118 "TLS Transport configuration" (page 200).

**Figure 118**  
**TLS Transport configuration**



- 11 Check that MCM is registered with SPS. See [Figure 119 "MCM status"](#) (page 200).

**Figure 119**  
**MCM status**



If the SPS status is not responding, it may take up to five minutes until all the Office Communications Server changes are applied.

—End—

For more information about TLS, see the:

- Nortel Security Management (NN43001-604) document
- Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 Security Guide

**Note:**

- Microsoft Enterprise CA running Microsoft Windows Server 2003 either Standard or Web Editions are not supported.
- Using OCS Certificate wizard to request certificate for OCS Application Proxy, where MCM runs, is not supported.

### Configuring OCS certificate

This section covers the following topics for configuring the certificate used by the OCS Application Proxy for TLS connection to the CS 1000.

- ["Step 1: Configuring \(duplicating\) the Web certificate template" \(page 201\)](#)
- ["Step 2: Downloading the CA certification path" \(page 203\)](#)
- ["Step 3: Installation of the CA certification path" \(page 204\)](#)
- ["Step 4: Requesting a certificate" \(page 205\)](#)
- ["Step 5: Configuring OCS to use the certificate" \(page 205\)](#)

### Enterprise CA

#### Step 1: Configuring (duplicating) the Web certificate template

To duplicate the Computer certificate template for a Windows Server 2003 Enterprise CA, perform the following steps.

Step	Action
1	Log on to the CA server as a member of the <b>DomainAdmins</b> group.
2	Click <b>Start</b> and select <b>Run</b> . In the Open box, type <b>mmc</b> , and then click <b>OK</b> .
3	On the <b>File</b> menu, click <b>Add/Remove Snap-in</b> .
4	Click <b>Add</b> .
5	In the Add Standalone Snap-in dialog box, click <b>Certificate templates</b> , and then click <b>Add</b> .
6	Click <b>Certification Authority</b> , and then click <b>Add</b> .
7	In Certification Authority, accept the default option, Local computer (the computer this console is running on).

- 8 Click **Finish**.
- 9 Click **Close**, and then click **OK**.
- 10 the console pane of MMC, verify that the Certificate Templates and Certification Authority snap-ins appear.
- 11 Click **Certificate Templates**.
- 12 In the details pane, right-click **Web Server**, and then click **Duplicate Template**.
- 13 On the **General** tab, change the template name to a meaningful name for your organization.
- 14 In the **Validity period** box, verify that the validity period meets your organization's requirements.
- 15 On the **Request Handling** tab, select the **Allow private key to be exported** check box.
- 16 On the **Subject name** tab, in the **Request** area, click **Supply**.
- 17 Click the **Security** tab.
- 18 Grant **Enroll** permissions for the following groups in all domains: Authenticated users, Domain Admins, Domain Computers, and Enterprise Admins.
- 19 Click **Apply**, and then click **OK**.
- 20 To verify settings, expand **Certificate Templates**.
- 21 In the details pane, right-click the template that you configured. Click **Properties** and verify your settings, and then click **OK**.
- 22 Expand **Certification Authority (local)**, and then expand your **CA**.
- 23 In the console tree, right-click **Certificate Templates**, point to **New**, and then click **Certificate Template to Issue**.
- 24 Select the new template, and then click **OK**.
- 25 Verify that the new template appears in the details pane, then under Intended Purpose, verify that **Server Authentication** and **Client Authentication** appear, and under Key Usage, verify that Digital signature, **Allow key exchange only with key encryption** and **Allow encryption of user data** appear.
- 26 Close MMC.

- 27 Click **Start**, and then click **Run**. In the Open box, type **gpupdate /force**, and then click **OK**. The gpupdate program forces an update of the Group Policy on the domain controller and replicates these changes throughout the forest.
- 28 Click **Start**, and then click **Run**. In the Open box, type **http://<domain controller name>/certserv**, and then click **OK**.
- 29 Enter the user name and password of an account that is a member of the **DomainAdmins** group.
- 30 On the Certificate Services Web page, under **Select a task**, click **Request a certificate**.
- 31 Click **Advanced certificate request**.
- 32 Click **Create and submit a request to this CA**.
- 33 Verify that your new certificate template appears in the **Certificate template** list.

---

—End—

---

## Step 2: Downloading the CA certification path

Use the following procedures to download the CA certification path.

Step	Action
1	With the enterprise root CA offline and the enterprise subordinate (issuing) CA Server online, log on to Office Communications Server. Click <b>Start</b> , <b>Run</b> , and then type <b>http://&lt;name of your Issuing CA Server&gt;/certsrv</b> and then click <b>OK</b> .
2	Under <b>Select a task</b> , click <b>Download a CA certificate, certificate chain, or CRL</b> .
3	Under <b>Download a CA Certificate, Certificate Chain, or CRL</b> , click <b>Download CA certificate chain</b> .
4	In the <b>File Download</b> dialog box, click <b>Save</b> .
5	Save the file to the hard disk drive on your server. This file has an extension of .p7b. If you open this .p7b file, the chain will have the following two certificates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>&lt;name of enterprise root CA&gt;</i> certificate.</li> <li>• <i>&lt;name of enterprise subordinate CA&gt;</i> certificate</li> </ul>

---

—End—

---

### Step 3: Installation of the CA certification path

Use the following procedures for installation of the CA certification path.

---

Step	Action
1	Click <b>Start, Run</b> , type <b>mmc</b> , and then click <b>OK</b> .
2	On the File menu, click <b>Add/Remove Snap-in</b> .
3	In the <b>Add/Remove Snap-in</b> dialog box, click <b>Add</b> .
4	In the list of <b>Available Standalone Snap-ins</b> , select <b>Certificates</b> .
5	Click <b>Add</b> .
6	Select <b>Computer account</b> and click <b>Next</b> .
7	In the <b>Select Computer</b> dialog box, ensure <b>Local computer: (the computer this console is running on)</b> is selected, and then click <b>Finish</b> .
8	Click <b>Close</b> , and then click <b>OK</b> .
9	In the left pane of the Certificates console, expand <b>Certificates (Local Computer)</b> .
10	Expand <b>Trusted Root Certification Authorities</b> .
11	Right-click <b>Certificates</b> , point to <b>All Tasks</b> , and then click <b>Import</b> .
12	In the Import Wizard, click <b>Next</b> .
13	Click <b>Browse</b> and go to where you saved the certificate chain, select the p7b file, and then click <b>Open</b> .
14	Click <b>Next</b> .
15	Leave the default value <b>Place all certificates in the following store</b> and ensure <b>Trusted Root Certification Authorities</b> appears under the Certificate store.
16	Click <b>Next</b> .
17	Click <b>Finish</b> .

---

—End—

---

**Step 4: Requesting a certificate**

Use the following procedures to request a certificate.

Step	Action
1	Open a Web browser, type the URL <b>http://&lt;name of your Issuing CA server&gt;/certsrv</b> , and then press ENTER.
2	Click <b>Request a Certificate</b> .
3	Click <b>Advanced certificate request</b> .
4	Click <b>Create and submit a request to this CA</b> .
5	In <b>Certificate Template</b> , select the name you gave to your duplicated Web certificate template.
6	In <b>Identifying Information for Offline Template</b> , type the FQDN of either the pool or the server.
7	In <b>Key Options</b> , click the <b>Store certificate in the local computer certificate store</b> check box.
8	Click <b>Submit</b> .
9	Click <b>Yes</b> on the potential scripting violation dialog.
10	After the requested certificate is issued by the CA go to the URL <b>http://&lt;name of your Issuing CA server&gt;/certsrv</b> again.
11	Click <b>View the status of a pending certificate request</b> .
12	Click the request you just submitted.
13	Click <b>Install this certificate</b> .
14	Click <b>Yes</b> on the potential scripting violation dialog.

—End—

**Step 5: Configuring OCS to use the certificate**

Use the following procedures to configure OCS to use the certificate.

Step	Action
1	Open <b>Computer Management</b> snap-in.
2	Navigate and right-click on <b>Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007</b> .

- 3 Click **Properties**.
- 4 Click **Certificate** tab.
- 5 Click **Select Certificate**.
- 6 Select the certificate you just installed.
- 7 Click **OK**.
- 8 Click **Apply**.

---

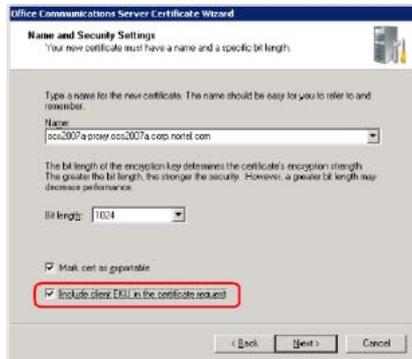
—End—

---

### Standalone CA

OCS Certificate wizard can be used in case of Standalone CA with the only comment: client EKU must be included.

**Figure 120**  
**Certificate Wizard for standalone CA**



For further details about certificate configuration, see the Microsoft Office Communications Server 2007 Security Guide. Download Microsoft documentation from the Microsoft Web site at [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com).

### Normalizing phone numbers

Office Communicator 2005 requires that all phone numbers be in standard TEL URI format as defined in RFC 3966 for dialing and for reverse number lookup.

Office Communicator 2005 uses phone numbers that are provisioned (Active Directory and Outlook) and that are adhoc from the user through the user interface. All sources can be free format—a convention that is not in compliance with TEL URI.

For example:

(425) 7712345 x 12345

425-7712345

Phone numbers are normalized in Active Directory. Each user may have multiple phone numbers such as Office, Mobile, and Home. Two options are available to normalize these numbers: **Offline** and **Address Book Service**.

**Note:** All normalization rules must be in Company script.

### Normalizing Offline (Recommended)

The user's phone number is read from the Active Directory user object, original fields. These numbers are normalized offline to TEL URI format and stored in Active Directory in a different field named proxy address (multi value). Microsoft® provides a reference on how to build a tool for this task.

If you use this option, then Address Book Service must not normalize the phone numbers and must instead publish only normalized phone numbers in the proxy address.

Each number in the proxy address is attached with an attribute that describes the phone number (for example: Office, Home, and so on).

For example:

tel:+14255551212;ad-rdn=telephoneNumber;displayName=(425)555-1212

The ad-rdn = telephoneNumber is a proprietary parameter describes the type of the phone number and displayName, which is a proprietary parameter that holds the display format of this phone number (by default, the original phone number before normalization).

By default, the msRTCSIP-RCC Line is copied from the proxy address (attribute ad-rdn=telephoneNumber). The phone number is copied without ad-rdn and display name parameters.

For example:

tel:+14257771234;ext=1234;ad-rdn=telephoneNumber;display-name="(425) 7771234 \* 1234"

is shown as:

tel:+14257771234;ext=1234

## Normalizing using the Address Book Service

The Run time: Address Book service normalizes the original phone numbers in Active Directory. In this case, the normalized phone numbers are not stored in Active Directory and the output cannot be analyzed before it is used by Office Communicator.

## Creating Normalization rules

Matching incoming calling numbers to the phone numbers for a Live Communications Server user, and transforming free-form dialstrings to URIs that can be called through TR/87, is performed by Live Communications Server 2005 and Office Communicator 2005 through a process called Normalization.

Normalization rules, according to Microsoft® guidelines, must be defined to make use of the integration of Office Communicator 2005 Remote Call Control and Live Communications Server 2005 Multimedia functionality.

Each Live Communications Server user that uses Office Communicator Remote Call Control capability must have appropriate Live Communications configuration (in addition to the per-TN configuration discussed previously).

You must consider and define SIP routing for TR/87 sessions for each Live Communications Server user.

MCM provides authorization of Remote Call Control service requests based on the configuration defined in Active Directory for each Live Communications Server user.

Microsoft® Office Communicator requires that all phone numbers be in the standardized TEL URI format (RFC 3966) for reverse number lookup (matching the phone number of an incoming call to a known Live Communications Server user) and for dialing (either through an adhoc interface or through a menu from a user object).

Matching an incoming phone number to a Live Communications Server user identity is used to establish multimedia sessions. If the Live Communications Server user identity cannot be determined from a phone number, then Live Communications Server multimedia sessions cannot be established with the calling or called party.

Most Microsoft® interfaces and applications accept phone numbers as free-form strings. For example:

- Entering 3000 from Microsoft® Office Communicator
- Using an existing number in active directory such as ESN 343-2356
- Using an Outlook contact wizard that creates +1(613)971-2356

Normalization is the process by which a free-form string is mapped to a TEL URI. Some sample mappings for the numbers above to TEL URIs (with appropriate rules) might be:

- tel:3000;phone-context=dialstring
- tel:63432356;phone-context=dialstring
- tel:+16139712356

Refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator Planning and Deployment Guide* on the Microsoft® support site for further details:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

For more in-depth information about deploying the Address Book Service, refer to the *Address Book Service Planning and Deployment Guide*, also available on the Microsoft® support site.

### **Example**

A Live Communications Server user accesses an Active Directory phone number for Jim (in Outlook, for example) to make a Remote Call Control phone call. Office Communicator uses normalization to map the free-form phone number to a TEL URI prior to sending the TR/87 Make Call service request. You can assume the following points for normalizing phone numbers:

- The normalization method chosen is Address Book Service – "Run time" as opposed to using the offline method
- An Active Directory entry exists for Jim with business phone number ESN 343-2356
- A normalization rule exists that defines a regular expression (as defined in [Figure 121 "Normalization rule example for UDP dial plan" \(page 209\)](#)) to map ESN 343-2356 to tel:63432356;phone-context=dialstring

**Figure 121**  
**Normalization rule example**

```
#
# ESN ddd-dddd
#

.*ESN\s* (\d\d\d) [\s() \-\.\/]* (\d\d\d\d)
6$1$2;phone-context=dialstring
```

**Result**

- The normalized version (tel:63432356;phone-context=dialstring) of the business number in Active Directory entries is stored in the Global Address List (GAL) and downloaded at login by the Office Communicator 2005 client from the Address Book Service.

When you use a contact in a buddy list for Jim, or any other Microsoft® Office Application that makes use of Active Directory phone numbers, the URI sent to the TR/87 FE for a TR/87 Make Call service request is:

tel:63432356;phone-context=dialstring

**Adding a new Normalization rule**

The procedure, "Adding a new Normalization rule" (page 210) describes the process of adding a new normalization rule.

**Procedure 12****Adding a new normalization rule**

Step	Action
1	Add an appropriate rule to the beginning of the "%ProgramFiles%\Microsoft LC 2005\Address Book Service\Generic_Phone_Number_Normalization_Rules.txt" file (see Figure 122 "Company phone number normalization rules for CDP" (page 211)). A description of the language used in the Address Book Normalization rules can be found in:  <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/cpgenref/html/cpconregularexpressionslanguageelements.asp">http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/cpgenref/html/cpconregularexpressionslanguageelements.asp</a>  The rules file uses a format of: 1) Regular expression; 2) Replacement pattern.
2	As in Step 1, add an appropriate rule to the beginning of the "%ProgramFiles%\Microsoft LC 2005\Address Book Service\Company_Phone_Number_Normalization_Rules.txt" file. This ensures that the email notification provides the correct link.

**Figure 122**  
Generic phone number normalization rules

```

Generic_Phone_Number_Normalization_Rules.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
##
## This is a read-only file. You should not make any changes to it as if
## if you uninstall the Address Book Service. If you do need to make ch
## make sure you keep a backup copy.
##
# 33 (0)169555411
#
# \\s*(\\d{2})\\s*(\\s*\\d+\\s*)\\s*(\\d{9})\\s*
# 00$1$2;phone-context=dialstring
##|
## U.S./Canada
##
# +1 (ddd) ddd-dddd xdddd
#
(\\+\\s*1)?\\s*(?(\\d\\d\\d)\\s*)?[\\s()\\-\\.\\/]*(\\d\\d\\d)[\\s()\\-\\.\\/]*(\\d\\d\\d\\d)\\s*

```

- 3 Refresh the Address Book on the server (as shown in [Figure 123](#) "Refresh Address Book on the server" (page 211)) by issuing the following command on the server running ABService:

```
"%ProgramFiles%\Microsoft LC 2005\Address Book
Service\ABServer.exe -syncNow"
```

**Figure 123**  
Refresh Address Book on the server

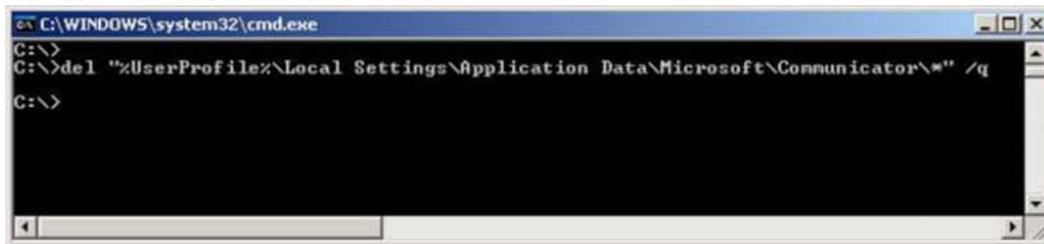
```

C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
C:\>
C:\>"%ProgramFiles%\Microsoft LC 2005\Address Book Service\ABServer.exe" -syncNow
Pausing 'ABServer' service...paused successfully.
Continuing 'ABServer' service...continued successfully.
Synchronization pass initiated.
C:\>

```

- 4 Exit from Office Communicator 2005.
- 5 Refresh Address Book on the client (as shown in [Figure 124](#) "Refresh Address Book on the client" (page 212)). Issue the following command on the PC running Office Communicator 2005:  
Del "%UserProfile%\Local Settings\Application Data\Microsoft\Communicator\\*" /q

**Figure 124**  
**Refresh Address Book on the client**



- 6 Launch Office Communicator 2005.

---

—End—

---

## Configuring SIP Routing and Redundancy

Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 is a soft phone application as well as a SIP User Agent (UA). Live Communications Server Home Server (Standard Edition Server or Enterprise Edition Server) hosts Office Communicator 2005.

The TR/87 FE within the CS 1000 is also a SIP UA. Office Communicator 2005 establishes a SIP dialog in one direction only: from the application to the TR/87 FE. The Live Communications Server home server, which functions as a SIP Proxy, is a required component. The Nortel Multimedia Communications Manager (MCM) is also required to provide support for authorization and the use of an NRS.

**Note:** Due to the inability of the Office Communicator 2005 client to support the SIP 302 redirect message (a fundamental requirement for the basic operation of the NRS), the MCM application installed on the Live Communications Server to support Telephony Gateway and Services functionality is also a required component for Remote Call Control support when using Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005. The MCM application handles the 302 redirect message on behalf of Office Communicator 2005 clients.

When Office Communicator 2005 establishes a dialog with the TR/87 FE, it also retrieves the SIP address for the TR/87 FE from the Active Directory (Automatic) or from a specific server using the specified protocol (Manual). The SIP address for the Remote Call Control Gateway can be in phone address format. [Table 7 "SIP Examples" \(page 213\)](#) shows examples of these addresses:

**Table 7**  
**SIP Examples**

Item	Example
SIP From header	sip:alice@nortel.com
SIP To header (using a gateway endpoint name)	sip:tr87fe1@nortel.com
SIP To header (using a phone address)	sip:2356;phone-context=cdp.domain@nortel.com;user=phone
Device ID (Phone URI)	tel:2356; phone-context=cdp.domain

### Configuring Remote Call Control SIP Routing Using Phone Addressing

When an NRS is used with SIP addressing, based on the phone address format, the CS 1000 TR/87 FE used to support a Remote Call Control session for a user must be co-resident with the SIP GW. This is essential, as the URI that is present in the INVITE to establish a TR/87 session is identical to the URI used to place a SIP call to the user. Thus, the NRS redirects the INVITE based on the request URI only (and not the mime content type within the INVITE).

The TR/87 FE recognizes the TR/87 mime type within an INVITE and intercepts the TR/87 INVITE if it is co-resident with the SIP Gateway. This ensures that both TR/87 sessions and phone calls with the same request URI are handled appropriately — either by the TR/87 FE or SIP Gateway, on the same Signaling Server.

### Configuring Remote Call Control SIP Routing Using a Gateway Endpoint Name

If NRS is used, you must configure MCM and the TR/87 FE on the NRS as Gateway Endpoints. You can use the gateway endpoint name as the Remote Call Control URI to define the TR/87 FE that is used to service a group of users. Given that the gateway endpoint name is independent of the URI used to address a user to place a SIP call, no dependency exists on the choice of a gateway endpoint name and URIs that may be used to place SIP calls to the user. If this addressing method is used, the TR/87 FE may or may not be co-resident on the SIP gateway.

The SIP Request URI and the To: headers are populated with msRTCSIP-LineServer, provisioned in Active Directory. Office Communicator sends an INVITE message to the Live Communications Server 2005 Home Server, which hosts Office Communicator. The Home Server is identified by settings entered on the Advanced Connection Setting dialog, which is accessible from the Accounts page of the Options dialog in Office Communicator 2005.

The Live Communications Server 2005 SP1 home server forwards the INVITE message to the Next Hop FQDN, based on a static routing rule for the URI in the INVITE Request URI addressTo. The Next Hop FQDN defines a path for the INVITE that eventually leads to the proxy on which the MCM resides, or to the Signaling Server, which defines the TR/87 FE that supports the Remote Call Control session for this user.

If the Next Hop is not a Live Communications Server 2005 server, the Next Hop device must be provisioned as a secure link. When the SIP dialog is initially established, the same dialog path is used in both directions to route subsequent SIP messages. For information about configuring static routes, refer to the next section: "Configuring Static Routes on Live Communications Server 2005".

**Note:** Geographic Redundancy is supported only with the Phone Addressing format, as the alternate routing logic used to provide Geographic Redundancy for virtual trunk calls is also used for TR/87. For more information on alternate routing logic, refer to *IP Peer Networking: Installation and Commissioning* (NN43001-313)

### Configuring Redundancy

For information on Redundancy, refer to "Redundancy" (page 77).

## Deploying Live Communications Server Client PC application to end users

The following installations are performed after all other components are configured and tested.

### Installing Windows Messenger 5.1

Windows Messenger 5.1 must be installed on the user's desktop before you install Office Communicator. Installing Messenger is required for "presence" in Microsoft® Office applications.

**Note:** Although Windows Messenger 5.1 is not supported for the Nortel Converged Office feature, it is required to support Office Communicator 2005.

For information about Windows Messenger 5.1 installation, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available at:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### Installing Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 client software

This section guides you through the steps to install the client component of Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 (version 1.0) on a user's desktop.

To ensure that Office Communicator 2005 operates properly, a number of group policies must be created, and they must be configured in the correct order. There are a number of deployment methods available. For a full description of the deployment options, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available at:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### Installing the Client

Use the following procedures to install the client component of Office Communicator 2005.

#### Procedure 13

##### Installing Office Communicator 2005

---

Step	Action
------	--------

---

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Double-click <b>Communicator.msi</b> .                                |
| 2 | Follow the instructions in the Office Communicator 2005 Setup wizard. |
- 

—End—

---

#### Procedure 14

##### Silent installation of Office Communicator 2005

---

Step	Action
------	--------

---

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Use the following script to silently install Office Communicator 2005:<br><code>%SERVERPATH%\Communicator.msi /q</code>   |
| 2 | After it is installed, launch Office Communicator 2005 using the following script:<br><code>%Program Files%\ Microsoft Office Communicator\<br/>communicator.exe</code> |
- 

—End—

---

### **ATTENTION**

The following hotfixes are required when using Office Communicator 2005 with CS 1000, and can be found under `C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office Communicator`:

- Communicator.exe
- Lcmedia.dll

At the time of publication, version 1.0.559.212 is the most current for each of these files. Refer to [support.microsoft.com](http://support.microsoft.com) and search for hotfixes for Office Communicator 2005 (search "1.0.559").

For more hotfix information, refer to the following MS Knowledge Base Article:

[www.support.microsoft.com/kb/928606](http://www.support.microsoft.com/kb/928606)

For a full description of the Office Communicator installation process, refer to the *Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 Telephony Planning and Deployment Guide*, available at:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

### **Installing Microsoft® Office 2003 and Windows XP**

For full Live Communications Server integration, you must install Microsoft® Office 2003 (or later) and Windows XP (full integration). For information about how full integration may be achieved with earlier versions of Microsoft® Office, refer to the Live Communications Server site:

[www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm](http://www.microsoft.com/office/livecomm)

## **Configuring Transport Layer Security (TLS)**

### **Limitations and requirements**

#### **End to End security**

“End To End Security” is not supported for Converged Office solution/CS1000 Node configuration.

#### **Issued To (subject) parameter**

The Issued To (Subject) parameter must be FQDN for all certificates used by Converged Office solutions (for example: Live Communications Server, SPS, SIP Gateway).

#### **Security Options**

The Security Option “System cryptography: Use FIPS compliant algorithms for encryption, hashing and signing” must be enabled on the Live Communications Server that talks to the CS 1000 using TLS. This option is automatically enabled by MCM if TLS transport is configured.

Enabling this option affects other system components (Terminal Services, Encrypting File System Service). For example, Remote Desktop Client cannot connect to the server from a Windows 2000 PC because it does not support FIPS. New Remote Desktop Client must be installed on the Windows XP PC (Windows 2003 Server %SystemRoot%\System32\Clients\tsclient).

### Local host IP Address

Local host IP Address 127.0.0.1 must be authorized on the Live Communications Server that talks to the CS 1000 using TLS. Authorization is performed by MCM automatically if TLS transport is configured.

### DNS server

The DNS server used by Live Communications Server must resolve SPS FQDN to its IP address—and vice versa.

### Private Certificate Authority (Nortel ECM)

Certificates signed by the Private CA (Nortel ECM) cannot be used on the Live Communications Server. For example, certificates for LCS servers must be issued by either Microsoft CA or another external CA (refer to Microsoft's Live Communications Server 2005 Configuring Certificates: <http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/FX011450741033.aspx>)

## Configuring TLS

The next procedure describes how to configure TLS for Converged Office. For this procedure, the following is assumed:

A Live Communications Server SE Home Server running MCM with:

- IP Address – 192.168.60.9
- FQDN – mslcsserver.mslcs.mera.ru

A SIP Proxy Server (SPS):

- IP Address – 192.168.29.100
- FQDN – aknv-4221.mera.ru

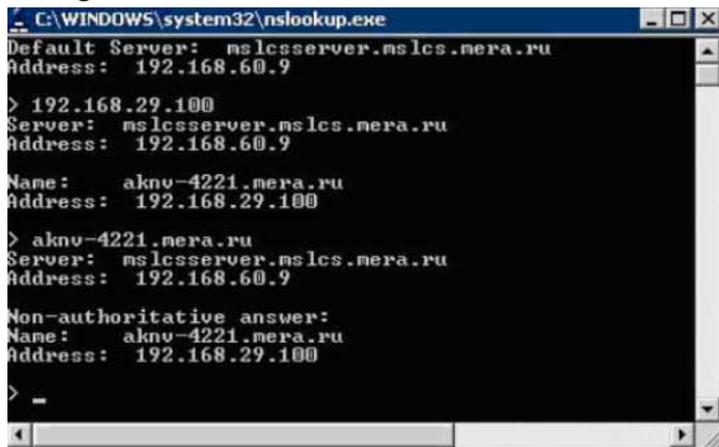
Live Communications Server uses certificates issued by the Microsoft Certification Authority. CS 1000 components use the Private CA (Nortel ECM) signed certificates.

### Procedure 15 Configuring TLS

Step	Action
1	Configure the DNS server (see <a href="#">Figure 125 "Configure the DNS server" (page 218)</a> ) used by Live Communications Server to resolve SPS FQDN to its IP Address and vice versa.

**Note:** If SPS is used by MCM in a Redirect mode (Redirect All, Proxy SIP and Redirect SIP-CTI) then FQDNs of all SIP Gateways with TLS enabled must be resolved to IP Addresses by DNS and vice versa.

**Figure 125**  
Configure the DNS server



```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\nslookup.exe
Default Server: mslcsserver.mslcs.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.9

> 192.168.29.100
Server: mslcsserver.mslcs.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.9

Name:   aknv-4221.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.29.100

> aknv-4221.mera.ru
Server: mslcsserver.mslcs.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.9

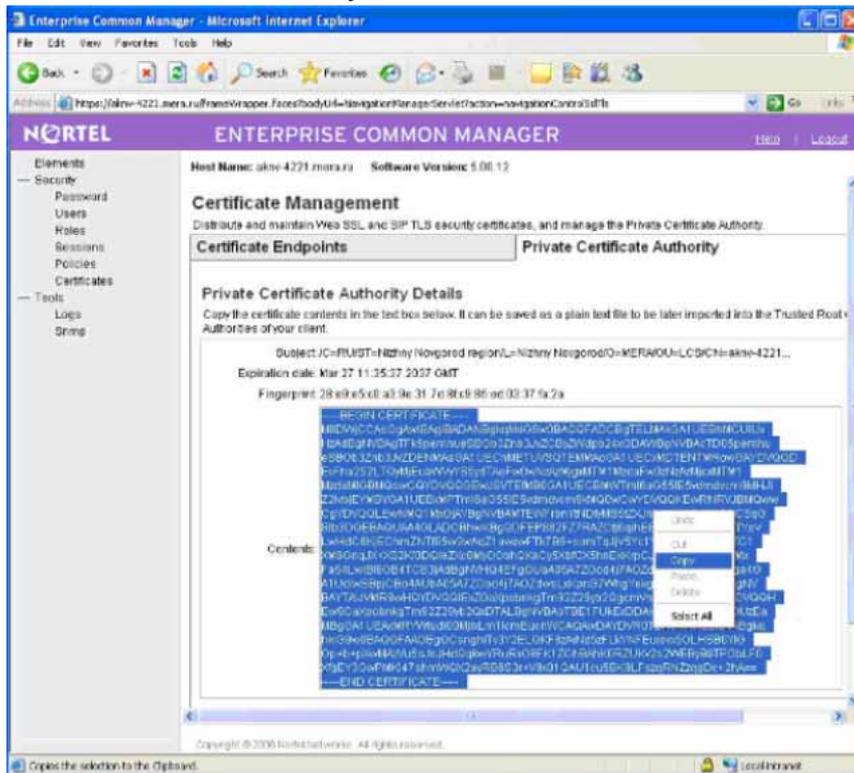
Non-authoritative answer:
Name:   aknv-4221.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.29.100

> -
```

- 2 Add Private CA certificate to the Trusted Root Certification Authorities

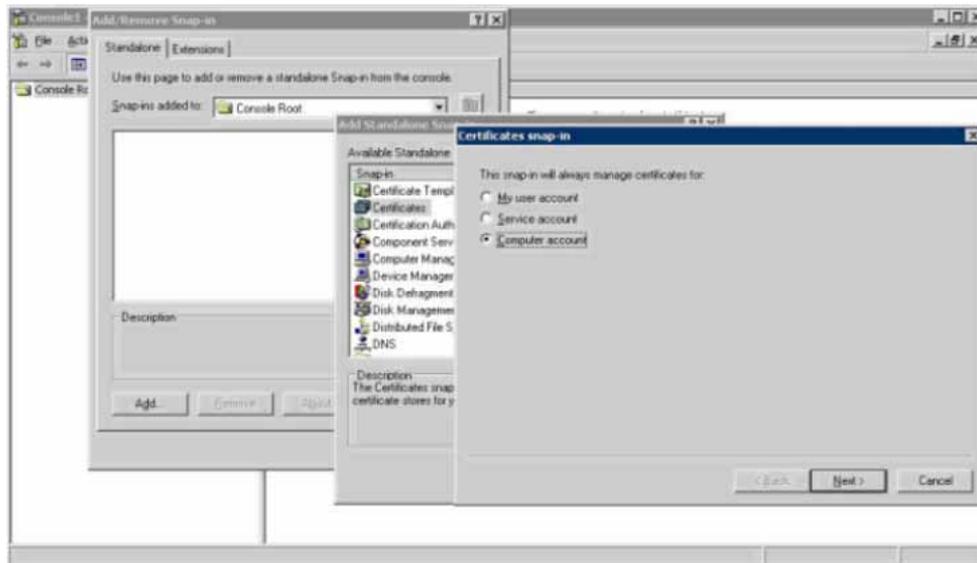
Copy and Save Private CA certificate to a file on the LCS server (see [Figure 126 "Private Certificate Authority" \(page 219\)](#)).

**Figure 126**  
Private Certificate Authority



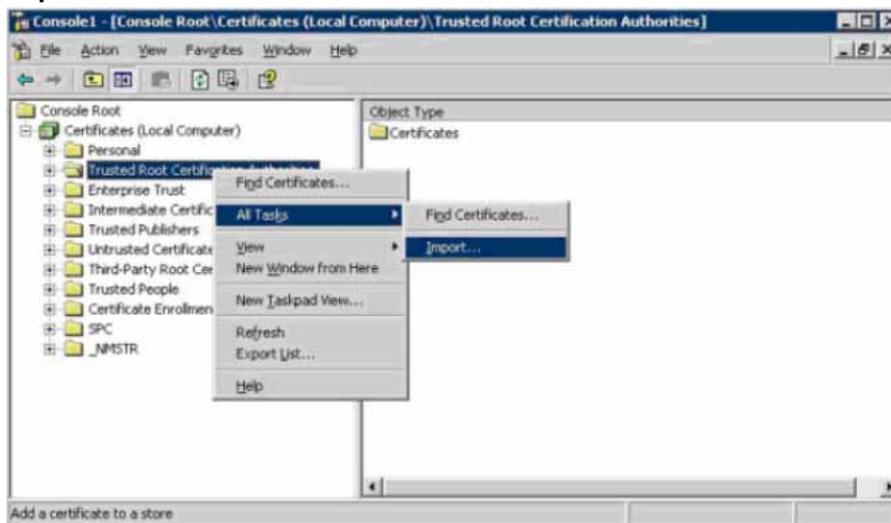
- 3 Open MMC on the Live Communication Server and add the Certificates (Local Computer) snap-in (see Figure 127 "Certificates snap-in" (page 220)).

**Figure 127**  
Certificates snap-in



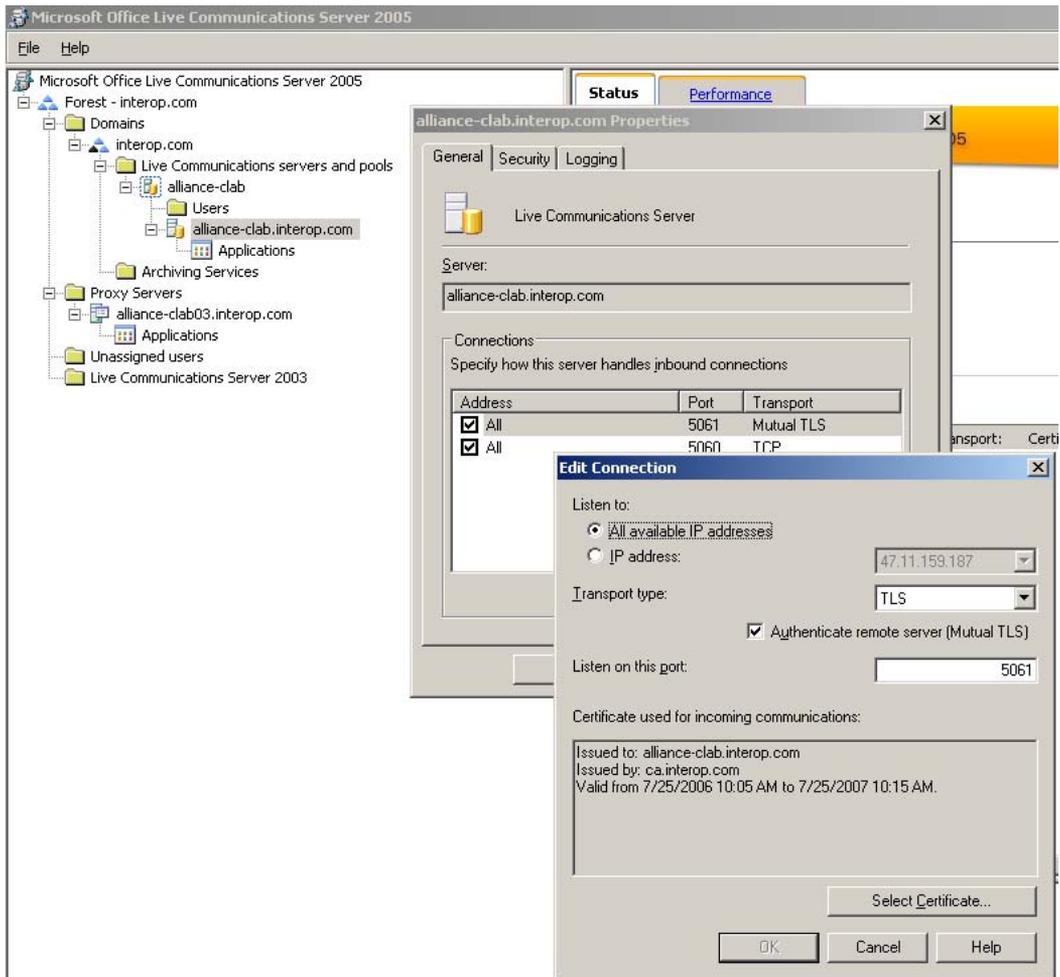
- 4 Import the saved file to the Trusted Root Certification Authorities (see Figure 128 "Import to Trusted Root Certificate Authorities" (page 220)).

**Figure 128**  
Import to Trusted Root Certificate Authorities



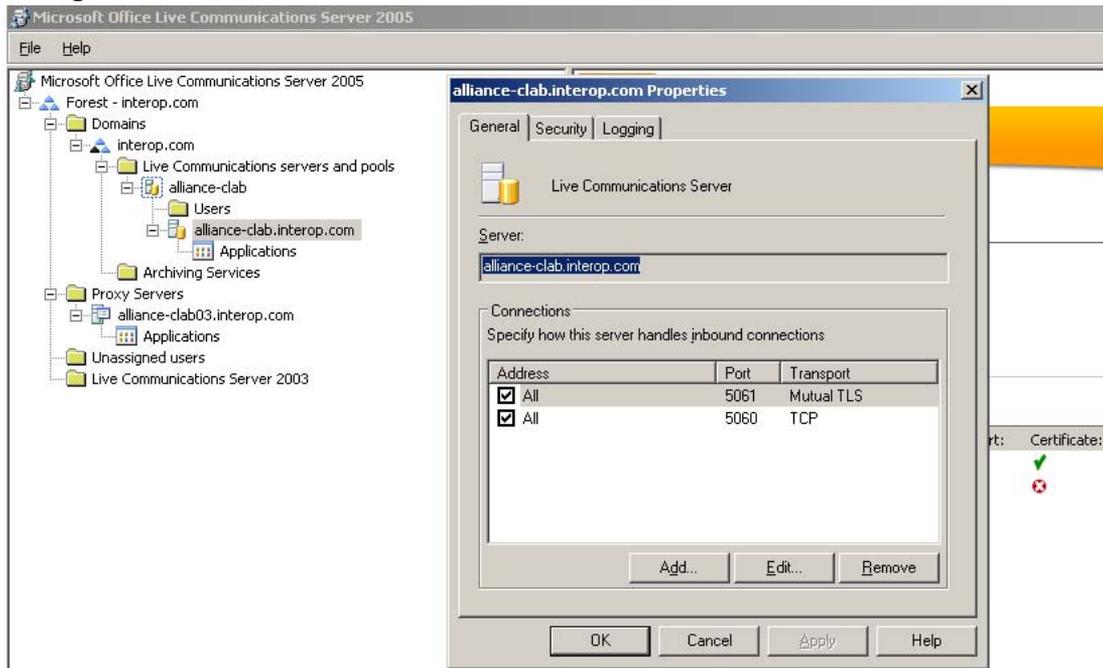
- 5 Enable incoming TLS connections on the Live Communication Server (see Figure 129 "Enable Incoming TLS connections" (page 221)).

**Figure 129**  
**Enable Incoming TLS connections**



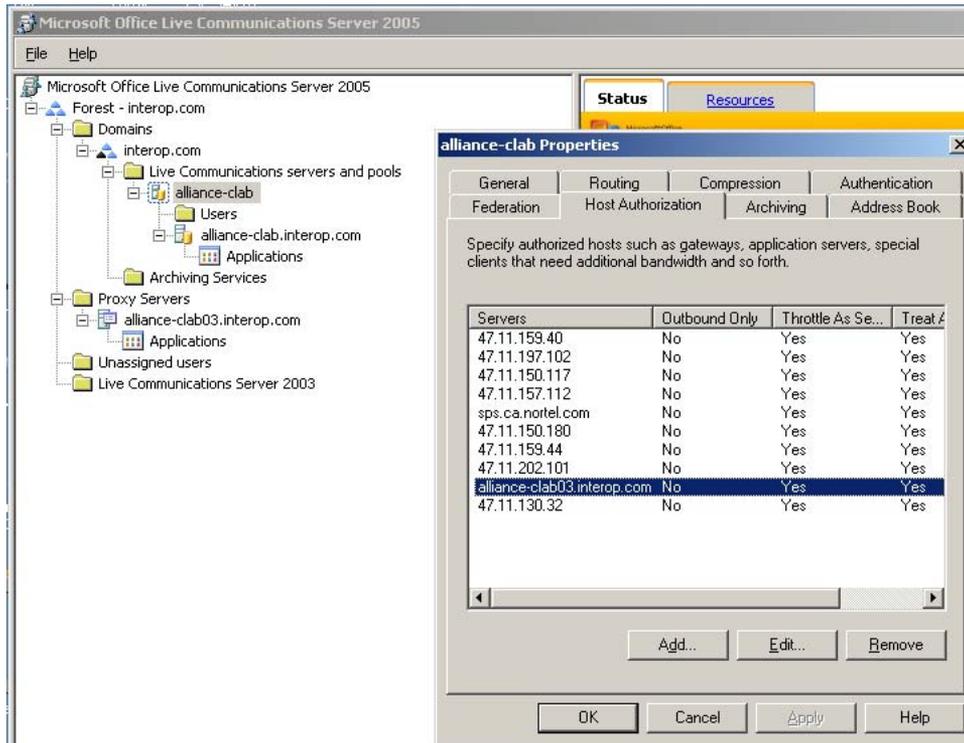
- 6 Configure the default certificate used for outgoing TLS connections by the Live Communications Server (see [Figure 130 "Configure default certificate"](#) (page 222)).

**Figure 130**  
**Configure default certificate**



- 7 Add **SPS FQDN** to the Host Authorization table on the Live Communication Server (see [Figure 131 "Add SPS FQDN"](#) (page 223)).

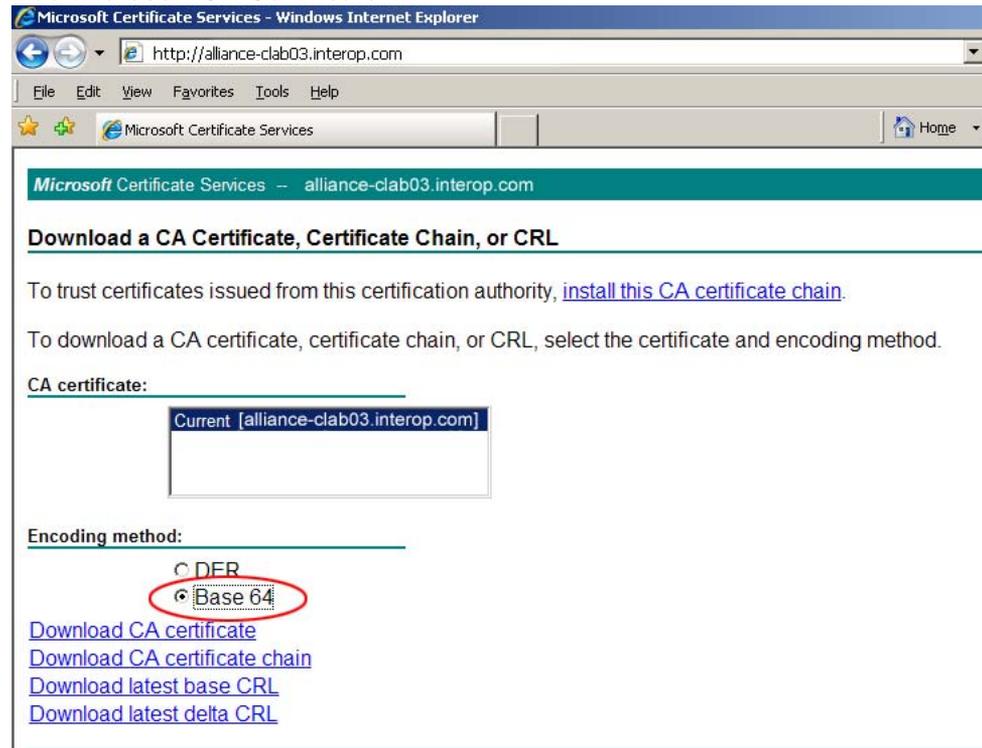
**Figure 131**  
**Add SPS FQDN**



**Note:** If SPS is used by MCM in a Redirect mode (Redirect All, Proxy SIP and Redirect SIP-CTI) the FQDNs of all SIP Gateways with TLS enabled have to be added to the table.

- 8 Add Microsoft CA certificate to the Trusted Certificate Authorities on SPS (see [Figure 132 "Add Microsoft CA Certificate" \(page 224\)](#)). Download Microsoft CA certificate and save it to file on the Live Communication Server in Base-64 encoding

Figure 132

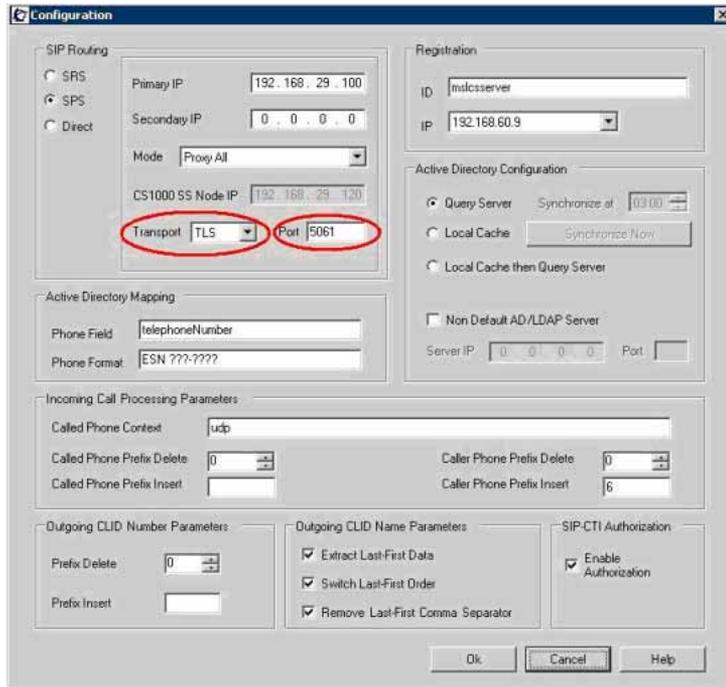
**Add Microsoft CA Certificate**

- 9 Open the saved file in Notepad and copy its content to clipboard. Add the copied content to the Trusted Certificate Authorities (see Figure 133 "Add a CA to the Service" (page 225)).



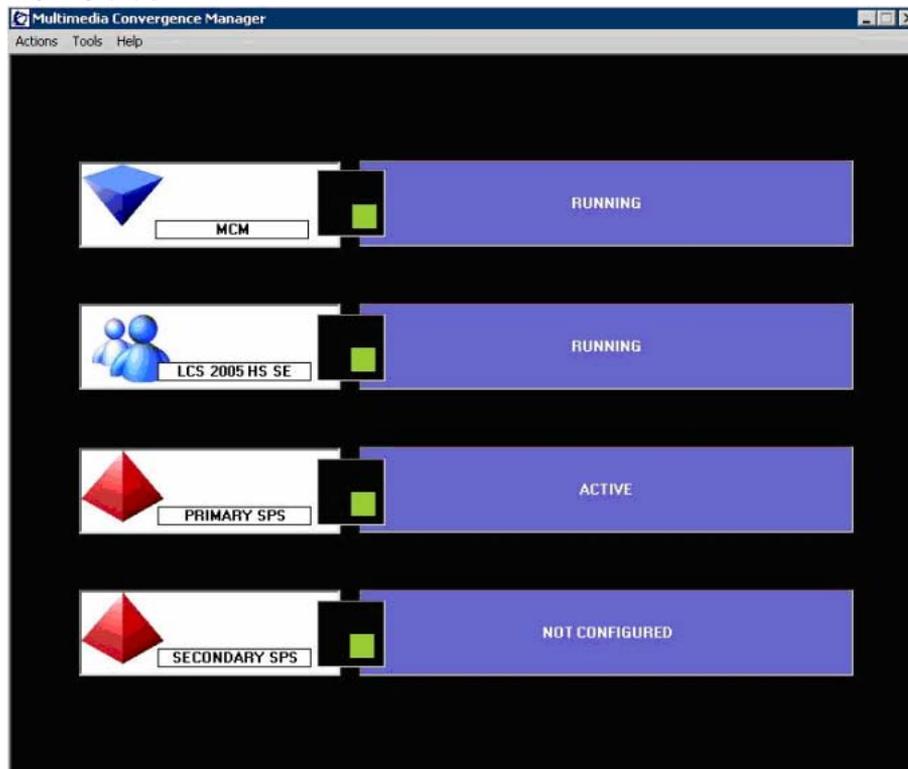


**Figure 135**  
**Configure TLS transport**



- 11 Check that MCM is registered with SPS (see [Figure 136 "MCM Status"](#) (page 228)).

**Figure 136**  
**MCM Status**



If the SPS status is NOT RESPONDING, it may take up to five minutes until all the Live Communication Server changes are applied.

---

—End—

---

For more information on TLS, refer to:

- *Security Management* (NN43001-604) NTP
- Microsoft's Live Communications Server 2005 Configuring Certificates: [office.microsoft.com/en-us/FX011450741033.aspx](http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/FX011450741033.aspx)

---

# Maintenance

---

## Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

["Introduction" \(page 229\)](#)

["MCM 3.0 3.5" \(page 229\)](#)

["Remote Call Control" \(page 232\)](#)

## Introduction

The following are maintenance and troubleshooting tips for the Telephony Gateway and Services and Remote Call Control components.

## Telephony Gateway and Services

### CS 1000

No new SIP tracing capabilities are available on the CS 1000. Existing SIP Trunk and Gateway tracing capabilities are used.

### MCM

MCM 2.0 provides the following maintenance features:

#### Tools

MCM provides the following commands on the Tools menu:

- **Active Directory Query:** Check phone to user-id mapping. DNs can be entered, and found user-ids are displayed
- **Backup Data:** Back up a configuration file to the user specified location.
- **Restore Data:** Restore configuration files from user specified location.
- **Set Log Level:** Determine (configure) which information is logged in the MCM log file. For more information about logging, refer to ["Logging" \(page 230\)](#).
- **Get Active Calls Count:** Show how many calls are connected through Live Communications Server.

- The Multimedia Convergence Manager 1.0 service provides a test capability to retrieve user-id by phone number.
- The Primary and Secondary NRS status utility is available from the application main window.
- You can deploy Ethereal software on the Live Communications Server 2005 Application Proxy to provide call traces. MCM also provides full SIP-tracing capability. MCM SIP tracing is important particularly when MTLs (Mutual Transport Layer Security) is enabled in future CS1000 releases- where SIP traces cannot be captured by a tool like Ethereal. MCM SIP tracing can be filtered by DN number. MCM SIP tracing is implemented as part of the application logging functionality. Special commands are not required.
- You can remotely access the Live Communications Server application using the Windows 2003 server remote access capability.
- Task Manager is supported in Windows 2003 Server for MCM.

### Logging

MCM 2.0 logging has the following levels:

- **None:** No messages or alarms are logged to the file. (Alarms are still logged to Windows Event Viewer).
- **SIP:** SIP messages (filtered by distinct DN) are logged further to alarms. Only one DN can be specified at the same time in MCM 2.0.
- **Debug:** Debug information is logged to the MCM log file.
- **SIP and Debug**

The MCM 2.0 creates a daily log file with no maximum size restrictions and no cleanup procedures are implemented. The contents of the existing log file remain in all cases.

SNMP is not supported on MCM 2.0 application. Alarms are logged to an MCM log file in addition to the Windows 2003 Event Viewer.

Generally, when a problem is encountered, it is recommended that you check the logs as follows:

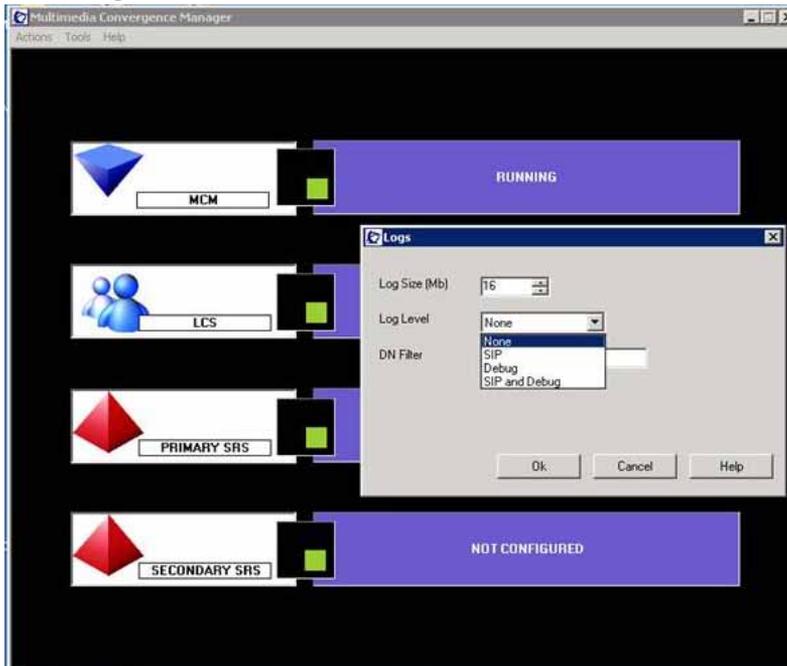
1. CS 1000 Signaling Server logs
2. MCM logs
3. Live Communications Server logs.

The following section details how to turn on MCM logging and what to expect.

**MCM.log file** The MCM log is captured through the MCM utility OAM.

Select **Tools > Set Log Level**. Configure the Log Level to Debug (see [Figure 137 "MCM Logs" \(page 231\)](#)). This is the highest level of debug. The MCM.log file is located in the following directory: Program Files/Nortel Networks/MCM/MCM.log.

**Figure 137**  
**MCM Logs**



The following is an example of an MCM log:

```
-----
05.04.2006 12:44:07: 1.0.19.14: Debug: ServerEventHandler: got Event #0
05.04.2006 12:44:07: 1.0.19.14: Debug: ServerEventHandler: got Event #0
05.04.2006 12:44:08: 1.0.19.14: Debug: ServerEventHandler: got Event #0
05.04.2006 12:44:08: 1.0.19.14: SIP:
-----
```

```
Request: INVITE sip:svg-cs1000@domain.local
contact:<sip:werner@domain.local:1668;maddr=192.168.77.100;transport=tcp;ms-received-cid=B00>
via: SIP/2.0/TCP192.168.77.100:13224;ms-received-port=1668;ms-received-cid=b00
max-forwards: 70
from: "Werner Myrvang"<sip:werner@domain.local>;tag=a8d52f94b8;epid=a64eccfac2
```

```
to:<sip:sip:svg-cs1000@domain.local>
call-id: 3b55793fa6da4109bbb73f580d7002ae
cseq: 1 INVITE
user-agent: LCC/1.3
supported: timer
Session-Expires: 1800;refresher=uac
Min-SE: 1800
content-disposition: signal;handling=required
content-type: application/csta+xml
content-length: 350
```

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<RequestSystemStatus xmlns="http://www.ecma-international.org/ stan-
dards/ecma-323/csta/ed3"><extensions><privateData><private><lcs:line
xmlns:lcs="http://schemas.microsoft.com/Lcs/2005/04/
RCCEExtension"><tel:67381:phones-context=cdpsvg-cs1000.livecomm-
lab.co
m</lcs:line></private></privateData></extensions></
RequestSystemStatus
```

### **Patches and upgrades**

Patching is not supported in MCM 2.0. Fixes are provided in up-issues and maintenance releases.

Software upgrades install the new application and use or upgrade the existing configuration file. MCM 2.0 is delivered on a CD and available for download from the Nortel web site.

All customer configured MCM application data is retained in case of the MCM application upgrade.

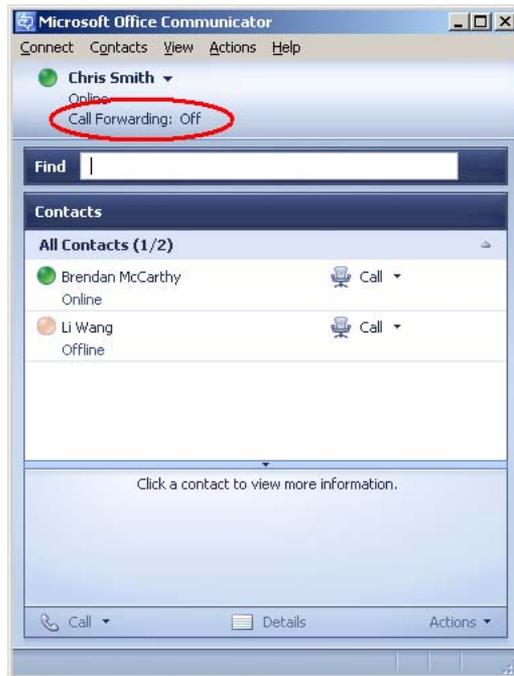
## **Remote Call Control**

One of the first questions raised when Office Communicator 2005 is not working correctly is "Is Phone Integration enabled and active?"

If Phone Integration is enabled in Office Communicator and a SIP dialog for TR/87 was established successfully, the Call Forward menu item is visible in the Office Communicator user interface (see [Figure 138 "Phone Integration enabled"](#) (page 233)).

If Phone Integration is enabled in Office Communicator and a SIP dialog for TR/87 was attempted and not established successfully, a small icon is visible in the lower right corner of the Office Communicator user interface (see [Figure 139 "SIP dialog not established"](#) (page 233)).

**Figure 138**  
**Phone Integration enabled**



**Figure 139**  
**SIP dialog not established**



## Signaling Server OAM Level CLI Commands

The Signaling Server OAM Level CLI commands are used to query active TR/87 sessions to turn on tracing at the SIP level. You can use these commands to terminate either a session for a specific DN or to terminate all TR/87 sessions that are currently active on the server.

**Table 8**  
**Signaling Server OAM Level CLI commands**

Command	Description
SIPCTISessionShow	Show the total number of TR87 SIP sessions.
SIPCTITraceShow	Display the trace settings for SIP CTI application, including the trace filter setting and output setting.
SIPCTIShow	Show SIP CTI application status and configuration.
SIPCTIClientShow	Show information about the all the soft clients associated.
SIPCTITraceLevel <level>	Configure the TR87 SIP message Trace Level. The level can be one of the following:  0 –TR87 SIP message body (ECMA 323) only  1 – TR87 SIP message body (ECMA 323) and message headers
SIPCTITrace on	Turn on SIP CTI trace for all soft clients in both incoming and outgoing directions.
SIPCTITrace off	Turn off SIP CTI trace for all soft clients in both incoming and outgoing directions.
SIPCTITrace <MsgRcv> <MsgSend>	Turn on SIP CTI trace for all soft clients in incoming and/or outgoing. The parameter is either on or off.
SIPCTITrace sc <soft client SIP/Tel URI/DN> <MsgRcv><MsgSend>	Turn on SIP CTI trace for a specific soft client in incoming and/or outgoing direction(s). This may result in a number of sessions as a single URI could be used for multiple active sessions.

Command	Description
SIPCTIOutput <Dest> <"fileName">	<p>Redirecting the SIP CTI trace to a specific output destination.</p> <p>The destination can be one of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. TTY</li> <li>2. RPTLOG</li> <li>3. File</li> </ol> <p>If File is selected as the output destination, the filename must be given.</p>
SIPCTIStop all	De-acquire all AST DNs and terminate all the TR87 SIP sessions.
SIPCTIStop <dn>	De-acquire one specific AST DN and terminate all the TR87 SIP sessions associated with this AST DN.

### Operational Measurements

The following Operational Measurements (OM) details are collected for SIP CTI:

- SIPCTITotalSoftClientLoginAttempts
- SIPCTITotalSoftClientLoginSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalAnswerCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalAnswerCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalClearConnectionRequests
- SIPCTITotalClearConnectionSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalConsultationCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalConsultationCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalDeflectCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalDeflectCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalHoldCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalHoldCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalMakeCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalMakeCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalRetrieveCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalRetrieveCallSuccesses

- SIPCTITotalSingleStepTransferRequests
- SIPCTITotalSingleStepTransferSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalTransferCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalTransferCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalMonitorStartRequests
- SIPCTITotalMonitorStartSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalMonitorStopRequests
- SIPCTITotalMonitorStopSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalConferenceCallRequests
- SIPCTITotalConferenceCallSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalSetForwardingRequests
- SIPCTITotalSetForwardingSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalGetForwardingRequests
- SIPCTITotalGetForwardingSuccesses
- SIPCTITotalSessionTerminated

For information on how to access these OM's through Element Manager, refer to *Element Manager: System Administration* (NN43001-632).

### Signaling Server Expert Level CLI Commands

Using Signaling Server Expert Level CLI commands (see [Table 9 "Signaling Server Expert Level CLI commands" \(page 236\)](#)), you can trace AML commands that are sent by the TR/87 FE to the Call Server on behalf of the Office Communicator clients that may be active.

**Table 9**  
**Signaling Server Expert Level CLI commands**

Command	Description
SIPCTIAmlTrace level	<p>Configure AML Trace level for SIP CTI application.</p> <p>The level can be one of the following:</p> <p>0—Turn off trace.</p> <p>1—Print all input and output AML data buffer.</p>

Command	Description
	<p>2—Print all input and output AML data buffer except POLLING message.</p> <p>3—Print all input and output AML data buffer except POLLING message, with IE type decoding.</p> <p>4—Print all input and output AML data buffer except POLLING message with IE type and data decoding.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This trace prints out AML messages to and from CS at the transport layer. Because sending and receiving AML messages are per AML link instead of per DN or TN, no good solution exists to filter on this AML trace tool. Nortel recommends that you do not turn on the trace in a busy system.</p>



---

# Appendix A

## Call Flow and Protocol Details

---

### Contents

This section contains information about the following topics:

"Overview" (page 239)

"Message sequence" (page 240)

"Call flow" (page 241)

### Overview

The Converged Office feature provides interworking between Nortel and Microsoft® products to address the market in which customers require that their user community use Microsoft® client software for their multimedia needs, but want to use the Business Grade Telephony of Nortel IP PBX.

The software component introduced to implement this functionality is the TR/87 Front End application that resides on the Signaling Server.

The same TR/87 FE that supports the Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005 client also serves as a core component of the SIP Contact Center architecture.

From the perspective of the TR/87 FE, all client types are transparent, whether Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005, a TR/87 session initiated by the Contact Center Manager Server (CCMS), or some other SIP UA.

Within the scope of CS 1000 TR/87 supported services and events noted in this document, all operations performed on the telephone are directly reflected in the client and vice versa. Similarly, all phone restrictions applicable to a physical TN also apply to the soft client that is issuing commands on behalf of a controlled DN.

## Message sequence

TR/87(4) is an ECMA Technical Report that describes the use of SIP as a transport of service requests and events defined by the ECMA-269(5) specification as XML bodies within SIP messages. The ECMA-323(6) specification defines the XML format of ECMA-269 services and events.

The Front End (FE) application conforms to the minimum subset of the TR/87 specification defined for Microsoft® Live Communications Server 2005 interworking and those components necessary to support the next generation SIP Contact Center requirements.

Figure 140 "Message sequence diagram - CSTA Session Establishment and Monitor Start" (page 240) shows the expected message flow for establishing and monitoring a CSTA session as defined by TR/87.

**Figure 140**  
Message sequence diagram - CSTA Session Establishment and Monitor Start

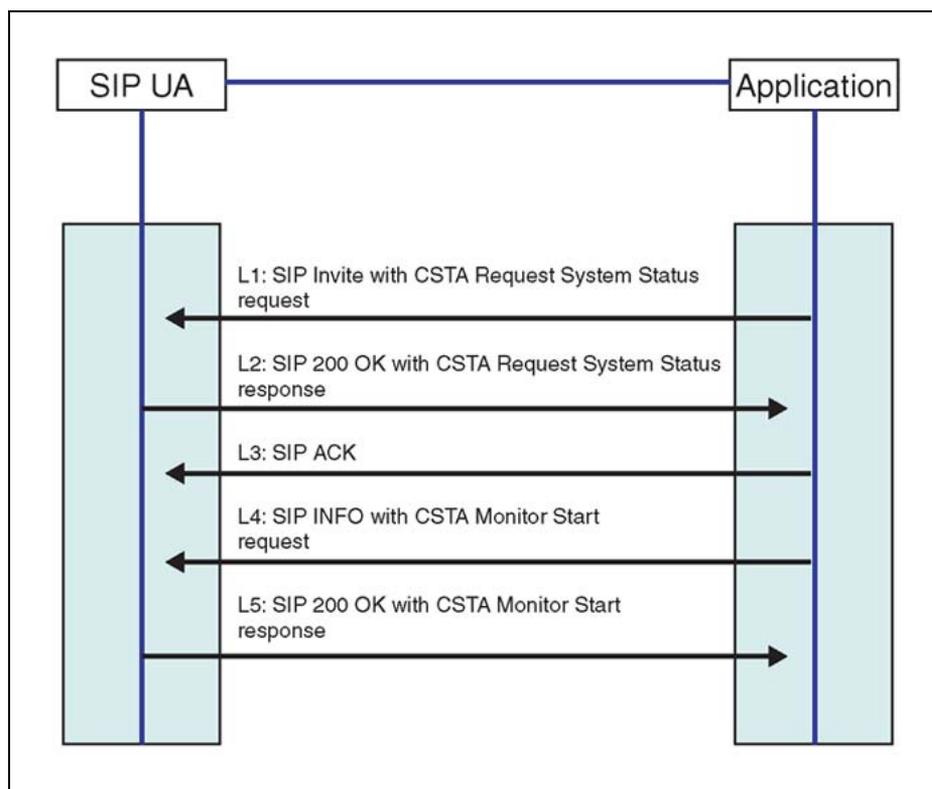


Figure 141 "SIP INFO message with ECMA-323 content" (page 241) is an example of a SIP INFO message with ECMA-323 content.

**Figure 141**  
**SIP INFO message with ECMA-323 content**

```

INFO fe1_cs1000@lcs2005s.corp.nortel.com
Via: SIP/2.0/TCP 157.56.66.156:16714
Max-Forwards: 70
From:<sip:alice@microsoft.com>;tag=0d9280080ada4a1ea504f7d78d434336;epid=5fc880096d
To:<sip:fe1_cs1000@lcs2005s.corp.nortel.com>;tag=3f181801fc9d4fabb27ef7d89bd28f9f
Call-ID: fdbcb6a6184a4e92a5f001865f84a2c6@157.56.66.156
CSeq: 2 INFO
Contact: <sip:alice@microsoft.com:16714
Contact:<sip:alice@microsoft.com:9609;maddr=47.130.16.136;transport=tcp>;proxy=replace
User-Agent: RTC/1.2
Content-Type: application/csta+xml
Content-Disposition: signal; handling=required
Content-Length: 189
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<MakeCall
xmlns="http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/ecma-323/csta/ed3.">
<callingDevice>tel:+14257777777</callingDevice>
<calledDirectoryNumber>tel:65000;phone
context=microsoft.com</calledDirectoryNumber>
</MakeCall>
    
```

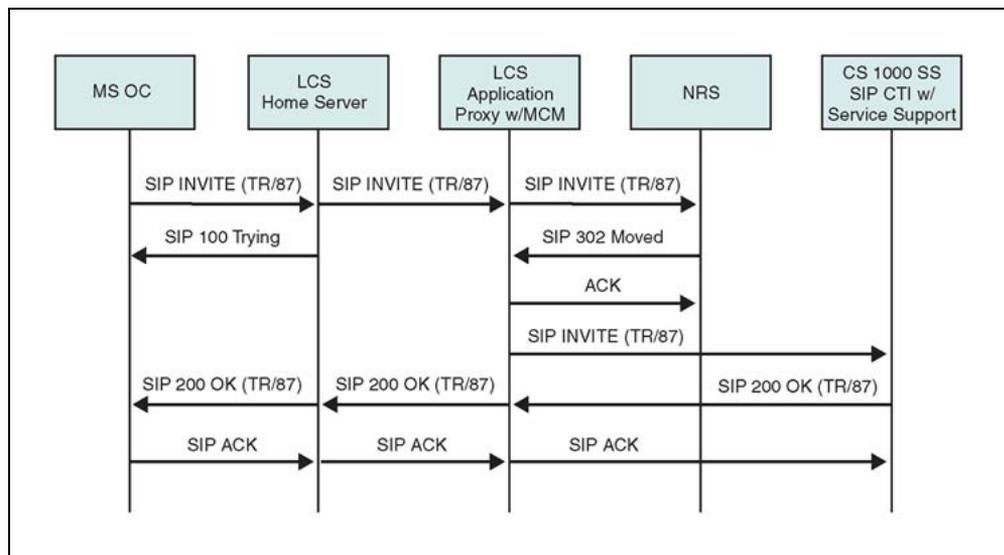
**Call flow**

This section illustrates the call flow sequence for both Remote Call Control and Telephony Gateway and Services.

**Remote Call Control Call Flow**

Figure 142 "Remote Call Control Session Establishment through SRS" (page 241) illustrates the Remote Call Control Session Establishment through SRS.

**Figure 142**  
**Remote Call Control Session Establishment through SRS**



## Telephony Gateway and Services Call Flow

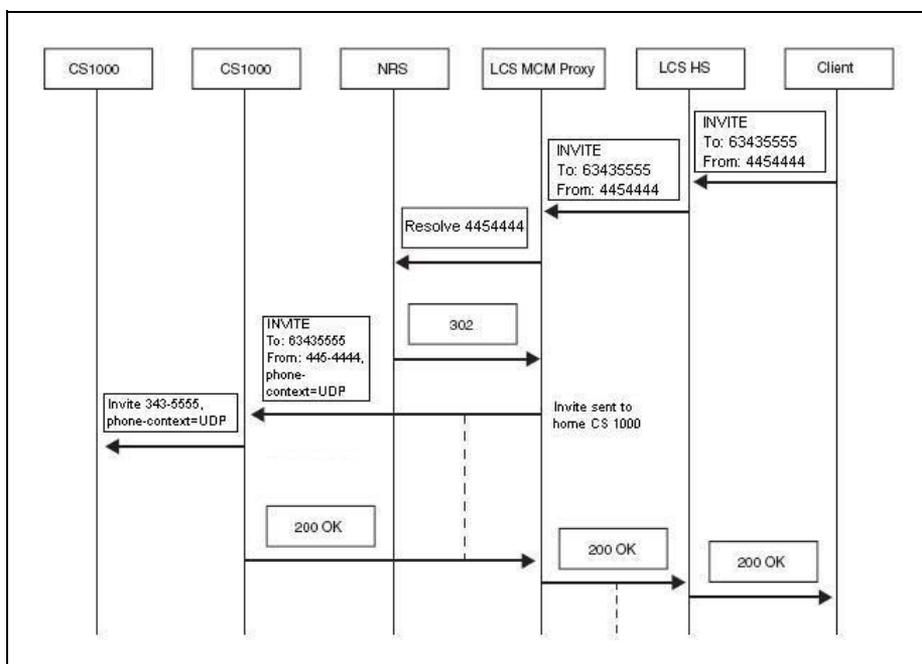
### Microsoft® Office Communicator Incoming Call Flow

Incoming calls to Office Communicator can originate directly from a phone behind CS1000 where the Request URI represents the destination.

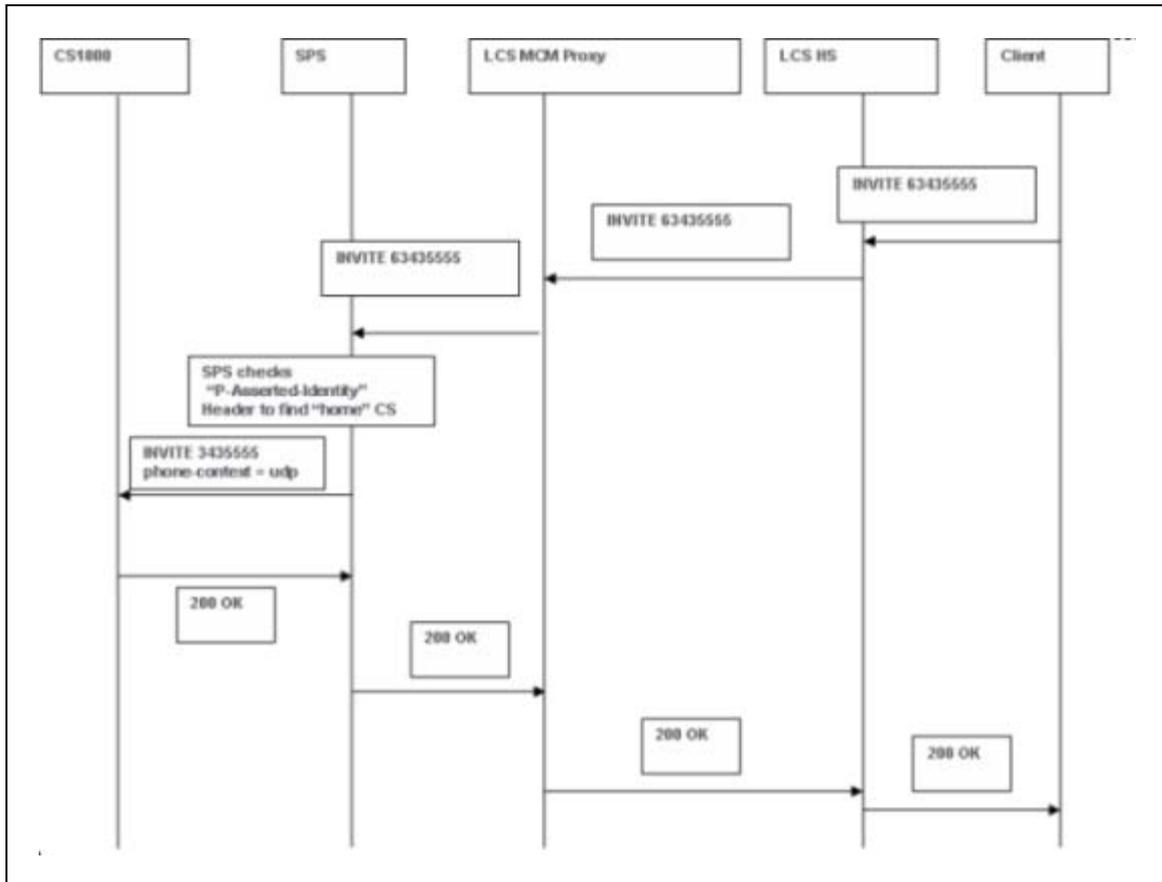
Incoming calls can also come from a PCA, where the Request URI is a service DN used to route the call to the Live Communications Server, and the actual destination is determined by a special header (x-nt-ocn) that contains the destination DN. MCM checks for the x-nt-ocn and routes the call accordingly.

Personal Call Assistant (PCA) configuration provides additional Office Communicator features such as forwarding to voice mail, and so on. Configuration of PCA is performed through station administration tools. Refer to the CS 1000 Release 4.5 NTP for a complete description of operation and configuration.

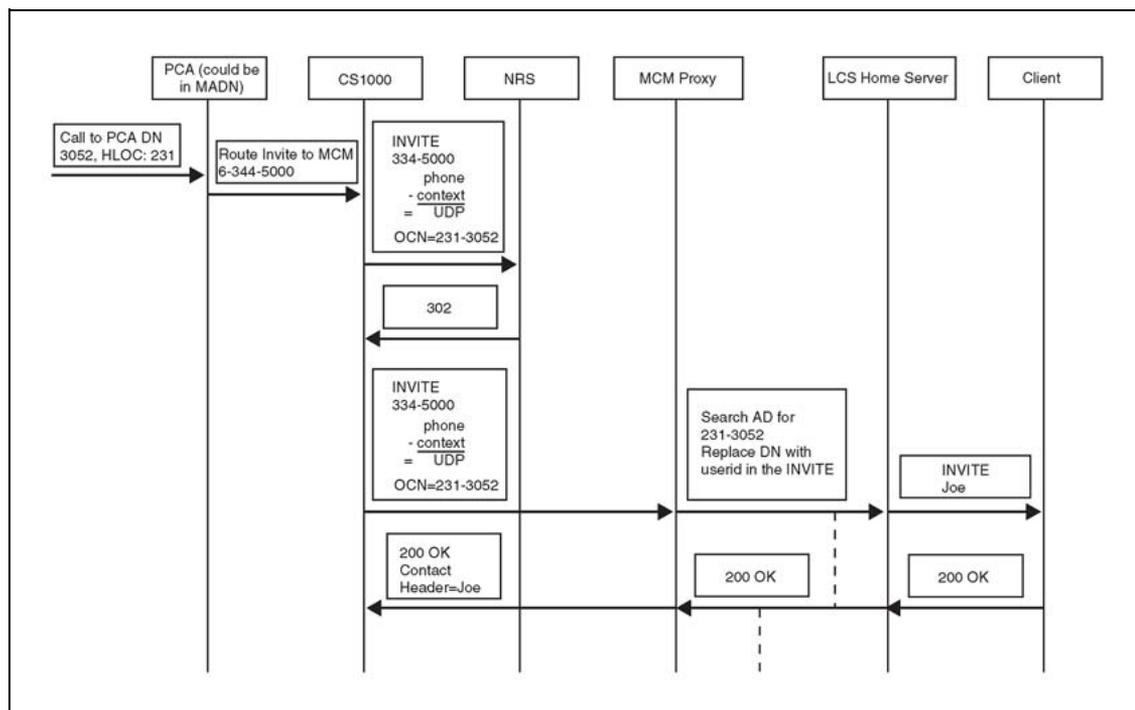
**Figure 143**  
Microsoft® Office Communicator Outgoing Call Flow



**Figure 144**  
**Microsoft Office Communicator Outgoing Call Flow with SPS**



**Figure 145**  
**Microsoft® Office Communicator Incoming Call Flow using PCA**



## Supported features

**Table 10**  
**SIP CTI supported features**

Feature	Supported by CS 1000 TR/87 FE	Supported by Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005
<b>Call Control Events</b>		
17.2.3 - Conferenced	X	X
17.2.4 - Connection Cleared	X	X
17.2.5 - Delivered	X	X
17.2.7 - Diverted	X	X
17.2.8 - Established	X	X
17.2.9 - Failed	X	X
17.2.10 - Held	X	X
17.2.14 - Originated	X	X
17.2.16 - Retrieved	X	X

Feature	Supported by CS 1000 TR/87 FE	Supported by Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005
17.2.18 - Transferred	X	X
<b>Call Associated Services</b>		
18.1.4 - Generate Digits	X	X
<b>Call Associated Events</b>		
18.2.5 - Service Completion Failure	X	X
<b>Logical Device Features</b>		
22.1.9 - Get Do Not Disturb	X (Release 5.0)	X
22.1.10 - Get Forwarding	X	X
22.1.17 - Set Do Not Disturb		X
22.1.18 - Set Forwarding	X	X
<b>Logical Device Feature Event</b>		
22.2.12 - Do Not Disturb	X (Release 5.0)	X
22.2.13 - Forwarding	X	X
<b>Capability Exchange Services</b>		
13.1.1 - Get CSTA Features	X	X
<b>System Services</b>		
14.2.1 - Request System Status	X	X
<b>Monitoring Services</b>		
15.1.2 - Monitor Start	X	X
15.1.3 - Monitor Stop	X	X
<b>Call Control Services</b>		
17.1.2 - Alternate Call		X
17.1.3 - Answer Call	X	X

---

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Supported by CS 1000 TR/87 FE</b>	<b>Supported by Microsoft® Office Communicator 2005</b>
17.1.8 - Clear Connection	X	X
17.1.9 - Conference Call	X	X
17.1.10 - Consultation Call	X	X
17.1.11 - Deflect Call	X	X
17.1.15 - Hold Call	X	X
17.1.18 - Make Call	X	X
17.1.21 - Reconnect Call		X
17.1.22 - Retrieve Call	X	X
17.1.25 - Single Step Transfer Call	X	X
17.1.26 - Transfer Call	X	X

---

# Appendix B

## Configuration Examples

---

### Contents

- "Introduction" (page 247)
- "Standard Edition" (page 247)
- "Enterprise Edition" (page 270)
- "Host Authorization" (page 280)
- "Routing" (page 282)
- "Configuring DNS" (page 286)
- "Active Directory configuration" (page 287)
- "Installing and configuring MCM" (page 288)
- "Signaling Server checklist" (page 291)
- "Configuring NRS" (page 292)

### Introduction

As described in the Planning and Engineering chapter, small, medium, and large networks require different editions of Live Communications Server (LCS) 2005. This appendix contains configuration examples for both Standard Edition and Enterprise Editions of LCS 2005.

### Standard Edition

This section provides information on how to configure and troubleshoot the Converged Office solution running the Standard Edition LCS 2005. This sample configuration is for a small network deployment, with only one LCS server acting as the home server with a co-resident MCM.

## Setting up the lab

Follow these steps to ensure the lab is set up correctly:

### Procedure 16

#### Setting up the lab

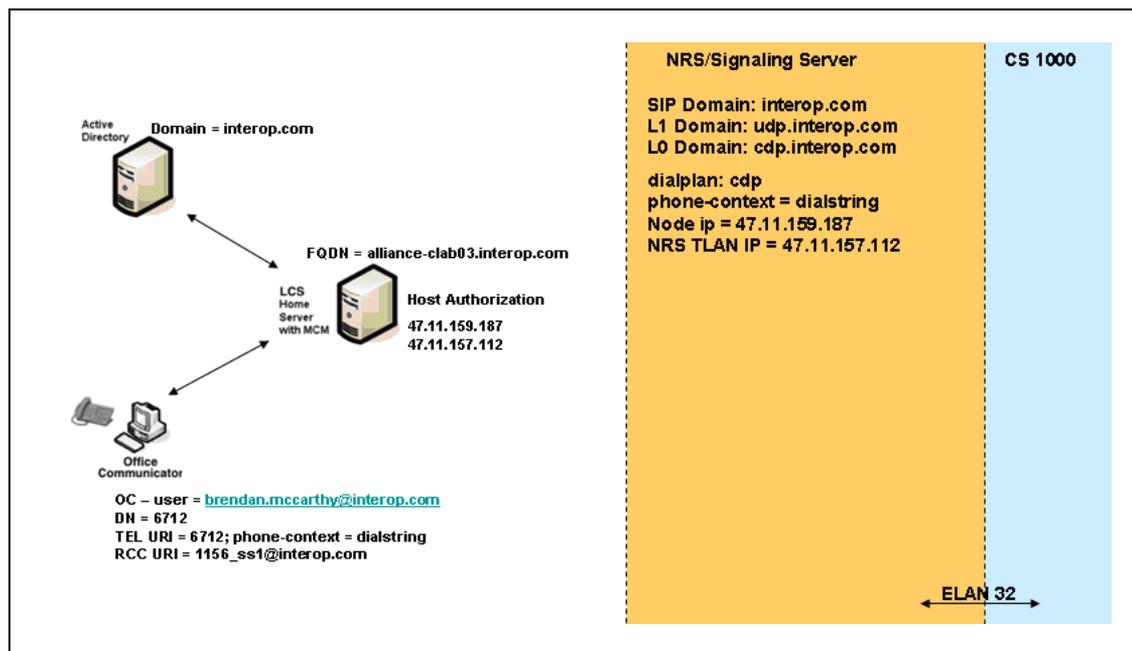
Step	Action
1	Confirm that the CS 1000S server is version (5.0) or later with all patches as required in the Product Bulletin.
2	Confirm that the Signaling Server is version (5.0) or later with all patches as required in the Product Bulletin
3	Confirm that the LCS Standard Edition server is SP1 with patches as detailed in the Product Bulletin.
4	Confirm that MCM is version is the latest GA version. Find the latest GA version of MCM on the Nortel Website at Undefined Resource.



—End—

Figure 146 "Overview of lab setup" (page 248) illustrates how to set up a lab for Converged Office.

**Figure 146**  
Overview of lab set-up



### Collecting required data

Collect the required data listed in the following three tables before you begin to configure the Converged Office solution. The information entered here can be used to verify configuration settings later on.

**Table 11**  
**Microsoft Active Directory**

Required information	Record your information	For example
User SIP URI		brendan.mccarthy@interop.com
Remote Call Control URI		sip:1156_ss1@interop.com
Telephone URI		tel:6712;phone-context=dialstring

**Table 12**  
**NRS**

Required information	Record your information	For example
IP-address Primary SPS		47.11.159.187
IP-address Secondary SPS		Not used
Node IP-address		47.164.115.234
LCS endpoint name		alliance-clab03
CS 1000 SIP gateway endpoint name		1156_ss1
Routing Entry for PCA		8214
Service domain		interop.com
Level 1 domain		udp.interop.com
Level 0 domain		cdp.interop

**Table 13**  
**Element Manager**

Required information	Record your information	For example
CS 1000 SIP gateway endpoint name		1156_ss1
SIP Domain name		interop.com
SIP Gateway Endpoint name		1156_ss1
SIP URI map, Private/UDP domain name		udp.interop.com
SIP URI map, Private/CDP domain name		cdp.interop.udp.interop.com

SIP CTI Service, Service enabled		Yes
SIP CTI Service, Customer Number		0
SIP CTI Service, International Calls As National		Yes
SIP CTI Service, National Prefix		0
SIP CTI Service, International Prefix		00
SIP CTI Service, Dialing Plan		cdo
SIP CTI Service, Calling Device URI Format		Phone-context=dialstring
SIP CTI Service, Country Code		33
SIP CTI Service, National/Number of digits to strip		1

### Configuring the Call Server

Use the following procedure to check the configuration of the Call Server.

#### Procedure 17

#### Checking the Call Server configuration

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Check the version of the CS 1000 Call Server. The CS 1000 Call Server version must be at least release 5.0.   |
| 2 | Check the Product Bulletin and download the required patches for Converged Office.  |
| 3 | In LD 22, confirm that <b>AST</b> , <b>PCA</b> , and <b>SIP CTI TR87</b> licenses are available.<br>For example:<br><br><pre>&gt;ld 22 REQ slt <b>PCA</b> 32767 LEFT 32762 USED 5 <b>AST</b> 32767 LEFT 32756 USED 11 <b>SIP CTI TR87</b> 32767 LEFT 32753 USED 14 <b>SIP ACCESS PORTS</b> 32767 LEFT 32757 USED 10</pre> |
| 4 | Also in LD 22, confirm that the MS_CONV package is present (this package is required). For example:<br><br><pre>&gt;ld 22 REQ prt</pre>   |

```
TYPE pkg
MS_CONV 408
```

- 5 Ensure that the VSID and the ELAN ID are **greater than or equal to 32** and that the SECU parameter is configured to **YES** for ELAN and for VAS configuration. For example:

```
>ld 22
PT2000
REQ prt
TYPE vas
VSID 032
DLOP
ELAN 032
SECU YES
INTL 0001
MCNT 9999
```

- 6 In LD 20, confirm that STRI/STRO is **WNK** for SIP Trunk configuration. For example:

**Note:** The screen output shown here may differ, depending on the setup used.

```
>ld 20
PT0000
REQ: prt
TYPE: tnb
TN 156 0 0 0
DATE
PAGE
DES
DES SIP
TN 156 0 00 00 VIRTUAL
TYPE IPTI
CDEN 8D
CUST 0
XTRK VTRK
ZONE 000
TRK ANLG
NCOS 0
RTMB 62 1
CHID 1
TGAR 0
STRI/STRO WNK WNK
SUPN YES
AST NO
IAPG 0
```

```
CLS UNR DTN WTA LPR APN THFD XREP
P10 NTC
TKID
AACR NO
DATE 5 DEC 2006
```

- 7 In LD 21, check that NCNA and NCRD are configured to **YES** and that SIGO is **ESN5** in the SIP Route Configuration. For example:

```
>ld 21
REQ: prt
TYPE: rdb
CUST 0
ROUT 62
TYPE RDB
CUST 00
ROUT 62
DES SIP
TKTP TIE
NPID_TBL_NUM 0
ESN NO
RPA NO
CNVT NO
SAT NO
RCLS EXT
VTRK YES
ZONE 000
PCID SIP
CRID YES
NODE 81
DTRK NO
ISDN YES
MODE ISLD
DCH 63
IFC SL1
PNI 00001
NCNA YES
NCRD YES
TRO YES
FALT NO
CTYP UKWN
INAC YES
ISAR NO
DAPC NO
PTYP ATT
...
DEXT NO
```

ANTK  
 SIGO **ESN5**  
 MFC NO  
 ...

- 8 For TN configuration in LD 11, configure **AST, TR87A and CDMR Class of Service**. Configure **MARP** for the telephone. For example:

**Note:** The screen output shown here may differ depending on the setup used.

```
>ld 11
SL1000
MEM AVAIL: (U/P): 3665391 USED U P: 981685 104283 TOT:
4751359
DISK SPACE NEEDED: 116 KBYTES
2MB BACKUP DISKETTE(S) NEEDED: 1 (PROJECTED LD43
- BKO)
TNS AVAIL: 32539 USED: 228 TOT: 32767
REQ: prt
TYPE: dnb

CUST 0
DN 6712
DATE
PAGE
DES

DN 6712
CPND
CPND_LANG ROMAN
NAME CD LCS1 Fabulite
XPLN 16
DISPLAY_FMT FIRST,LAST
TYPE SL1
TN 152 0 00 14 V KEY 00 MARP DES CDLCS 14 AUG 2006
(I2004 )
TN 152 0 00 30 V KEY 00 DES PCA 12 JUL 2006

REQ: prt
TYPE: tnb
TN 152 0 0 14
DATE
PAGE
DES

DES CDLCS
TN 152 0 00 14 VIRTUAL
TYPE I2004
```

```

CDEN 8D
CTYP XDLC
CUST 0
ZONE 000
FDN
TGAR 0
LDN NO
NCOS 0
SGRP 0
RNPG 0
SCI 0
SSU
LNRS 16
XLST 0
SCPW 6712
SFLT NO
CAC_MFC 0
CLS CTD FBD WTA LPR MTD FND HTD TDD HFD CRPD
MWD LMPN RMMD SMWD AAD IMD XHD IRD NID OLD VCE
DRG1
POD DSX VMD CMSD SLKD CCSA-CSI SWD LNA CNDA
CFTD SFD MRD DDV CNID CDCA MSID DAPA BFED RCBD
ICDD CDMD LLCN MCTD CLBD AUTU
GPUD DPUD DNDA CFXD ARHD FITD CLTD ASCD
CPFA CPTA HSPD ABDD CFHD FICD NAID BUZZ
UDI RCC HBTD AHA IPND DDGA NAMA MIND PRSD NRWD
NRCD
NROD
DRDD EXR0
USRD ULAD CCBP RTDD RBDD RBHD PGND OCBP FLXD FTTC
DNDY DNO3 MCBN
FSD NOVD VOLA VOUD CDMR ICRD MCDD T87A KEM2
CPND_LANG ENG
BFTN 152 0 01 00
HUNT
PLEV 02
CSDN
AST 00
IAPG 0

```

- 9 Configure PCA for SIP Gateway (PC-only configuration).
  - a. Confirm that **AST** is not configured.
  - b. Configure **TR87D** and **CDMR Class Of Service**.
  - c. Confirm that this **PCA** is not configured as MARP.
  - d. Configure **Hot P** for SIP Gateway calls. For example:

**Note:** The screen output shown here may differ depending on the setup used.

```

REQ: prt
TYPE: pca
TN 152 0 00 30
DATE
PAGE
DES
DES PCA
TN 152 0 00 30 VIRTUAL
TYPE PCA
CDEN 8D
CTYP XDLC
CUST 0
ZONE 000
FDN
TGAR 1
LDN NO
NCOS 0
SGRP 0
RNPG 0
SCI 0
SSU
XLST 0
SCPW 6712
SFLT NO
CAC_MFC 0
CLS CTD FBD WTA LPR MTD FND HTD TDD HFA CRPD
MWD LMPN RMMD SMWD AAD IMD XHD IRD NID OLD VCE
DRG1
POD DSX VMD CMSD SLKD CCSA-CSI SWD LND CNDD
CFTD SFD MRD ADV CNID CDCA MSID DAPA BFED RCBF
ICDD CDMD LLCN MCTD CLBD AUTU
GPUD DPUD DNDD CFXD ARHD FITD CLTD ASCD
CPFA CPTA HSPD ABDD CFHD FICD NAID BUZZ
UDI RCC HBTB AHA IPND DDGA NAMA MIND PRSD NRWD
NRCD NROD
DRDD EXR0
USRD ULAD CCBD RTDD RBDD RBHD PGND OCBF FLXD FTTC
DNDY DNO3 MCBN
FDSO NOVD VOLA VOUD CDMR ICRD MCDD T87D
CPND_LANG ENG
HUNT
PLEV 02
CSDN
AST

```

```

IAPG 0
AACS NO
ITNA NO
DGRP
MLWU_LANG 0
DNDR 0
KEY 00 SCR 6712 0
CPND
CPND_LANG ROMAN
NAME CD LCS1 Fabulite
XPLN 16
DISPLAY_FMT FIRST,LAST
01 HOT P 4 8214
02

```

- 10** Configure **DSC** for PCA. Create a DSC to route the call to the SIP route using the RL1. For example:

**Note:** The screen output shown here may differ depending on the setup used.

```

MEM AVAIL: (U/P): 3665391 USED U P: 981685 104283 TOT:
4751359
DISK SPACE NEEDED: 116 KBYTES
2MB BACKUP DISKETTE(S) NEEDED: 1 (PROJECTED LD43
- BKO)
REQ prt
CUST 0
FEAT cdp
TYPE dsc
DSC 8214
DSC 8214
FLEN 4
DSP LSC
RRPA NO
RLI 1
CCBA NO
NPA
NXX

```

- 11** Check that PCA is activated. In LD 21, configure the PCA to **ON** to allow the incoming to twin to the PCA and make the SIP Gateway call work.

For example:

```

ld 21
REQ: prt
TYPE: ftr

```

```
TYPE FTR_DATA
CUST 0
```

```
...
PCA ON
...
```

---

—End—

---

## Configuring the Signaling Server

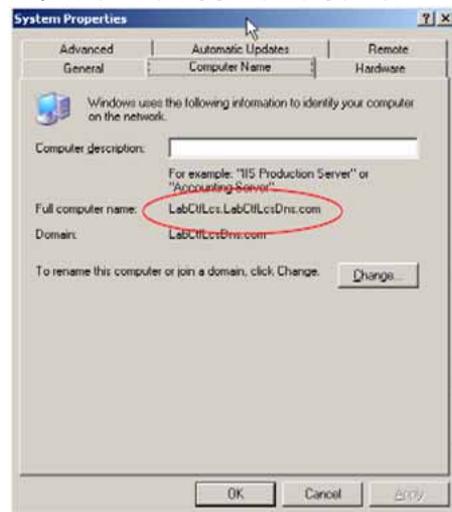
Use the following procedure to confirm the correct configuration of the Signaling Server.

### Procedure 18

#### Checking the configuration of the Signaling Server

Step	Action
1	Confirm that the Signaling Server is version 5.0 or higher. Refer to the Product Bulletin for any required patches for Converged Office.
2	<p>Confirm that your installation meets the memory requirements.</p> <p>The maximum number of SIP CTI/TR87 users on a single Signaling Server is 5000. The Standard Signaling Server memory is 1GB (minimum requirement) and is required in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. if SIP CTI/TR87 is co-resident with PD/RL/CL application</li> <li>b. if SIP CTI/TR87 is co-resident with H.323/SIP GW serving more than 200 ports, or co-resident with Terminal Proxy Server serving more than 1000 IP users</li> </ul>
3	Confirm the configuration of the Home server or Application Proxy server. Right click on <b>My Computer</b> and choose the <b>Computer Name tab</b> .

**Figure 147**  
**FQDN of the LCS Home Server**



- 4 Define the IP address of the server acting as DNS. For example, in [Figure 148 "DNS configuration on the Signaling Server"](#) (page 258), the IP address is **47.11.159.187**.

**Figure 148**  
**DNS configuration on the Signaling Server**

- Dialing and Numbering Plans
  - Electronic Switched Network
  - Network Routing Service
  - Flexible Code Restriction
  - Incoming Digit Translation
- Tools
  - + Backup and Restore
  - Call Server Initialization
  - Date and Time
  - + Logs and reports
- Security
  - + Passwords
  - + Policies
  - + Login Options

Embedded LAN (ELAN) Routes		Add
Host Table		Add
Host Name	IP Address	
alliance-clab03.interop.c	47.11.157.112	Remove
alliance-clab.interop.co	47.11.159.187	Remove
DNS Servers		
Primary DNS Server IP address	47.11.159.187	
Alternate DNS Server1 IP address	0.0.0.0	
Alternate DNS Server2 IP address	0.0.0.0	

**Note:** Users upgrading from Release 4.5 to Release 5.0 still see Host Table configuration in Element Manager, but that information is no longer used.

- 5 Ensure that the SIP GW settings match the settings as shown in [Figure 149 "SIP GW Settings"](#) (page 259).

**Figure 149**  
**SIP GW Settings**

- Links
- Virtual Terminals
- Bookmarks
- System
  - + Alarms
  - Maintenance
  - + Core Equipment
  - Peripheral Equipment
  - IP Network
    - Nodes: Servers, Media Cards
    - Maintenance and Reports
    - Media Gateways
    - Zones
    - Host and Route Tables
    - Network Address Translation (NAT)
    - QoS Thresholds
    - Personal Directories
  - + Interfaces
  - Engineered Values
  - + Emergency Services
  - + Software
- Customers
- Routes and Trunks
  - Routes and Trunks
  - D-Channels
  - Digital Trunk Interface
- Dialing and Numbering Plans
  - Electronic Switched Network
  - Network Routing Service
  - Flexible Code Restriction
  - Incoming Digit Translation
- Tools
  - + Backup and Restore
  - Call Server Initialization
  - Date and Time
  - + Logs and reports
- Security
  - + Passwords
  - + Policies
  - + Login Options

**- SIP GW Settings**

**TLS Security**

Security Policy: Security Disabled

TLS Security Port: 5061 (1 - 65535)

Client Authentication:

Re-negotiation:

X.509 Certificate Authentication:

**Primary Proxy or Re-direct Server**

Primary Proxy or Redirect (TLAN) IP address: 47.11.150.117

Port: 5060

Supports Registration:

Primary CDS Proxy or Re-direct server flag:

Transport Protocol: TCP

**Secondary Proxy or Re-direct Server**

Secondary Proxy or Redirect (TLAN) IP address: 0.0.0.0

Port: 5060

Supports Registration:

Secondary CDS Proxy or Re-direct server flag:

Transport Protocol: TCP

**CLID Parameters**

Country Code (CCC): 1

Area Code (AreaCode): 613 Note: The NPA in North America

	# Digits to Strip	Prefix to Insert	Format of CLID
Subscriber Number (SN)	0		++<CCC><AreaCode><SN>
National Number (NN)	0		++<CCC><NN>
International number			++<International number>

6 Confirm that the SIP URI Map settings match the settings as shown in Figure 150 "SIP URI Map" (page 260).

**Figure 150**  
**SIP URI Map**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flexible Code Restriction</li> <li>- Incoming Digit Translation</li> <li>- Tools                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Backup and Restore</li> <li>- Call Server Initialization</li> <li>- Date and Time</li> <li>+ Logs and reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Security                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Passwords</li> <li>+ Policies</li> <li>+ Login Options</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>- SIP URI Map</b>	
	Public E.164/National domain name	northamerica.com
	Public E.164/Subscriber domain name	+1613
	Public E.164/Unknown domain name	public.unknown
	Public E.164/Special Number domain name	public.special
	Private/UDP domain name	udp.interop.com
	Private/CDP domain name	cdp.interop.udp.interop.
	Private/Special Number domain name	special.udp.interop.com
	Private/Unknown (vacant number routing) domain name	private.unknown
	Unknown/Unknown domain name	unknown.unknown

7 Confirm that the SIP CTI Services settings match the settings as shown in Figure 151 "SIP CTI Services" (page 260).

**Figure 151**  
**SIP CTI Services**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- virtual terminals</li> <li>- Bookmarks</li> <li>- System                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Alarms</li> <li>- Maintenance</li> <li>+ Core Equipment</li> <li>- Peripheral Equipment</li> <li>- IP Network                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Nodes: Servers, Media Cards</li> <li>- Maintenance and Reports</li> <li>- Media Gateways</li> <li>- Zones</li> <li>- Host and Route Tables</li> <li>- Network Address Translation (N)</li> <li>- QoS Thresholds</li> <li>- Personal Directories</li> </ul> </li> <li>+ Interfaces                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Engineered Values</li> <li>+ Emergency Services</li> <li>+ Software</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>- Customers                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Routes and Trunks                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Routes and Trunks</li> <li>- D-Channels</li> <li>- Digital Trunk Interface</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>- Dialing and Numbering Plans                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Electronic Switched Network</li> <li>- Network Routing Service</li> <li>- Flexible Code Restriction</li> <li>- Incoming Digit Translation</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Tools                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Backup and Restore</li> <li>- Call Server Initialization</li> <li>- Date and Time</li> <li>+ Logs and reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Security                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Passwords</li> <li>+ Policies</li> <li>+ Login Options</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<b>- SIP CTI Services</b>	
	Service Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Support TLS Endpoints Only	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>CTI Settings</b>	
	Customer Number	0 (0 - 99)
	Maximum Associations per DN	3
	Place International Calls Within This Country As National Calls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Dial Plan Prefix</b>	
	National Prefix	9
	International Prefix	011
	Location Code Call Prefix	6
	Special Number Prefix	1
	Subscriber Prefix	11
	<b>CLID Parameters</b>	
	Dialing Plan	UDP
	Calling Device URI Format	phone-context=dialstring
	Home Location Code	354
	Country Code (CCC)	1
	Area Code (AreaCode)	613 <small>Note: The NPA in North America</small>
	#Digits to Strip	Prefix to Insert
Subscriber Number (SN)	0	+<CCC><AreaCode><SN>
National Number (NN)	0	+<CCC><NN>
International number		+<International number>

—End—

## Configuring NRS

Use the following procedure to check the configuration of NRS.

### Procedure 19

#### Checking NRS configuration

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Check the Signaling Server and MCS Endpoints Status as shown in <a href="#">Figure 152 "Signaling Server and MCM Endpoints status on NRS"</a> (page 261). |
|---|---|

**Figure 152**  
Signaling Server and MCM Endpoints status on NRS

The screenshot shows the Nortel Network Routing Service Manager (NRS) interface. The main area displays a search for endpoints and a table of results. The table is divided into two tabs: Gateway Endpoints (28) and User Endpoints (6). The table columns are ID, Supported Protocols, Call Signaling IP, Description, # of Routing Entries, and Context. The table shows several endpoints, including 1156\_ss1, 1156\_ss2, 61C\_Comp, BCM50\_1, and BCM\_1. The 1156\_ss1 endpoint is highlighted, showing it is a RAS H.323 endpoint / Dynamic SIP endpoint / NCS with a Call Signaling IP of 47.11.159.40 and 17 routing entries.

ID	Supported Protocols	Call Signaling IP	Description	# of Routing Entries	Context
1 1156_ss1	RAS H.323 endpoint / Dynamic SIP endpoint / NCS	47.11.159.40 / 47.11.159.40	11-56 SIP and H.323 gateway	17	interop.com / udp.interop.com / cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
2 1156_ss2	RAS H.323 endpoint	Not registered	11-56 gateway to CS2100	1	interop.com / udp.interop.com / cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
3 61C_Comp	RAS H.323 endpoint / Dynamic SIP endpoint	Not registered / Not registered	61C SIP and H.323 Gateway	2	interop.com / udp.interop.com / cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
4 BCM50_1	RAS H.323 endpoint	47.11.159.180	BCM50 H.323 Gateway	2	interop.com / udp.interop.com / cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
5 BCM_1	RAS H.323 endpoint	Not registered	Gumby BCM	1	bell.ca / udp4bell.ca / cdp4bell

### Note:

Ensure that all the endpoints are registered (the endpoints must be listed as "Dynamic Sip" under the Supported Protocols column and have an IP address under the Call Signalling IP column in [Figure 152 "Signaling Server and MCM Endpoints status on NRS"](#) (page 261).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 2 | Check the PCA Routing Entry as shown in <a href="#">Figure 153 "Routing Entry"</a> (page 262) (refer to the information you recorded in <a href="#">Table 12 "Network Routing Service (NRS)"</a> (page 249)). To configure PCA for SIP Gateway, see step 9 in <a href="#">Procedure 17 "Checking the Call Server configuration"</a> (page 250). |
|---|---|

**Figure 153**  
**Routing Entry for PCA**

The screenshot displays the 'NETWORK ROUTING SERVICE MANAGER' interface. The left sidebar shows a navigation menu with 'Routing Entries' selected. The main area is titled 'Search for Routing Entries' and includes search filters for DN Prefix, DN Type, Domain, and Endpoint Name. Below the search area, there are two tabs: 'Routing Entries (92)' and 'Default Routes (0)'. The 'Routing Entries (92)' tab is active, showing a table of routing entries.

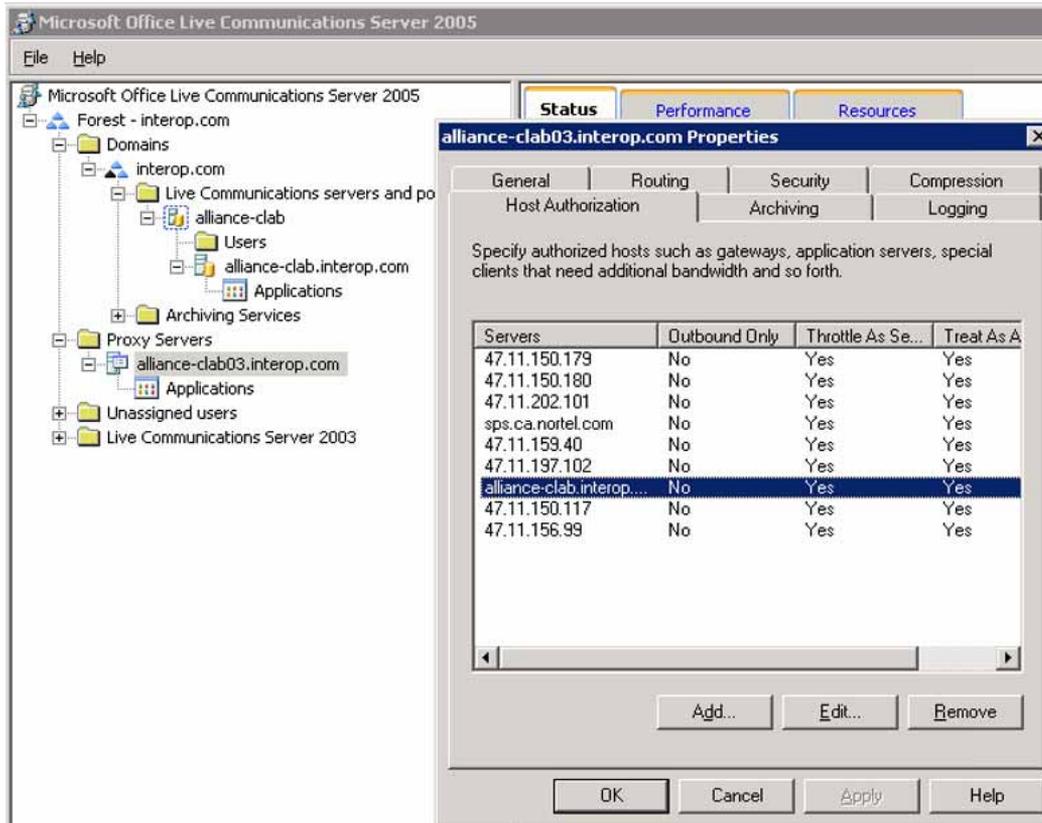
DN Prefix	DN Type	Route Cost	SIP URI Phone Context	Context
1	E 164 International	1	*	nortel.com / nortel / bw / bwcs1000m_mps
20	Private level 0 regional (CDP steering code)	1	cdp4bell.udp4bell.ca	bell.ca / udp4bell.ca / cdp4bell / dsn_11c
201	Private level 1 regional (UDP location code)	1	udp4bell.ca	bell.ca / udp4bell.ca / cdp4bell / dsn_11c_2
202	Private level 1 regional (UDP location code)	1	udo4bell.ca	bell.ca / udo4bell.ca / cdp4bell / dsn_11c

### 3 Check the LCS Standard Edition Configuration.

In Host Authorization for a LCS Standard Edition, configure the IP Address of the SPS IP and the Node IP (see [Figure 154 "Host Authorization"](#) (page 263)). As shown in [Table 12 "Network Routing Service \(NRS\)"](#) (page 249), the SPS IP is 47.11.150.147, and the Node IP is 47.11.159.187.

**Note:** Communication between MCM and the CS 1000 is based on TCP. When using TCP, enter the IP address instead of FQDN.

**Figure 154**  
**Host Authorization**



No routing is required for LCS Standard Edition if MCM is co-resident with the Home Server.

—End—

## Configuring Active Directory

Use the following procedure to check the Active Directory user configuration.

### Procedure 20

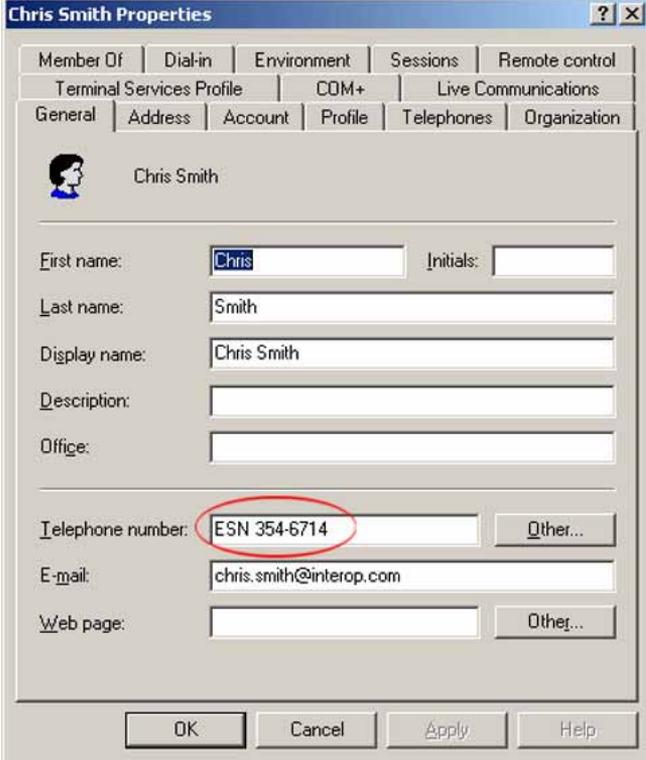
#### Checking the settings of Active Directory user configuration

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Check the Active Directory user configuration, complete the following actions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compare and match your LCS User General properties settings with those in Undefined Resource . In particular, note the</li> </ol> |
|---|---|

telephone number in the Telephone Number field (this must be the same as the information recorded in [Table 11 "Microsoft Active Directory"](#) (page 249)).

**Figure 155**  
**LCS User General properties**



The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Chris Smith Properties". It has several tabs: "Member Of", "Dial-in", "Environment", "Sessions", "Remote control", "Terminal Services Profile", "COM+", "Live Communications", "General", "Address", "Account", "Profile", "Telephones", and "Organization". The "General" tab is selected. The dialog displays the name "Chris Smith" with a small profile icon. Below the name are several text input fields: "First name:" with "Chris" and "Initials:" (empty); "Last name:" with "Smith"; "Display name:" with "Chris Smith"; "Description:" (empty); "Office:" (empty); "Telephone number:" with "ESN 354-6714" (circled in red) and an "Other..." button; "E-mail:" with "chris.smith@interop.com"; and "Web page:" (empty) with an "Other..." button. At the bottom are "OK", "Cancel", "Apply", and "Help" buttons.

- b. Compare and match your settings in LCS user Live Communications properties with those in Undefined Resource. In particular, note the SIP URI (this must be the same as the information recorded in [Table 11 "Microsoft Active Directory"](#) (page 249)).

**Figure 156**  
**LCS user Live Communications properties**

The screenshot shows the 'Chris Smith Properties' dialog box with the 'Live Communications' tab selected. The 'SIP URI' field is highlighted with a red oval and contains the text 'sip:chris.smith@interop.com'. Below it, an example is given: 'Example: sip:user@domain.com'. The 'User sign-in name' field contains 'chris.smith@interop.com'. The 'Server or pool' dropdown menu is set to 'alliance-clab.interop.com'. There are buttons for 'View/Edit...', 'Advanced Settings...', 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help'.

- c. Compare and match your LCS user Advanced settings with those in Undefined Resource. In particular, note the TEL URI and the Remote Call Control SIP URI (these must be the same as the information recorded in [Table 11 "Microsoft Active Directory"](#) (page 249)).

**Figure 157**  
**LCS user Advanced Settings**

**Note:** The Remote Call Control SIP URI field is the SIP endpoint URI of the Signaling Server with TR87 FE (Front End) installed.

---

—End—

---

## Configuring and installing MCM

Use the following procedure to check that MCM is properly installed and configured.

### Procedure 21

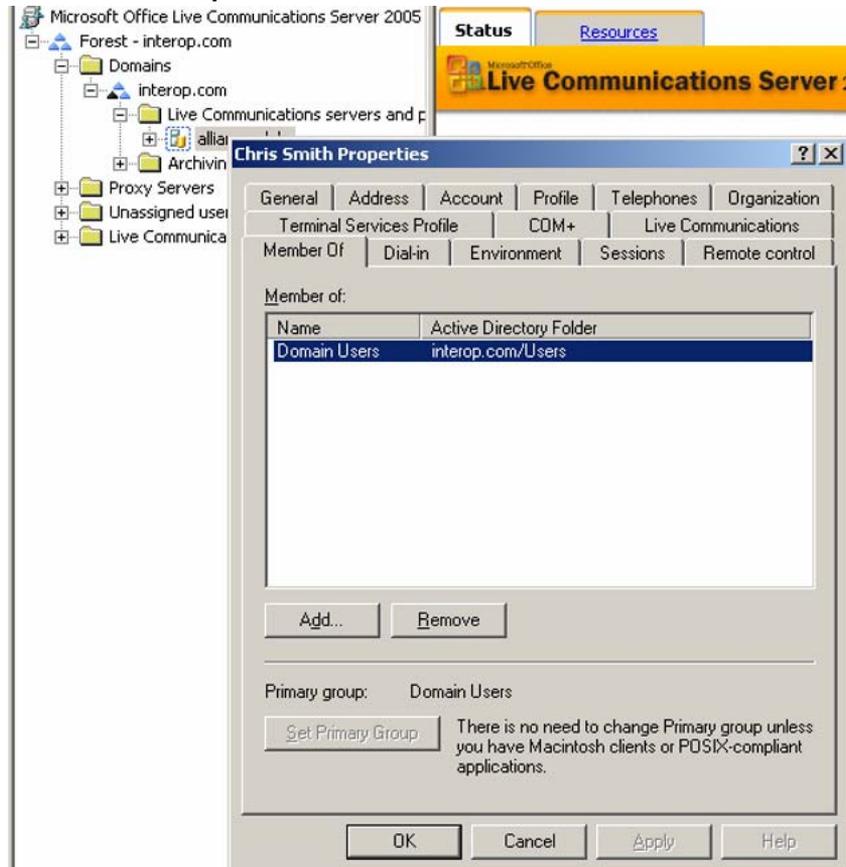
#### Configuring and installing MCM

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | In MCM Installation and Configuration, compare and match the configuration of MCM Groups with the configuration settings in <a href="#">Figure 158 "MCM User Groups"</a> (page 267). |
|---|--|

**Note:** Check that MCM user **Member of** tab lists Administrators and RTC Server Applications.

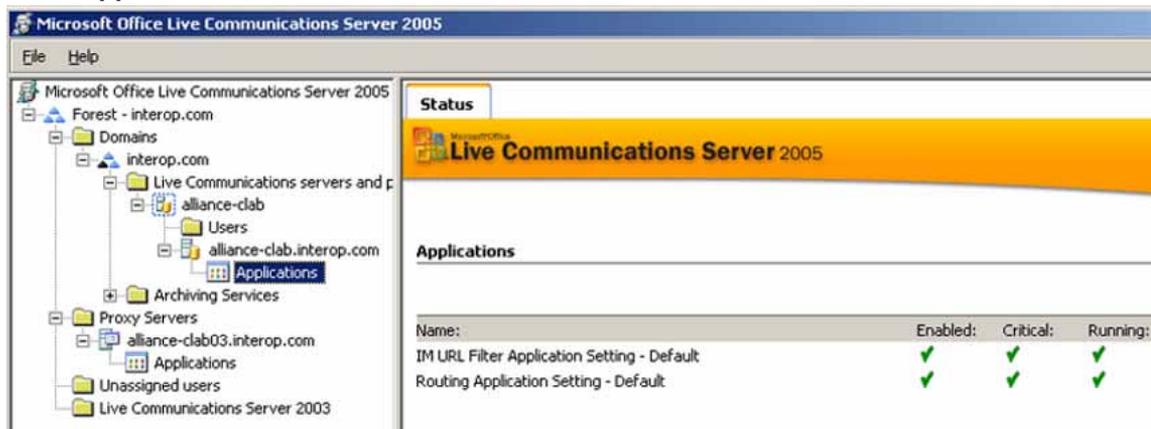
**Figure 158**  
**MCM User Groups**



- 2 For MCM Application, confirm that MCM is running. Confirm that the two other Default LCS applications, IM URL Filter and Routing Application are running (see [Figure 159 "MCM Application" \(page 268\)](#)).

If the MCM application is not running:

- a. Confirm that MCM is configured with the MCM user groups Administrators and RTC Server Applications.
  - i. Confirm that the MCM user password is correct.
  - ii. Check the Event logs to find out why MCM is not running.

**Figure 159**  
**MCM Application**

- 3 See Figure 160 "MCM Gateway Endpoint configuration" (page 269) and Figure 161 "MCM Configuration screen" (page 270) to check for proper MCM configuration on NRS.

---

—End—

---

**Figure 160**  
**MCM Gateway Endpoint Configuration**

View Gateway Endpoint Property (lab.com / labfrance.com / cdpfabulite)

Endpoint name	mcmenendpoint	-
Endpoint description	LC8 site CTF	
Tandem gateway endpoint name		<a href="#">Link up</a>
Endpoint authentication enabled	OFF	
Authentication password		
E.164 country code	1	
E.164 area code		
E.164 international dialing access code	00	
E.164 national dialing access code	0	
E.164 local (subscriber) dialing access code		
Private L1 domain (JDP location) dialing access code	6	
Private special number 1		
Private special number 2		
Static endpoint address type	IP version 4	
Static endpoint address		
H.323 Support	H.323 not supported	
SIP support	Dynamic SIP endpoint	
SIP transport	TCP	
SIP port	5060	
Network Connection Server enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

**Figure 161**  
**MCM 2.0 Configuration screen**

The screenshot shows the MCM 2.0 Configuration screen with the following settings:

- SIP Routing:**
  - Radio buttons:  SRS,  SPS,  Direct
  - Primary IP: 47 . 11 . 150 . 117
  - Secondary IP: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0
  - Mode: Redirect All
  - CS1000 SS Node IP: 47 . 11 . 150 . 189
  - Transport: TCP, Port: 5060
- Registration:**
  - ID: mcm, registration ID mcm-endpoint
  - IP: 47.11.157.112
- Active Directory Configuration:**
  - Radio buttons:  Query Server,  Local Cache,  Local Cache then Query Server
  - Query Server Synchronize at: 03:00
  - Local Cache Synchronize Now button
  - Non Default AD/LDAP Server
  - Server IP: 0 . 0 . 0 . 0, Port: 389
- Active Directory Mapping:**
  - Phone Field: telephoneNumber
  - Phone Format: ?????
- Incoming Call Processing Parameters:**
  - Called Phone Context: cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
  - Called Phone Prefix Delete: 0
  - Called Phone Prefix Insert:
  - Caller Phone Prefix Delete: 0
  - Caller Phone Prefix Insert:
- Outgoing CLID Number Parameters:**
  - Prefix Delete: 0
  - Prefix Insert:
- Outgoing CLID Name Parameters:**
  - Extract Last-First Data
  - Switch Last-First Order
  - Remove Last-First Comma Separator
- SIP-CTI Authorization:**
  - Enable Authorization

## Enterprise Edition

This section describes the configuration of the LCS Enterprise Edition.

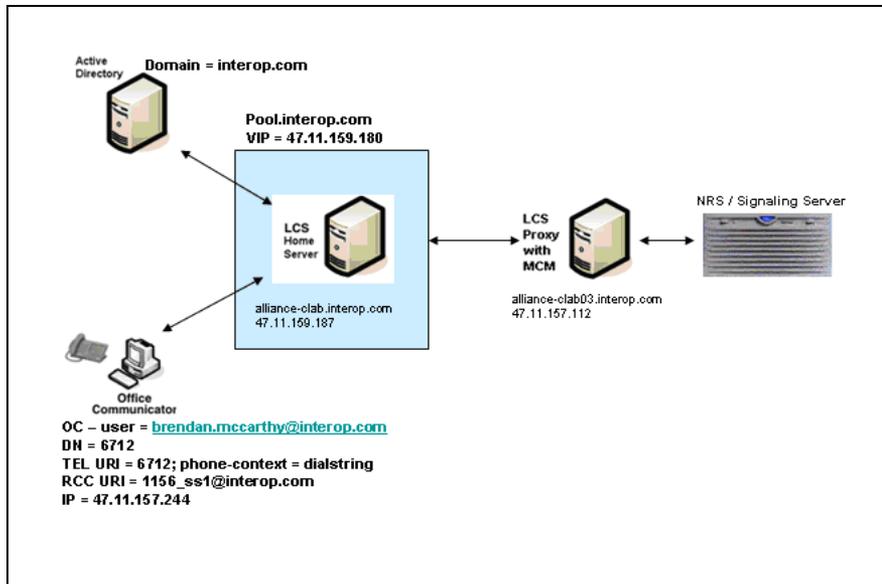
### Overview of general lab set-up

Figure 162 "OCS Enterprise Edition General Overview" (page 271), illustrates the lab set-up, which includes:

- Call Server version 5.0
- Signaling Server version 5.0
- MCM version 2.0
- 1 DNS/Active Directory Server
- LCS Home Server with a Pool and a Microsoft Software Load Balancer (NLB)

- 1 LCS Application Proxy Server

**Figure 162**  
LCS Enterprise Edition General Overview



### Collecting Data for Enterprise Edition

Collect the required data listed in the following four tables before you begin to configure the Converged Office solution.

**Note 1:** The FQDN field is case sensitive. Enter the exact FQDN.

**Note 2:** The Certificate is complex and its correct configuration is not described in this section. Confirm that you have configured the Certificate correctly.

**Table 14**  
Microsoft Active Directory

Required information	Record your information	For example
User SIP URI		brendan.mccarthy@interop.com
Remote Call Control URI		1156_ss1@interop.com
Telephone URI		tel:6712;phone-context=dialstring

**Table 15**  
**LCS**

Required information	Record your information	For example
LCS Application Proxy Server		alliance-clab03.interop.com 47.11.157.112
LCS Enterprise Edition Pool		Pool.interop.com 47.11.159.180
LCS Enterprise Edition Home Server		alliance-clab.interop.com 47.11.159.187

**Table 16**  
**NRS**

Required information	Record your information	For example
IP-address Primary SPS		47.11.150.117 (standalone)
IP-address Secondary SPS		Not used
Node IP-address		47.11.159.187
LCS endpoint name		alliance-clab03
CS 1000 SIP gateway endpoint name		1156_ss1
Routing Entry for PCA		8214
Service domain		interop.com
Level 1 domain		udp.interop.com
Level 0 domain		cdp.interop

**Table 17**  
**Element Manager**

Required information	Record your information	For example
LAN configuration, FQDN (LCS Application Proxy and LCS Pool)		ctflabcsproxy.ctflab.net Pool.ctflab.net
LAN configuration, IP Address (LCS Application Proxy and LCS Pool)		47.11.159.187
CS 1000 SIP gateway endpoint name		1156_ss1
SIP Domain name		interop.com
SIP Gateway Endpoint name		1156_ss1
SIP URI map, Private/UDP domain name		udp.interop.com

SIP URI map, Private/CDP domain name		cdp.interop.udp.interop.com
SIP CTI Service, Service enabled		Yes
SIP CTI Service, Customer Number		0
SIP CTI Service, International Calls As National		Yes
SIP CTI Service, National Prefix		0
SIP CTI Service, International Prefix		00
SIP CTI Service, Dialing Plan		CDP
SIP CTI Service, Calling Device URI Format		Phone-context=dialstring
SIP CTI Service, Country Code		33
SIP CTI Service, National/ Number of digits to strip		1

### LCS Management Console

The LCS Management Console, shown in [Figure 163 "OCS Management Console" \(page 274\)](#), provides an overview of LCS configuration:

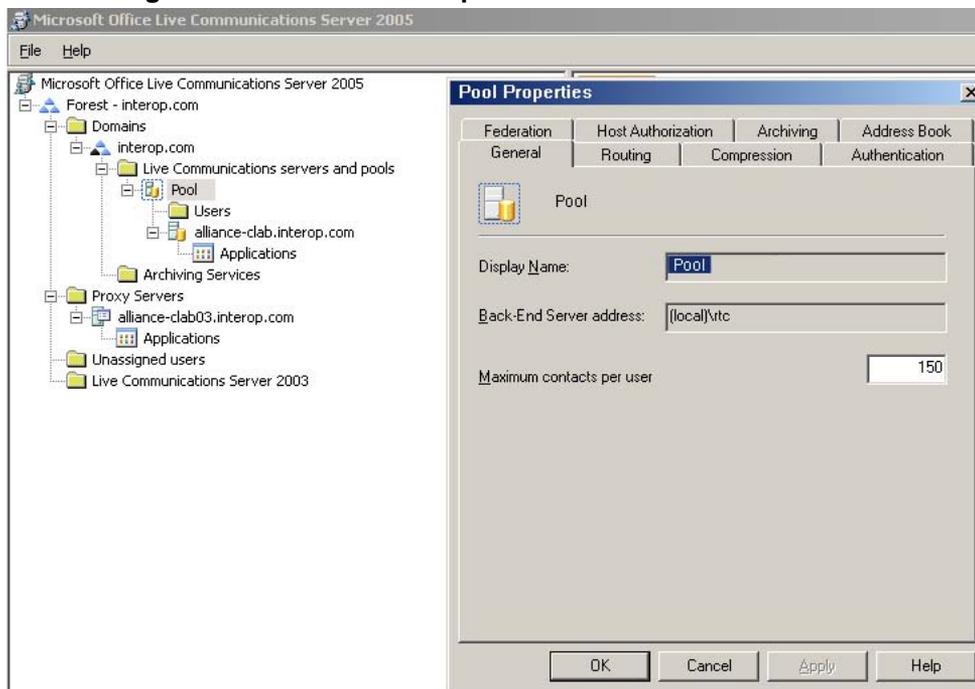
- The LCS Enterprise Edition Pool: **Pool.interop.com**
- The LCS Enterprise Edition Home Server(s): **alliance-clab.interop.com**  
**Note:** The Enterprise edition can have multiple Home Servers.
- The LCS Enterprise Edition Proxy Server: **alliance-clab03.interop.com**

**Note:** The LCS GUI is always displayed in lower case. To determine the correct FQDN, right click on pool, and the correct FQDN displays under Display Name (see [Figure 164 "Determining the exact FQDN of the pool" \(page 274\)](#)).

**Figure 163**  
LCS Management Console



**Figure 164**  
Determining the exact FQDN of the pool



### LCS Default Applications Running

Use the following procedure to determine which default applications are running.

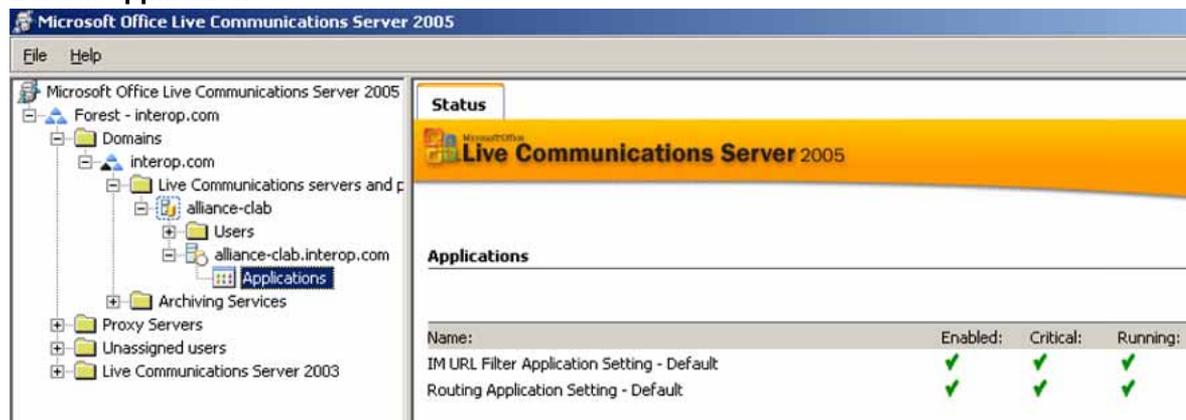
## Procedure 22

### Identifying the active default applications

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | To determine the exact FQDN of Pool, confirm that the two default applications, IM URL Filter Application Setting and Routing Application Setting are running (see <a href="#">Figure 165 "Default applications" (page 275)</a> ). |
|---|--|

**Figure 165**  
**Default applications**



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 | Under the Application Proxy Server, confirm that the MCM is running correctly, as shown in <a href="#">Figure 166 "MCM Application" (page 275)</a> . |
|---|--|

**Figure 166**  
**MCM Application**



—End—

## General tab settings

Use the following procedure to confirm the correct settings in the General tab.

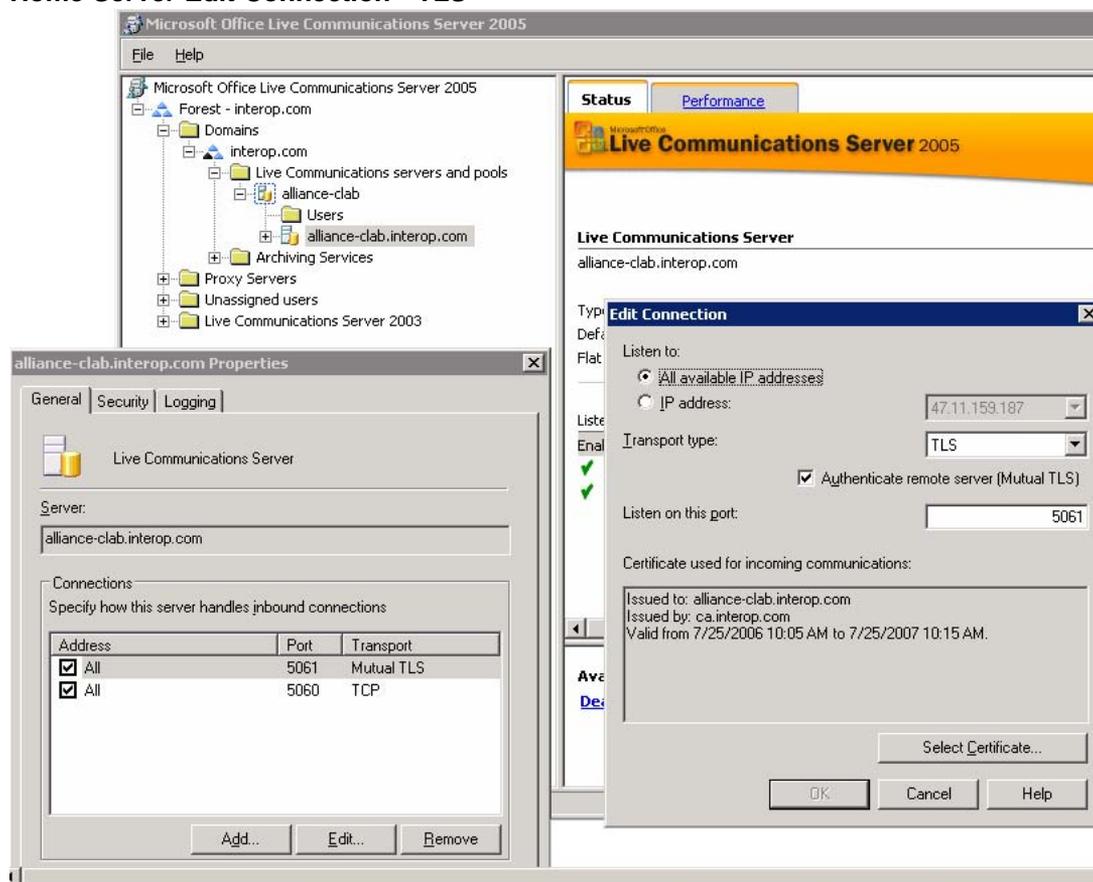
### Procedure 23

#### Checking the settings in the General and Edit Connection for the Home Server

Step	Action
------	--------

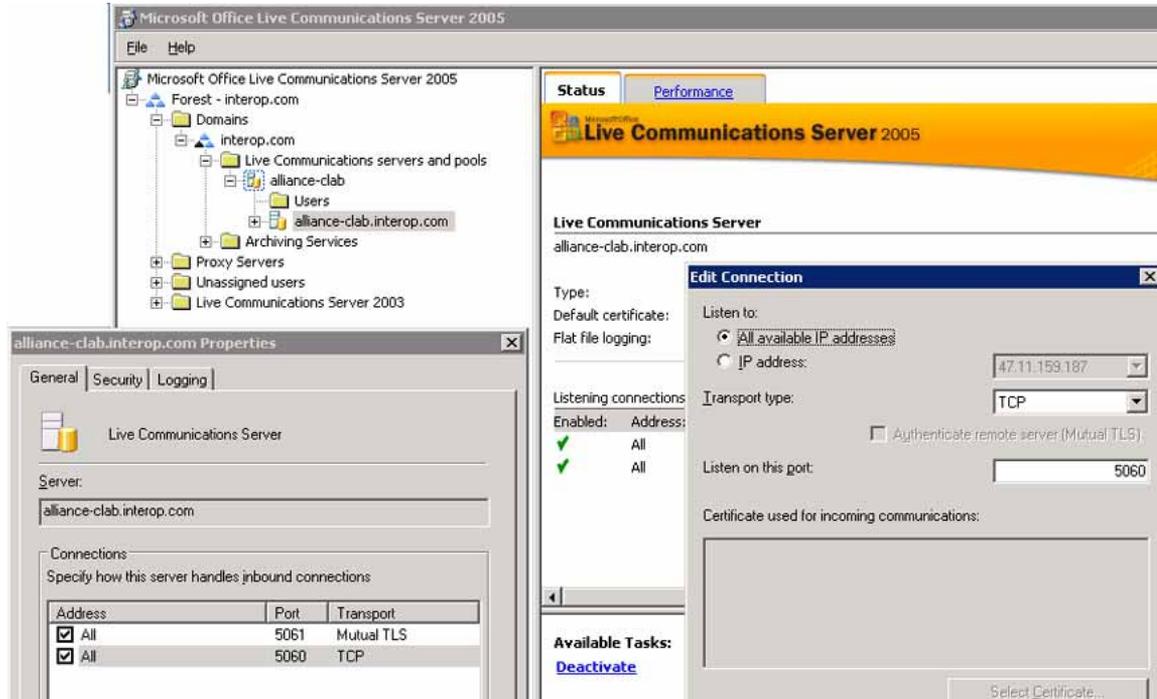
- 1 Confirm the correct settings for the General tab and Edit Connection for TLS (see [Figure 167 "Home Server Edit Connection - TLS"](#) (page 276)).
  - a. Confirm that the **Authenticate remote server (Mutual TLS)** box is checked.
  - b. Under Certificate, the **Issue to** field must be equal to the FQDN of the Pool.

**Figure 167**  
**Home Server Edit Connection - TLS**



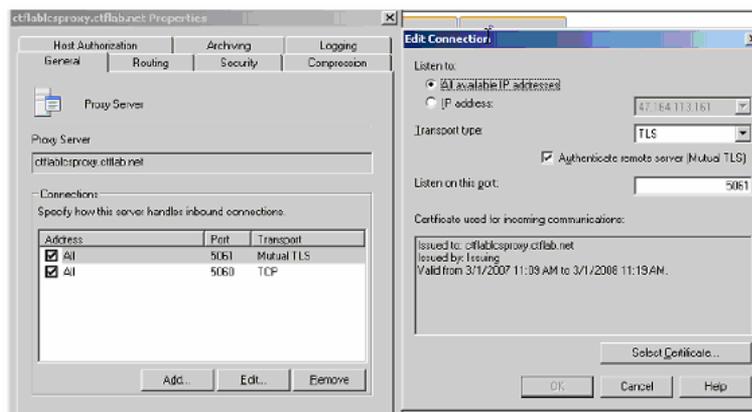
- 2 Confirm you have the correct settings for the Home Server General tab and Edit Connection for TCP (see [Figure 168 "Home Server Edit Connection - TCP"](#) (page 277)).

**Figure 168**  
**Home Server Edit Connection - TCP**



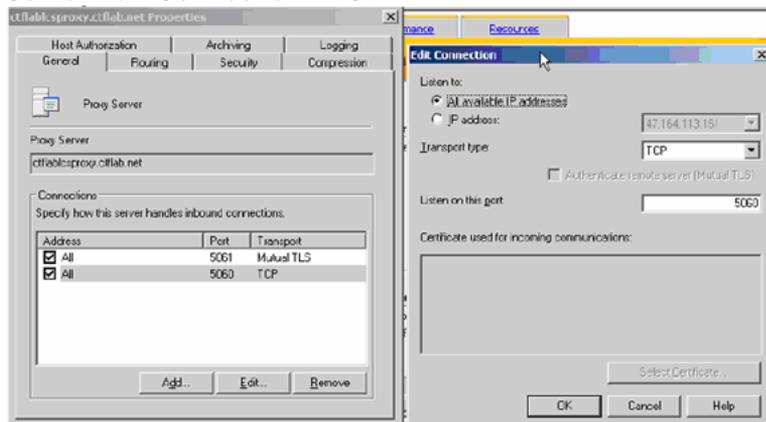
- 3 To confirm the TLS settings for the Proxy Server, check the settings on the General tab and Edit Connection for TLS (see [Figure 169 "Proxy Server Edit Connection - TLS"](#) (page 278)).
  - a. Confirm that the Authenticate remote server (Mutual TLS) box is checked.
  - b. Confirm that the Issue to field in the Certificate used for incoming communications box is the FQDN of the Proxy Server.

**Figure 169**  
**Proxy Server Edit Connection - TLS**



- 4 To confirm the TCP settings for the Proxy Server, check the settings on the General tab and Edit Connection for TCP (see [Figure 170 "Server Edit Connection - TCP"](#) (page 278)).

**Figure 170**  
**Server Edit Connection - TCP**



—End—

## Security/Certificates

Prior to the setup of Converged Office, configure certificates.

**Note:** Certificate configuration is not covered in this section.

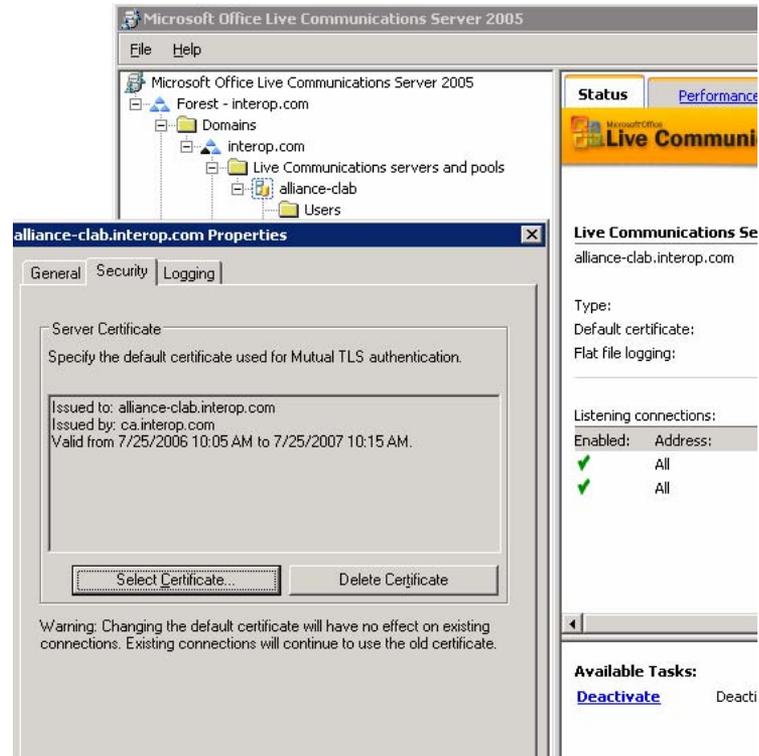
Use the following procedure to check your configuration settings of Security/Certificates.

## Procedure 24 Checking the configuration of Security/Certificates

Step	Action
------	--------

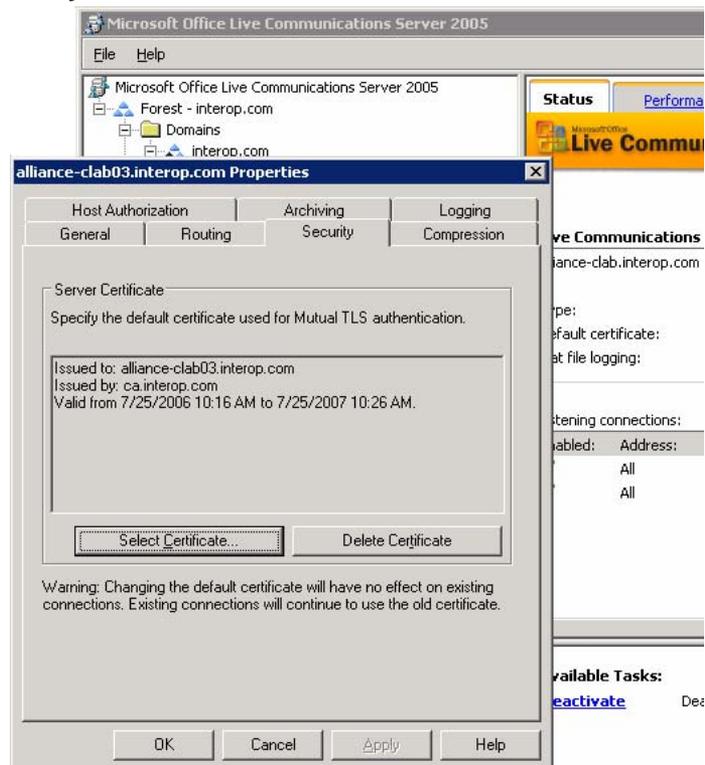
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Confirm the settings of the Home Server Certificate. The Certificate must be issued to the FDQN of the Pool, not to FQDN of the Home Server (see <a href="#">Figure 171 "Front End server Certificate"</a> (page 279)). |
|---|---|

**Figure 171  
Home Server Certificate**



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 2 | Confirm the settings of the Proxy Server Certificate (see <a href="#">Figure 172 "Proxy Server Certificate"</a> (page 280)). |
|---|--|

**Figure 172**  
**Proxy Server Certificate**




---

—End—

---

## Host Authorization

Use the following procedure to check your configuration settings of Host Authorization.

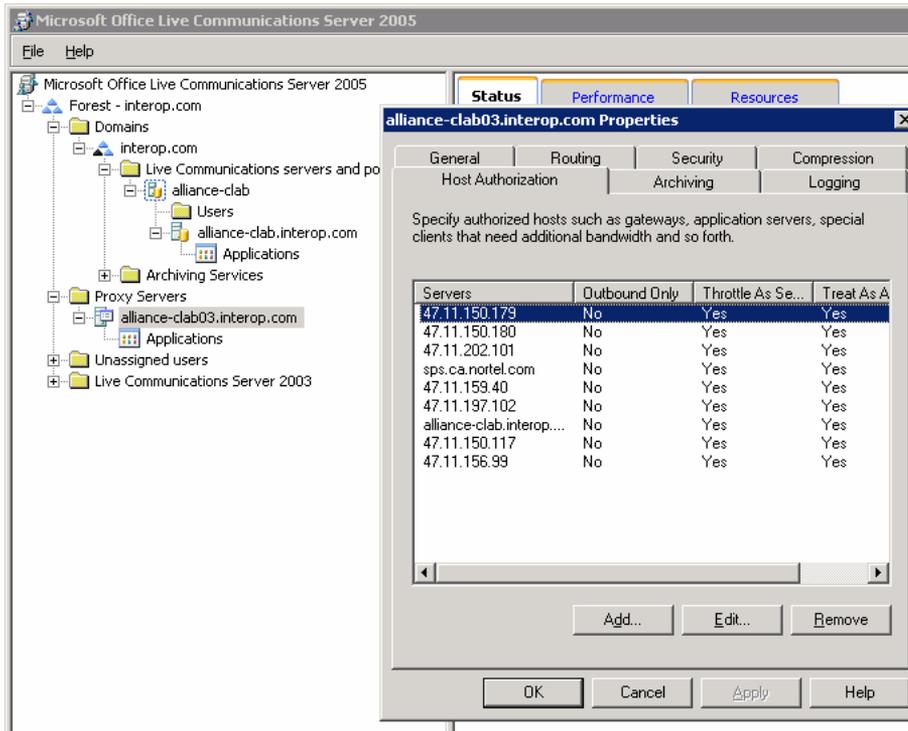
### Procedure 25

#### Checking the configuration of Host Authorization

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Confirm the settings of the Host Authorization for the Home Server (see <a href="#">Figure 173 "Host Authorization for Front End server"</a> (page 281)). |
|---|---|

**Figure 173**  
**Host Authorization for Home Server**

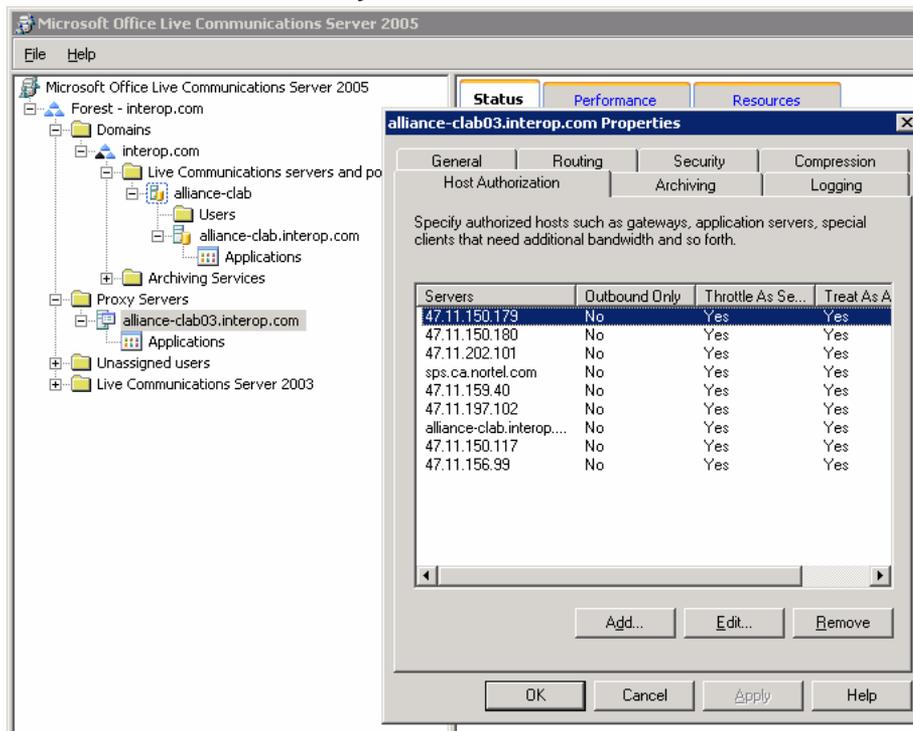


- 2 Confirm the settings of the Host Authorization for Application Proxy Server (see [Figure 174 "Host Authorization for Proxy Server" \(page 282\)](#)).

Use the IP address to configure TCP. Use FQDN to configure TLS. In the example in [Figure 174 "Host Authorization for Proxy Server" \(page 282\)](#), the Proxy server exchanges messages with Communication Server 1000 using TCP and with the Pool/Home Server using TLS.

**Note:** As illustrated in [Figure 174 "Host Authorization for Proxy Server" \(page 282\)](#), the Node IP is 47.164.115.234 and the NRS IP is 47.164.115.235.

**Figure 174**  
**Host Authorization for Proxy Server**



—End—

## Routing

Use the following procedure to check that Routing is correctly configured.

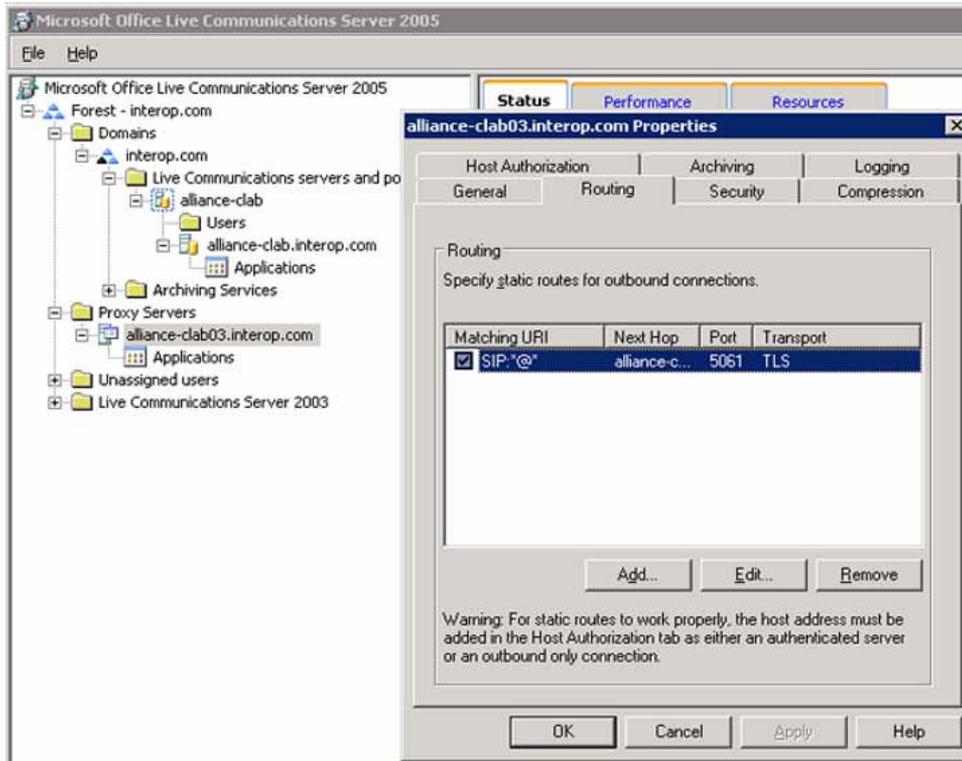
### Procedure 26

#### Checking that Routing is correctly configured

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | Compare the Routing settings of the Home Server Enterprise Pool with the Routing settings in <a href="#">Figure 175 "Routing for Enterprise Pool" (page 283)</a> . |
|---|--|

**Figure 175**  
**Routing for Enterprise Pool**



- 2 Confirm the Phone URI rule settings in the Edit Static Route menu (see [Figure 176 "Edit Static Route "](#) (page 284)). Forward all requests with **Phone URI** to the Proxy Server.

**Note:** Use TLS protocol and FQDN of the Proxy server.

**Figure 176**  
**Edit Static Route - Phone URI rule**

Matching URI (Uniform Resource Identifier)  
Wildcard characters can be used in the user and domain names.

User: \*  
Domain: \*

Phone URI

Next hop

Network address: alliance-clab.interop.com  
 IP address:

Transport: TLS

Port: 5061

Replace host in request URI

Certificate used for Mutual TLS encryption:

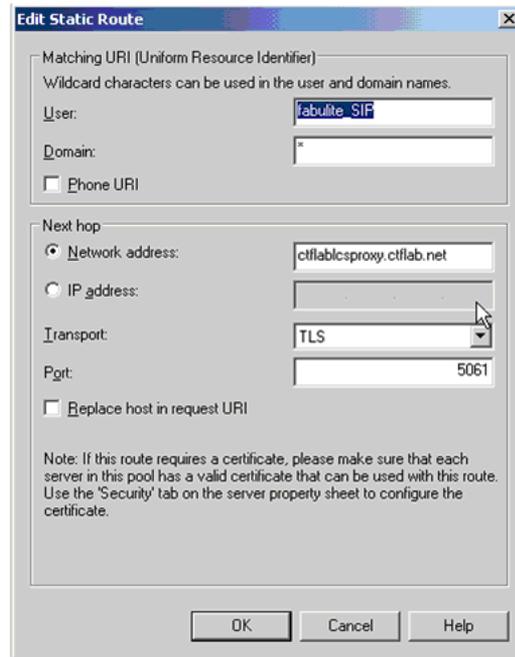
Issued to: alliance-clab03.interop.com  
Issued by: ca.interop.com  
Valid from 7/25/2006 10:16 AM to 7/25/2007 10:26 AM.

Select Certificate... Delete Certificate

OK Cancel Help

- 3 Confirm the TR87 FE rule settings in the Edit Static Route menu (see [Figure 177 "Edit Static Route - TR87 FE rule" \(page 285\)](#)). Forward all requests related to the TR87 FE (Signaling Server Endpoint) to the Proxy Server.

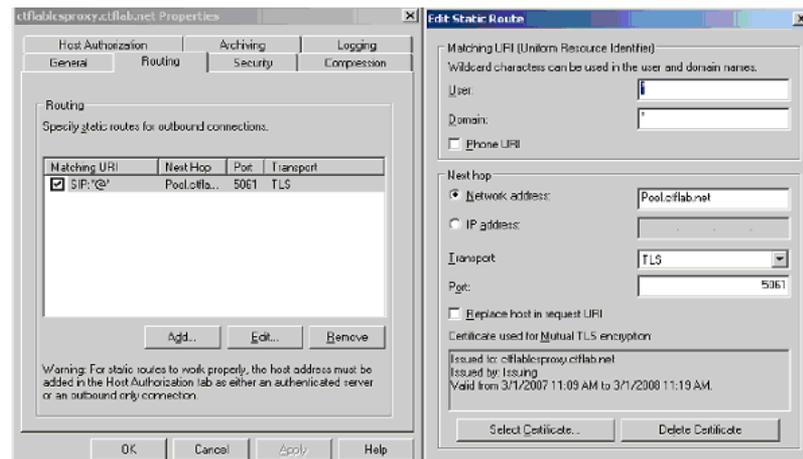
**Figure 177**  
**Edit Static Route - TR87 FE rule**



- 4 Confirm the Routing and Edit Connection in the Edit Static Route menu (see [Figure 178 "Edit Static Route"](#) (page 285)).

Forward all messages back to the Pool.

**Figure 178**  
**Edit Static Route**



---

—End—

---

## Configuring DNS

Use the following procedure to check the settings for DNS Configuration. Checking these settings assumes that the DNS service is enabled on the Windows 2003 server. The LCS servers are also using this DNS server.

### Procedure 27

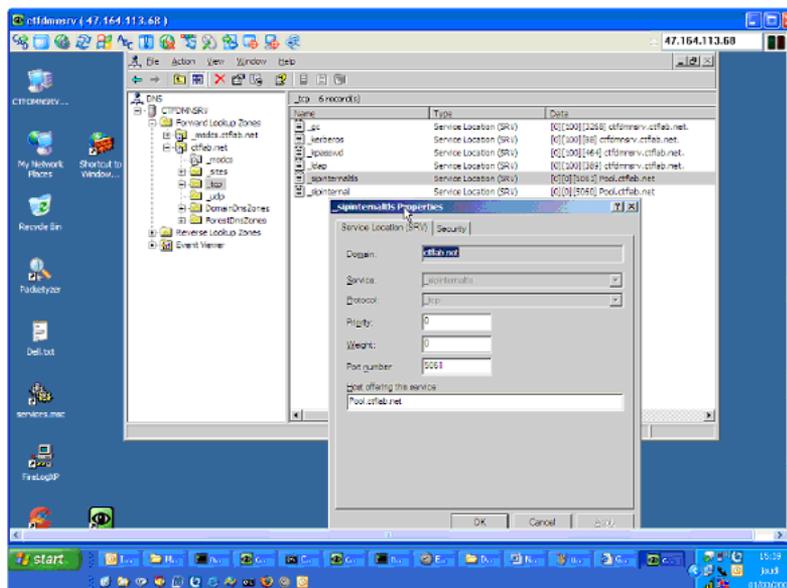
#### Checking that DNS is correctly configured

Step	Action
1	Check that <code>_sipinternaltls</code> and <code>_sipinternal</code> SRV records are configured properly. Refer to the Microsoft LCS Enterprise Edition Deployment Guide for more information regarding these configurations. <a href="#">Figure 179 "sipinternaltls SRV records"</a> (page 286) shows the settings for <code>_sipinternal</code> and <code>_sipinternaltls</code> SRV records.



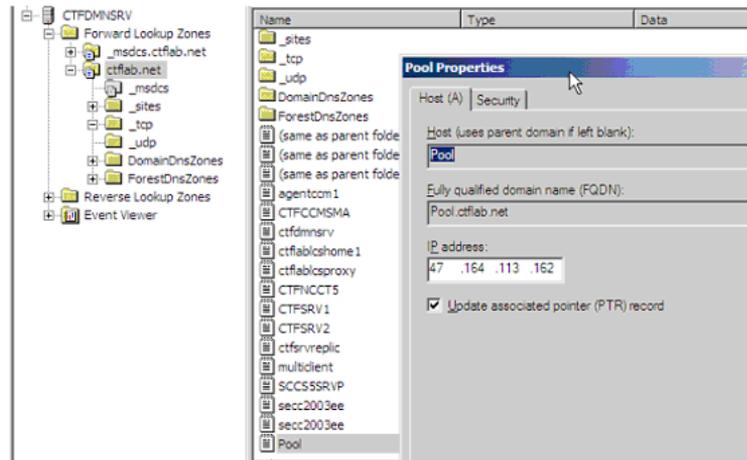
**Figure 179**

#### `_sipinternal` and `_sipinternaltls` SRV records



- Check the settings of the Host (A) record for the Pool (see [Figure 180 "Host \(A\) record for the Pool"](#) (page 287)).

**Figure 180**  
Host (A) record for the Pool

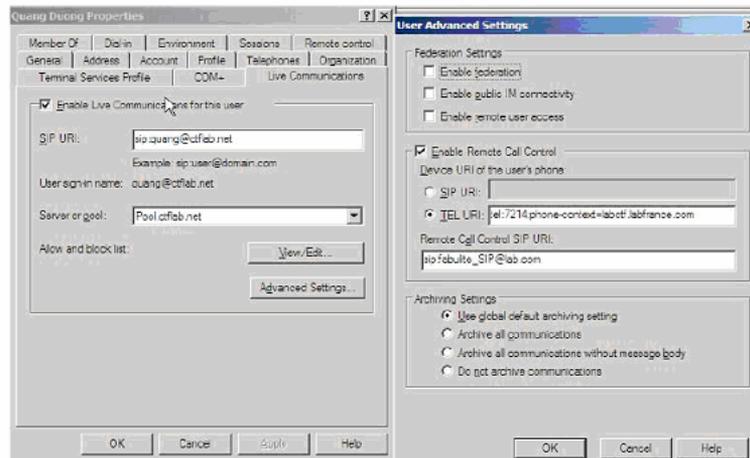


—End—

## Active Directory configuration

See [Figure 181 "User Advanced Settings"](#) (page 287) to check the settings TEL URI and Remote Call Control SIP URI.

**Figure 181**  
User Advanced Settings



**Note:** Refer to the Standard Edition section at the beginning of this Appendix for more detail on the user configuration of Active Directory.

## Installing and configuring MCM

Use the following procedure to check that MCM is correctly installed and configured.

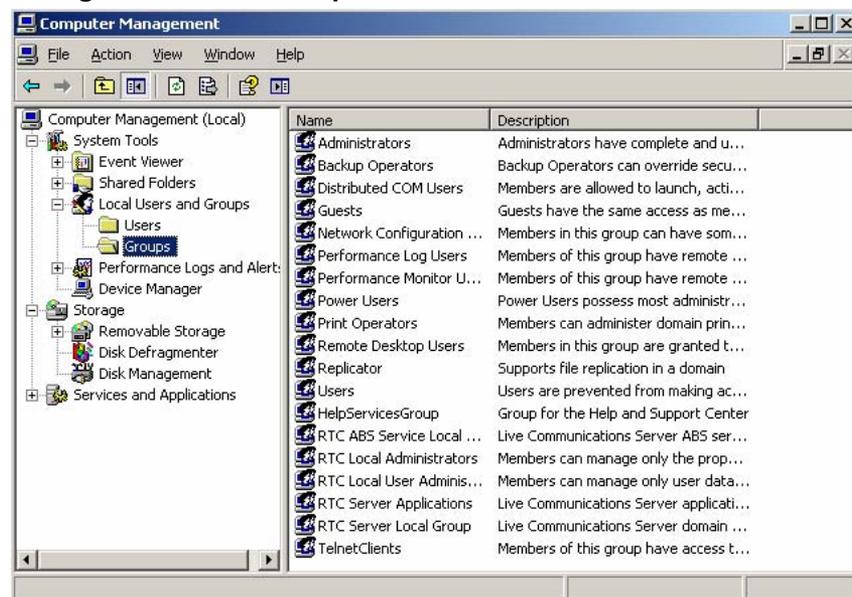
### Procedure 28

#### Checking that MCM is correctly installed and configured.

Step	Action
------	--------

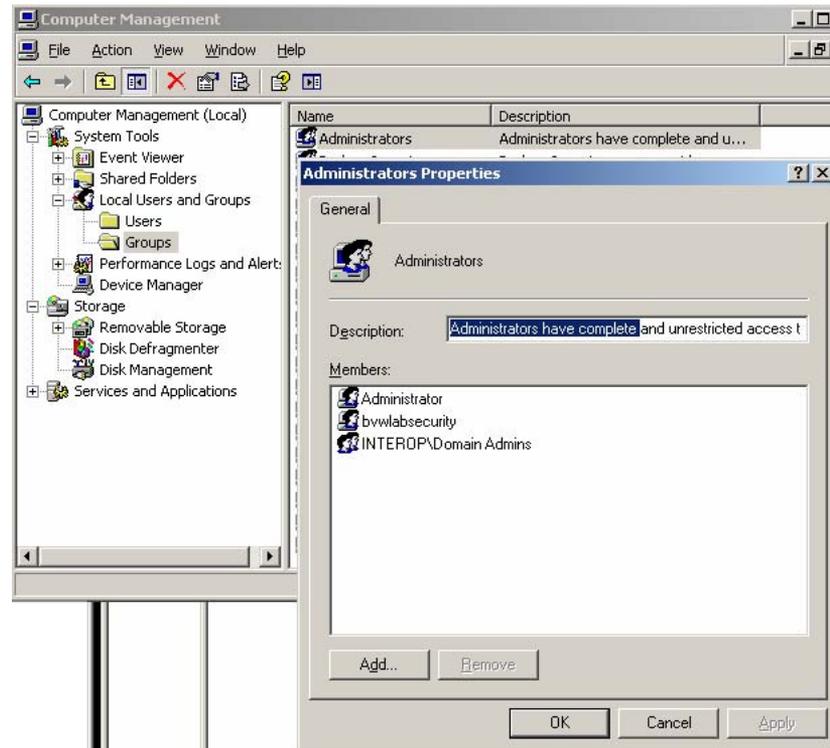
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Assign the required Local group to the MCM user.<br><br>Prior to installation of MCM, an MCM user inside the Active Directory is created and the Administrators and RTC Server Application local group is assigned to this user.                |
| 2 | On the Proxy Server, right-click on <b>My Computer</b> and choose <b>Manage</b> (as shown in <a href="#">Figure 182 "Manage MCM Local Group" (page 288)</a> ). This assigns the MCM user to the local administrator and RTC Server Application. |

**Figure 182**  
**Manage MCM Local Group**



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 3 | Confirm that the settings of the Local Administrators Group are correct (See <a href="#">Figure 183 "RTC Server Local Group" (page 289)</a> ). |
|---|--|

**Figure 183**  
**Local Administrators group**

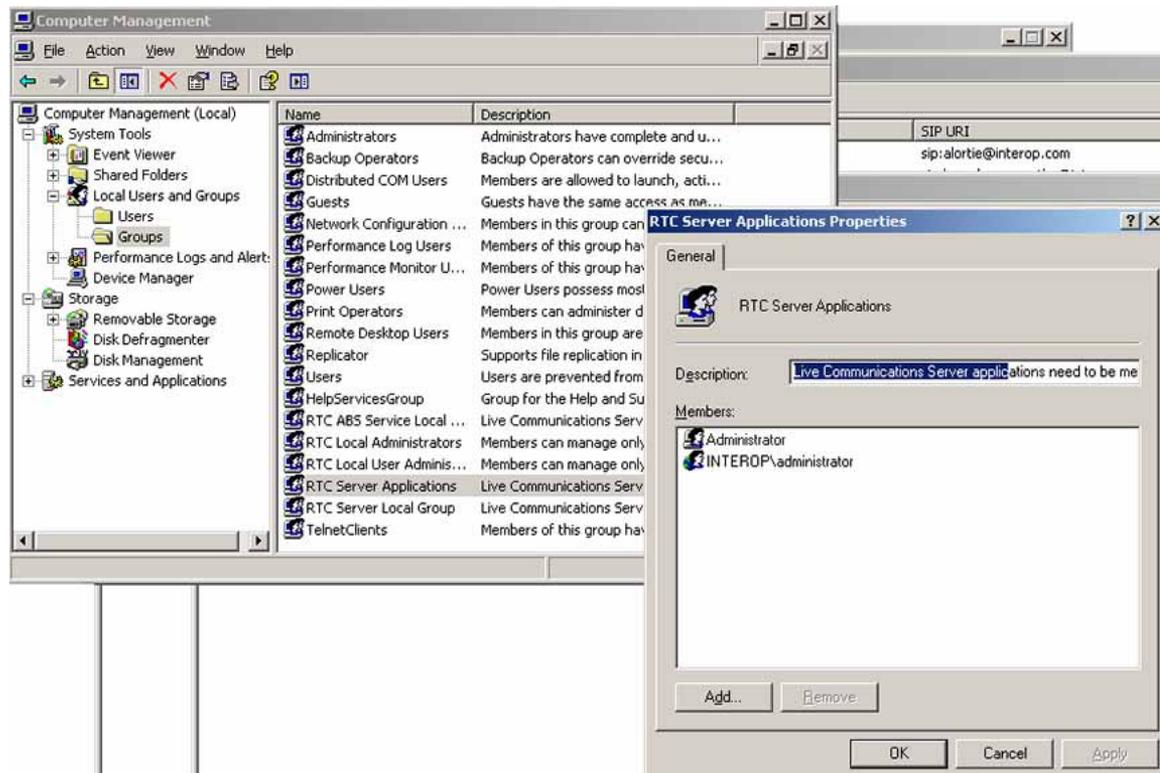


- 4 Confirm that the settings of the RTC Server Application group are correct (see [Figure 184 "RTC Server Application group"](#) (page 290)).

#### ATTENTION

- MCM may not run if the MCM user is not configured to belong to the required groups.
- MCM may not run if an incorrect password is entered during the MCM installation.

**Figure 184**  
**RTC Server Application group**



- 5 For MCM configuration, ensure that the correct **Called Phone Context** is entered. The Called Phone Context must correspond to what is configured for the **user inside Active Directory** and the **SIP URI map, Private/CDP domain name** configured in Element Manager (see [Figure 185 "MCM configuration" \(page 291\)](#)).

**Figure 185**  
**MCM configuration**

—End—

## Configuring the Signaling Server

Use the following procedure to check that the Signaling Server is correctly configured.

### Procedure 29

#### Checking that the Signaling Server is correctly configured

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | In the Host table, confirm that the correct FQDN for the Pool and the Proxy Server were entered (see <a href="#">Figure 186 "Host Table" (page 292)</a> ). |
| 2 | Assign the required Local group to the MCM user in the Host table.   |

**Figure 186**  
**Host Table**

Host Table		Add
Host Name	IP Address	
alliance-clab03.interop.c	47.11.157.112	Remove
alliance-clab.interop.coi	47.11.159.187	Remove

- 3 Check the settings of **SIP URI** (see [Figure 187 "SIP URI"](#) (page 292)).

**Figure 187**  
**SIP URI**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Incoming Code Restriction</li> <li>- Incoming Digit Translation</li> <li>- Tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Backup and Restore</li> <li>- Call Server Initialization</li> <li>- Date and Time</li> <li>+ Logs and reports</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Passwords</li> <li>+ Policies</li> <li>+ Login Options</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>- SIP URI Map</p> <p>Public E.164/National domain name <input type="text" value="northamerica.com"/> *</p> <p>Public E.164/Subscriber domain name <input type="text" value="+1613"/> *</p> <p>Public E.164/Unknown domain name <input type="text" value="public.unknown"/></p> <p>Public E.164/Special Number domain name <input type="text" value="public.special"/></p> <p>Private/UDP domain name <input type="text" value="udp.interop.com"/></p> <p>Private/CDP domain name <input type="text" value="cdp.interop.udp.interop."/></p> <p>Private/Special Number domain name <input type="text" value="special.udp.interop.com"/></p> <p>Private/Unknown (vacant number routing) domain name <input type="text" value="private.unknown"/></p> <p>Unknown/Unknown domain name <input type="text" value="unknown.unknown"/></p>
---	--

---

—End—

---

## Configuring NRS

Use the following procedure to check that the NRS is correctly configured.

### Procedure 30

#### Checking that NRS is correctly configured

Step	Action
------	--------

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | In Gateway Endpoints, confirm that the settings are correct (see <a href="#">Figure 188 "MCM endpoints"</a> (page 293)). |
|---|--|

**Note:** TR87A FE = Fabulite\_SIP and MCM = mcmendpoint

**Figure 188**  
TR87A FE and MCM endpoints

	ID	Endpoint Name	Protocol	Status	IP Address	Port
Gateway Endpoints	11	qmqjade_sip	Dynamic SIP	Not registered	SBO BAIE 19 SIP	8
User Endpoints	12	fabuine_H323	RAS H.323	47.164.115.234	450w H323	9
Routing Entries	13	fabuine_SIP	Dynamic SIP	47.164.115.234	Ris 450.75 SIP	2
Default Routes	14	jade_sip	Dynamic SIP	Not registered	ep jade Sip	2
Collaborative Servers	15	lepislazuli	RAS H.323	Not registered	test	2
	16	mcmendpoint	Dynamic SIP / NCS	47.164.113.161	Not available	1

- In **Routing Entries for PCA > Endpoints**, confirm that the settings are correct (see [Figure 189 "Routing Entries for Endpoints"](#) (page 293)).

**Figure 189**  
Routing Entries for PCA Endpoints

#	DN Prefix	DN Type	Route Cost	SIP URI Phone Context
1	8214	Private level 0 regional (COP steering code)	1	labctf/labfrance.com

—End—



---

## Appendix C

# Troubleshooting

---

### General Troubleshooting

Use the following procedures to troubleshoot general Converged Office problems.

#### Procedure 31

#### Checking Telephony Gateway (SIP Gateway) configuration to troubleshoot Converged Office problems

---

Step	Action
1	Check all required CS 1000 resources (packages, license, and CS 1000 patches).
2	Check the DN, telephone TN and PCA configuration.
3	Check the DNS on the Signaling Server.
4	Verify the Signaling Server SIP and the MCM endpoint registration on the NRS.
5	Ensure that MCM is registered to the NRS.
6	Verify the Host Authorization and Certificates inside LCS Servers and Pool.

**Note:** Improper configuration of Host Authorization and Certificates in LCS Servers and Pool is the primary reason Converged Office does not function properly in the Enterprise Edition configuration.

---

—End—

---

**Procedure 32****Checking Remote Call Control (SIP CTI) configuration to troubleshoot Converged Office problems**

---

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
1	Check all required CS 1000 resources (packages, license, and CS 1000 patches).
2	Check the DN, telephone TN and PCA configuration.
3	Verify that AST, IAPG, and CLS (CDMR/TR87A) are configured correctly (SIP CTI only).
4	Verify that the AML Link status is up. Make sure that the ELAN ID is greater or equal to 32 (SIP CTI only).
5	Check the SIP CTI status (on the Signaling Server, under PDT, issue the command SIPCTIShow). Make sure the SIP CTI status reads <b>Application status: Active</b> (SIP CTI only).
6	Check the DNS on the Signaling Server.
7	Verify the Signaling Server SIP and the MCM endpoint registration on the NRS.
8	Ensure that MCM is registered to the NRS.
9	Verify the MCM configuration for the Called Phone Context and check it against: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>the user <b>TEL URI</b> inside Active Directory; and</li><li>the Signaling Server configuration for the SIP URI map and Private/CDP domain name parameter (SIP CTI only).</li></ol>
10	Verify the Routing, Host Authorization, and Certificates inside LCS Servers and Pool.

**Note:** Improper configuration of Routing, Host Authorization, and Certificates in LCS Servers and Pool is the primary reason Converged Office does not function properly in the Enterprise Edition configuration.

---

—End—

---

If a problem still exists after following the steps in Undefined Resource and [Procedure 32 "Checking Remote Call Control configuration" \(page 296\)](#), capture traces to further investigate the cause of the problem.

Procedure 33 "Capturing traces and logs to troubleshoot Converged Office problems" (page 297) guides you through capturing traces.

### Procedure 33

#### Capturing traces and logs to troubleshoot Converged Office problems

Step	Action
------	--------

1	In LD 48, activate AML traces on the Call Server (SIP CTI only):
---	--

- enl msgi 32 (Enable incoming AML traces for ELAN 32)
- enl msgi 32 (Enable incoming AML traces for ELAN 32)
- enl msgi 32 (Enable incoming AML traces for ELAN 32)

The following are examples of AML traces when logging a user:

```
ELAN32 I MTYP=3B IACR TN=0 TIME=18:07:34
ELAN32 IN B1B1BE7A OUT B1B1BE7C QSIZE 00000000
ELAN32 03 20 00 00 00 00 1E 3B 00 0B 00 00 95 01 05 36 02 72
14 E6
```

```
ELAN32 0C BF EE 01 FF FF FF 00 00 0F FF 00 00
```

```
ELAN32 O MTYP=3C IACS TN=0 TIME=18:07:34
ELAN32 IN B1B1BE8B OUT 00000000 QSIZE 00000000
ELAN32 03 27 00 00 00 00 1E 3C 00 0B 00 00 95 01 05 36 02
72 14 E6
```

```
ELAN32 0C BF EE 01 FF FF FF 00 00 0F FF 00 00 37 02 98 C2
AA 01 00
```

```
ELAN32 I MTYP=1D SETFTR TN=0 TIME=18:07:34
ELAN32 IN B1B1C6E8 OUT B1B1C6EA QSIZE 00000000
ELAN32 03 16 00 00 00 00 16 1D 00 0B 00 00 46 01 08 36 02 72
14 3F
```

```
ELAN32 02 00 00
```

```
ELAN32 O MTYP=1D SETFTR TN=0 TIME=18:07:34
ELAN32 IN B1B1C6EE OUT 00000000 QSIZE 00000000
ELAN32 03 1D 00 00 00 00 16 1D 00 0B 00 00 3F 02 98 C2 46
01 08 36
```

```
ELAN32 02 72 14 71 01 01 78 02 20 0E
```

2	Under PDT, to activate SIP CTI Traces on the Signaling Server (SIP CTI only):
---	---

- pdt>**SIPCTITrace on**
- pdt>**SIPCTITraceLevel 1**

Undefined Resource is an example of SIP CTI Traces on the Signaling Server:

**Figure 190**  
**SIP CTI Traces on the Signaling Server**

```

pdt> SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <RequestSystemStatus xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) /ecma-323/csta/ed3><extensions><privateData><private><cls:ljgg xmlns:l
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) es=http://schemas.microsoft.com/Lcs/2005/04/RCCExtension>tel:7214.pho
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ne-context=cdp.fabulite.labfrance.com.labfrance.com</les:line></private>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) </privateData></extensions></RequestSystemStatus>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <RequestSystemStatusResponse xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/s
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) tandards/ecma-323/csta/ed3>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <systemStatus>normal</systemStatus></RequestSystemStatusResponse>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <GetCSTAFeatures xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/ecm
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) a-323/csta/ed3><extensions><privateData><private><cls:ljgg xmlns:lcs=
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) http://schemas.microsoft.com/Lcs/2005/04/RCCExtension>tel:7214.phona-c
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ontext=cdp.fabulite.labfrance.com.labfrance.com</les:line></private></pr
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ivateData></extensions></GetCSTAFeatures>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <GetCSTAFeaturesResponse xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/stand
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ards/ecma-323/csta/ed3 xmlns:xsi=http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-Ins
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) tance><supportedServices><systemStatServList><requestSystemStatus></s
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ystemStatServList><monitoringServList><monitorStart><monitorStop></mo
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) nitoringServList><callControlServList><answerCall></clearConnection></c
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) onferenceCall></consultationCall></deflectCall>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <holdCall></makeCall></retrieveCall></singleStepTransfer></transferCall
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) /></callControlServList></callAssociatedServList></generateDigits></call
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) AssociatedServList></logicalServList></getForwarding></setForwarding></l
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ogicalServList></supportedServices></supportedEvents></callControlEvsList
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) t></conferenced></connectionCleared></delivered></diverted></established
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) /></failed></held></originated></retrieved></transferred></callControlE
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) vtsList></logicalEvsList></forwarding></logicalEvsList></supportedEven
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ts></GetCSTAFeaturesResponse>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <MonitorStart xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/ecma-3
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) 23/csta/ed3><monitorObject><deviceObject>tel:7214.phone-context=odp.fab
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ulite.labfrance.com.labfrance.com</deviceObject></monitorObject></Monit
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) orStart>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <MonitorStartResponse xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standar
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) s/ecma-323/csta/ed3>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <monitorCrossRefID>23</monitorCrossRefID></MonitorStartResponse>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <SetForwarding xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standards/ecma-
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) 323/csta/ed3><device>tel:7214.phone-context=cdp.fabulite.labfrance.com.
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) labfrance.com</device><forwardingType>forwardImmediate</forwardingType>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <activateForward>false</activateForward></SetForwarding>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <?xml version=1.0 encoding=UTF-8?>
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) <SetForwardingResponse xmlns=http://www.ecma-international.org/standar
SIPCTI trace: (13.04.06 15:34:39) ds/ecma-323/csta/ed3>

```

**3** Under PDT, to activate (only) SIP Gateway traces on the Signaling Server:

- pdt>SIPCallTrace on
- pdt>SIPTraceLevel 1

Figure 191 "Example of screen output for SIP Gateway trace" (page 299) is an example of a SIP Gateway Trace:

**Figure 191**  
**SIP Gateway Trace**

```

pdt> 13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: SIPCallTrace: 13/4/6 15:41:46 Recv chid:10
ip:47.164.132.159:2236 SIP INVITE
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> INVITE
sip:7210@47.164.113.161:5060;maddr=47.164.113.234;transport=tcp;user=phone;x-mt-
redirect=redi
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: ->> recv-server SIP/2.0
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> From: Duong Quang.
[CTF:4782:EXCH]<sis:ouang@lab.com>;tag=957bf4be67;epid=70e54056f7
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> To: <sis:7210@47.164.113.161;user=phone>
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Call-ID: 495559ca04a8e423090363406b988a778
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> CSac: 1 INVITE
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> ms-user-data: ms-publiccloud=false;ms-
federation=false
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Max-Forwards: 69
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> User-Agent: LCC/1.3
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Ms-Conversation-ID: 928DAC21-3665-4C6E-
99AA-
62D5C3A09C03
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> P-Asserted-Identity: Quang. Duong.
<sis:7214;phonecontext=
cdo5fabulita.labfranca.com@lab.com;user=
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: ->> phone>
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Record-Route: <sis:ctfca.lab.com;transport=tcp;lp-
:tar=EEB5EDD0354B38457A2C2C47BAD08E08
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Via: SIP/2.0/TCP
47.164.113.161:4848;branch=z9hG4bK221144EE.ED9C6784;branch=TRUE
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Via: SIP/2.0/TCP 47.164.132.159:14047;ms-
receivedport=
2236;ms-received-cid=47900
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Contact:
<sis:quang@lab.com:2236;maddr=47.164.132.159;transport=tcp;ms-received-cid=47900>
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Content-Type: application/SDP
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> Content-Length: 450
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: ->
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> v=0
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> o= 0.0.0.0 IN IP4 47.164.132.159
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> s=session
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> c=IN IP4 47.164.132.159
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> b=CT:1000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> t=0 0
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> m=audio 24914 RTP/AVP 97 111 112 60 84 53
101
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:97. red/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:111. SIREN/16000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=fmtp:111. bitrate=16000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:112. G7221/16000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=fmtp:112. bitrate=24000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:6. DV14/16000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:3. PCMLU/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:4. PCMLA/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:4. G723/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:5. DV14/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:3. GSM/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=rtpmap:101. telephone-event/8000
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: -> a=fmtp:101.0-16
13/04/2006 15:41:46 LOG0006 SIPNPM: ->

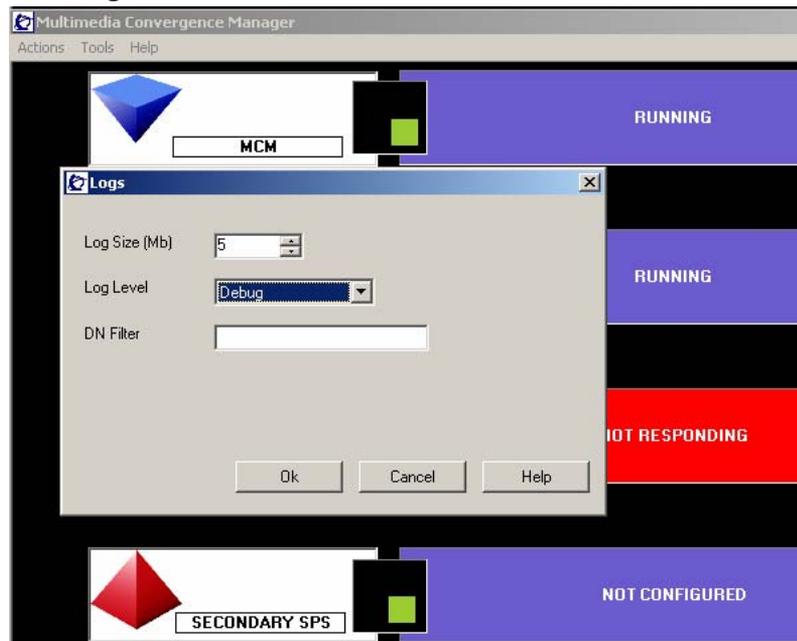
```

- 4 On the MCM interface, to activate MCM logs, select **Tools** → **Log Level** and then select **Log Level = Debug** (applies to both SIP CTI and SIP Gateway).

The logs are copied into the file MCM.log in the directory where MCM is installed MCM.

**Note:** To reset the trace, configure the **Log Level** to **None** and then delete the MCM.log file and reset the **Log Level** to **Debug** (see Undefined Resource).

**Figure 192**  
**MCM logs**



Undefined Resource is an example of MCM logs:

**Figure 193**  
**Example of MCM logs**

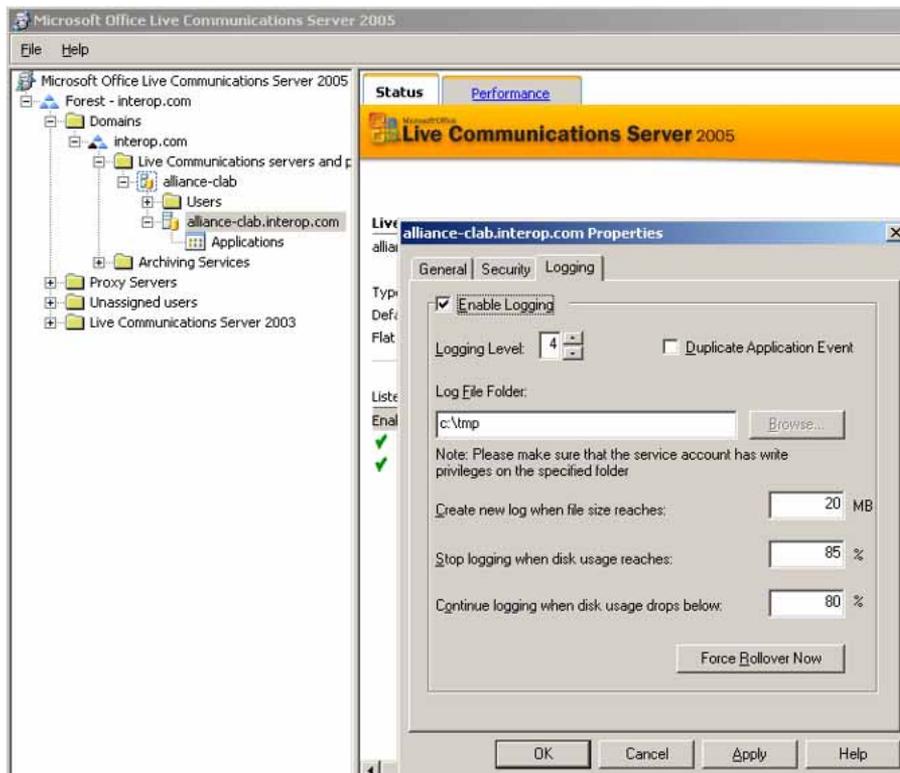
```

11/14/2006 6:35:15 PM: 1.0.20.7: Debug: ServerEventHandler: got Event #0
11/14/2006 6:35:15 PM: 1.0.20.7: SIP:
-----
Request: INVITE sip:brahim@LabCtfLcsDns.com
contact: <sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com:1463;maaddr=47.165.248.245;transport=tcp;ms-received-
cid=4400>
via: SIP/2.0/TCP 47.165.248.245:11746;ms-received-port=1463;ms-received-cid=4400
max-forwards: 70
from: Nico Nguyen <sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com>;tag=dc038094fe,epid=1e24064768
to: <sip:brahim@LabCtfLcsDns.com>
call-id: 731a4e0dbba0437ea1ce2899eaal1a1b
cseq: 1 INVITE
user-agent: LCC/1.3
Ms-Conversation-ID: BC26228E-E2B6-4D94-97A3-D06F2880DDCD
ms-text-format: text/plain; charset=UTF-
S;msg=WAAAtAE0ATQBTAC0ASQBNAC0ARgBvAHIAbQBhAHQA0gAgAEYATgA9AE0A
UwAlADIAMABTAgGzQBzAG
wAJQAYADAARABsAGcAOwAgAEUARgA9ADsAIABDAE8APQAwADsAIABDAFMAPQ
AwADsAIABQAEYAPQAA0A
CgANAoA;ms-
body=VHUgcGV1eCBtJ2FwcGVsZXIgc3VyIGxIG51bWVbybyA3MjEwIFNlUUA==
supported: ms-delayed-accept
supported: ms-renders-gif
Roster-Manager: sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com
EndPoints: Nico Nguyen <sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com>, <sip:brahim@LabCtfLcsDns.com>
supported: commicrosoft.rtc-multiparty
content-type: application/sdp
content-length: 125
v=0
o=- 0 0 IN IP4 47.165.248.245
s=session
c=IN IP4 47.165.248.245
t=0 0
m=message 5060 sip sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com
-----
11/14/2006 6:35:15 PM: 1.0.20.7: Debug: ServerEventHandler: got Event #0
11/14/2006 6:35:15 PM: 1.0.20.7: SIP:
-----
Response: 100 Trying
via: SIP/2.0/TCP 47.165.248.245:11746;ms-received-port=1463;ms-received-cid=4400
from: Nico Nguyen <sip:nico@LabCtfLcsDns.com>;tag=dc038094fe,epid=1e24064768
to: <sip:brahim@LabCtfLcsDns.com>;epid=72fa56eb1c;tag=3fb31efe2
call-id: 731a4e0dbba0437ea1ce2899eaal1a1b
cseq: 1 INVITE
user-agent: LCC/1.3
content-length: 0

```

- 5 To activate LCS logs, right click **LCS Home Server** and click the **Logging** tab. Configure **Logging Level** to **4** and configure **Force Rollover Now** to a new LCS file (see Undefined Resource).

**Figure 194**  
**Activate LCS logs**



If you are using an LCS Enterprise Edition, repeat Step 5 on both the Home Server and the Application Proxy Server.

Undefined Resource is an example of LCS logs:

**Figure 195**  
**Example of LCS logs**

```

$$Send_record
$$begin_record
LogType: protocol
Date: 2006/11/13 11:57:29
Direction: Incoming
Peer: 47.164.133.191:2084
Message-Type: Request
Start-Line: SERVICE sip:tel:7210:phone-context=dialstring SIP/2.0
To: <sip:tel:phone-context=dialstring>
From: Quang Duong <sip:Quang@LabCtfLcsDns.com>;tag=58115997ed;epid=eaab4184c6
Call-ID: 0a8ce19bbb714de087df7580b0a76788
CSeq: 1 SERVICE
Contact:
<sip:Quang@LabCtfLcsDns.com:11526;maddr=47.164.133.191;transport=tcp>;proxy=replace
Via: SIP/2.0/TCP 47.164.133.191:11526
Max-Forwards: 70
Content-Length: 277
Content-Type: application/SOAP+xml
Other-Headers: User-Agent: LCC/1.3.5371 (Microsoft Office Communicator 2005 1.0.559.121)
Other-Headers: Proxy-Authorization: Kerberos qop=auth, realm=SIP Communications Service,
opaque=0F2BD4CF,
crand=a3722d1f, cnum=345, targetname=sip/LabCtfLcs.LabCtfLcsDns.com,
response=602306092a864886f71201020201011100ffffffffff53dcf1cc59e1dd6d1ae09be4528e59a
Message-Body: <SOAP-ENV:Envelope xmlns:SOAP-
ENV=http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/><SOAPENV:
Body><m:getPresence xmlns:m=http://schemas.microsoft.com/winrtc/2002/11/sip><presentity
uri=sip:tel:7210:phonecontext=
dialstring/></m:getPresence></SOAP-ENV:Body></SOAP-ENV:Envelope>
$$Send_record

```

—End—

## Issues of concern

The following are some common issues users may encounter, and suggested solutions to resolve those issues.

### Issue 1

**Problem:**

Lack of Memory for Signaling Server.

**Symptom:**

After SIP CTI services are activated, inability to log in to the Signaling Server through Element Manager. When rebooting, some HTTP tasks are not up.

**Possible cause:**

Insufficient memory.

**Solution:**

Check the memory and upgrade the memory to 1Gb, if required.

Only 512 MB of Signaling Server memory is required for Release 4.5, but 4.50.75 or above (running Converged Office) requires 1 GB of memory.

## Issue 2

### Problem:

SIP CTI service down.

### Symptom:

After SIP CTI services are activated, SIPT CTI services do not come up.

### Possible cause:

VSID or ELAN ID is lower than 32.

### Solution:

Follow the steps in [Procedure 34 "Reconfigure SIP CTI service"](#) (page 304) to solve this issue.

## Procedure 34

### Solving a problem where SIP CTI service does not come up

Step	Action
1	Reconfigure the VSID and ELAN IDs so that each is greater than 32. Confirm that the SIP CTI service is up.
2	Check the SIP CTI status on the Signaling Server (see Undefined Resource).
3	Check the ELAN status on the Call Server



### Figure 196

#### Check the SIP CTI status

```

pdt> SIPCTIShow
SIP CTI Status and Settings:
-----
Application status: Active
Customer number: 0
Dialing plan: CDP
SIP URI format: dialstring
Maximum number of associations per DN: 5
-----
CTI Dial Plan Information
-----
Home Location Code: Not Configured
Country Code: 33
NPA Prefix: 00
INTL Prefix: 000
LOC Prefix: Not Configured
SPN Prefix: Not Configured
NXX Prefix: Not Configured

```



Ld 48

**.stat elan**

```
SERVER TASK: ENABLED
ELAN #: 032 DES: CDLCS
APPL_IP_ID: 47.11.157.112 : 0000F600 LYR7: ACTIVE EMPTY
APPL ACTIVE
```

---

—End—

---

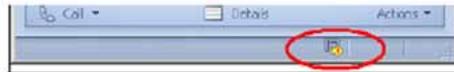
### Issue 3

**Problem:**

Telephone not controlled by MOC.

**Symptom:**

When logged into the MOC, the telephone is not controlled. The icon in Undefined Resource is observed:

**Figure 197****Telephone not controlled icon****Possible cause 1:**

The Tel URI or the Remote Call Control SIP URI is incorrect.

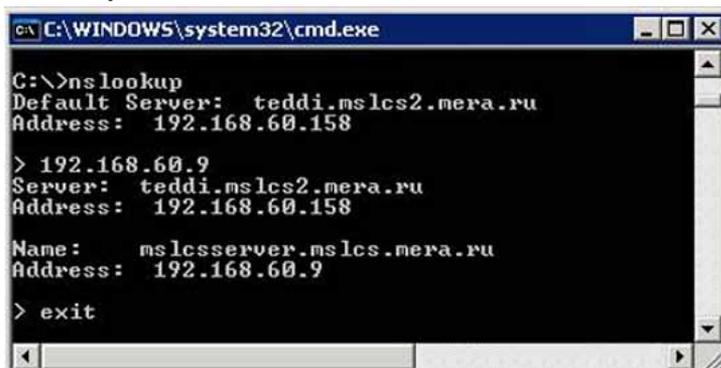
**Solution 1:**

Check the parameters configured in AD for this user. Activate the SIPCTITrace on the Signaling Server and the MCM logs to check the problem.

**Possible cause 2:**

Use Microsoft's nslookup tool to verify the DNS configuration of the Signaling Server and the Host Name resolution into each IP address. For more information on the nslookup tool see [Figure 198 "nslookup tool" \(page 306\)](#), or visit <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/200525>.

**Figure 198**  
**nslookup tool**



```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
C:\>nslookup
Default Server: teddi.mslcs2.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.158
> 192.168.60.9
Server: teddi.mslcs2.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.158
Name: mslcsserver.mslcs.mera.ru
Address: 192.168.60.9
> exit
```

**Solution 2:**

Confirm that the FQDN (case sensitive) and the IP address are correct.

For causes (not mentioned), the actions below may help identify the problem:

- Activate AML traces on the Call Server to check if the IACR/IACS (TN acquire) are correct
- Activate SIPCTITrace
- Activate LCS home server and Proxy server traces
- Activate MCM logs
- Capture Ethereal traces

**Issue 4**

**Problem:**

SIP CTI popup not displayed.

**Symptom:**

When a MOC user receives a call, the telephone called rings, but no pop-up appears for the user to click on to answer the call.

**Possible cause:**

The Phone Context may be not correct.

**Solution:**

Ensure that the user (inside AD), the MCM (TEL URI) and the Signaling Server (L1 parameter) have the correct Phone Context.

**Issue 5**

**Problem:**

Delay for SIP Gateway call.

**Symptom:**

MOC users observe a delay at the beginning of a call.

**Possible cause:**

Missing MOC patch.

**Solution:**

Ensure that the MOC patch is up-to-date (especially Microsoft patch KB909087).

**Issue 6****Problem:**

MOC cancels the Call Forward configured on the telephone.

**Symptom:**

The telephone is on Call Forward to another number. When MOC user who is associated to this telephone logs in (this telephone is controlled by the MOC user through SIP CTI), the MOC cancels the Call Forward.

**Possible cause:**

This is a Microsoft issue that Nortel has escalated to Microsoft.

**Solution:**

No solution yet.

**Issue 7****Problem:**

MOC user cannot control the telephone after having been disconnected several times.

**Symptom:**

Customers using smart telephones or Mobile Communicators cannot take control of the telephone after having been disconnected abruptly three or more times. This disconnection could be due to the customer's network (for example, GPRS or WLAN).

**Possible cause:**

This problem occurs because the SIP CTI link is disconnected abnormally and the **Association** is out of service for 30 minutes (1800 seconds). This timer is hard-coded by MOC and cannot be changed.

**Solution:**

Increase the **Maximum Associations per DN** on the Signaling Server through Element Manager. This field is configured to 3 by default. Increase this parameter to allow more network disconnections.

**Issue 8****Problem:**

MCM cannot synchronize new users in AD Cache Mode.

**Symptom:**

Several new users are configured in AD, but MCM did not download them to its AD Cache during synchronization and cannot find them.

**Possible cause 1:**

The changes made to those users in AD is not replicated to the Global Catalog (GC) server used by MCM.

**Solution 1:**

One solution is to consult with Network Administrators about the schedule of replications between Domain Controllers (DCs).

Another alternative is to manually check the GC content. Follow the steps in Undefined Resource to manually check the GC content.

**Procedure 35****How to manually check the GC content**

Step	Action
1	Install the OS Support Tools on the server (usually the Tools setup is on the MS Windows 2003 Server setup disk).
2	Run the LDP tool (%ProgramFiles%\Support Tools\ldap.exe).
3	Connect to the GC server IP address at the port 3268 (Connection -> Connect ...).
4	Bind with the MCM service account credentials (Connection -> Bind ...).
5	Download the AD structure tree (View -> Tree).
6	Navigate to the object of one of those just configured users.
7	Confirm that the object contains the properties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• msRTCSIP-UserEnabled and it is configured to TRUE</li> <li>• msRTCSIP-PrimaryUserAddress and it is configured with correct User</li> <li>• SIP URI</li> <li>• telephoneNumber or the field configured on MCM and it is configured (if this field is not presented in the GC, see Undefined Resource)</li> <li>• with correct phone number</li> </ul>

- msRTCSIP-OptionFlags
- msRTCSIP-Line
- msRTCSIP-LineServer

If some of those properties are not presented, or configured with old values, then the GC server is not replicated. The user must wait for the next automatic replication or run the replication manually.

If unsure that the replication is complete, or that the properties msRTCSIPUserEnabled and/or msRTCSIP-OptionFlags are not presented, go on to the next possible cause.

---

—End—

---

#### **Possible cause 2:**

MCM Service credentials are not sufficient to view the msRTCSIP properties.

#### **Solution 2:**

Check the access permissions for the AD object properties. Follow Undefined Resource to check the access permission to the AD object properties.

#### **Procedure 36**

#### **How to manually check the access permissions to the AD object properties**

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
1	Install the OS Support Tools on the server (usually the Tools setup is on the MS Windows 2003 Server setup disk).
2	Run the ADSIEdit tool (%ProgramFiles%\Support Tools\ad-siedit.msc).
3	Navigate to the users object container or the specific user's object.
4	Right-Click the item and open Properties.
5	Go to the Security tab and click the Advanced button.
6	Search for the permission entry specific for the msRTCSIP properties group or RTCPropetySet. If there is a specific user group that has access rights to that property group, then the best solution is to add the MCM service account to this user group. Otherwise, you have to allow MCM Service account to read the properties <b>msRTCSIP-UserEnabled</b> , <b>msRTCSIP-PrimaryUserAddress</b> , <b>msRTCSIPOptionFlags</b> , <b>msRTCSIP-Line</b> , and <b>msRTCSIP-LineServer</b> .

- 7 Click **Add**.
- 8 Choose the MCM service account and click **OK**.
- 9 Go to the Properties tab.
- 10 Select **User objects** in the field **Apply onto**.
- 11 In the Permissions list box select the Allow check boxes across the Read permission of necessary properties and RTCPropertySet.
- 12 Click **OK**.

---

—End—

---

**Possible cause 3:**

The Active Directory field is not enabled for propagation to the Global Catalog.

**Solution:**

Enable propagation of the Active Directory field to the Global Catalog. Be sure to specify a Domain Controller LDAP server (port 389) to reduce the search scope to only one domain.

**Procedure 37****How to enable propagation of the Active Directory field to the Global Catalog**

Step	Action
------	--------

---

- 1 Open the Active Directory Schema snap-in.
- 2 Select the Attributes folder on the left pane.
- 3 Find and the right-click the necessary field (“otherTelephone”).
- 4 Click the **Property** menu item.
- 5 Enable “Replicate this attribute to the Global Catalog”.
- 6 Click **OK**.

---

—End—

---

**Case checklists**

Use the following checklists prior to opening a case to ensure that all relevant information is collected:

**Table 18**  
**Signaling Server information**

	Check
The patches list installed on the Signaling Server: pdt>mdp issp	
The configuration on the Signaling Server: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pdt&gt;cd /u/config</li> <li>• pdt&gt;copy config.ini</li> </ul>	
Are you connected to the Signaling Server with Telnet and under pdt? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pdt&gt;SIPCTIShow</li> </ul>	

**Table 19**  
**Call Server information**

	Check
Provide the patches list installed on the Call Server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ld 22</li> <li>• issp</li> </ul>	
Capture the print out for the user DN in LD 11	
Capture the print out for the TN configured for this DN (do both for all TNs, including the PCA)	
Capture the DSC configuration for the PCA (configured for the Hot P 1)	
In LD 48, perform the command stat elan	
Provide the print out for the SIP Route and all related RLI/DMI	

**Table 20**  
**NRS Configuration information**

	Check
NRS Configuration	
Print Capture of the Signaling Server endpoint Configuration	
Print Capture of the MCM endpoint configuration	
Print capture of the Routing Entries for the MCM endpoint	

**Table 21**  
**MCM Configuration information**

	Check
Send the MCM.ini file	

**Table 22**  
**LCS Configuration information**

	Check
The FQDN name of the Proxy server and the IP address	
The FQDN name of the Pool and his IP name	
The VIP of the Load Balancer	
On the Proxy Server capture Routing and for each route, Edit it and capture the screen	
On the Pool, capture <b>Routing</b> and for each route, Edit it and capture the screen	
On the Proxy Server, capture the screen <b>Host Authorization</b>	
On the Pool, capture the screen <b>Host Authorization</b>	
Home Server Properties -> General tab -> Mutual TLS/TLS row -> Edit	
Home Server Properties -> Security tab	
App Proxy Properties -> General tab -> Mutual TLS/TLS row -> Edit	
App Proxy Properties -> Security tab	

**Table 23**  
**Active Directory Configuration information**

	Check
Print Capture of the LCS user for the General Tab	
Print Capture of the LCS user for the Live Communications	
Print Capture of the LCS user for the Live Communication--> Advanced Settings	

**Table 24**  
**Tracing information**

	Check
An example AML trace on the Call Server (if it is a problem regarding the RCC feature not able to control the telephone)	
An example Signaling Server trace: SIPCallTrace (For problem related to SIP Gateway)	
An example Signaling Server trace: SIPCallTrace (For problem related to SIP Gateway)	
An example Signaling Server trace: SIPCTITrace (For problem related to SIP CTI)	
An example MCM.log with the log level = SIP + Debug for the failed call scenario (to reset the trace: put the trace level to none, delete the MCM.log file and put back the level to Debug)	

---

An example LCS trace on the LCS Proxy server. Configure the level to 4 and execute the Force Rollover Now to have a new trace file	
An example LCS trace on the LCS Home Server. Configure the level to 4 and execute the Force Rollover Now to have a new trace file	



---

## Appendix D

# Abbreviations

---

<b>ACD</b>	Automatic Call Distribution
<b>AML</b>	Applications Module Link
<b>ATS</b>	Activity Tracking System
<b>AUX</b>	Auxiliary
<b>BRSC</b>	Basic Rate Signaling Concentrator
<b>CAST</b>	Customer Assurance and Serviceability Test
<b>CCMS</b>	Contact Center Manager Server
<b>CCR</b>	Customer Controlled Routing
<b>CDR</b>	Call Detail Recording
<b>CSTA</b>	Computer Supported Telecommunications Applications
<b>DRAM</b>	Dynamic Random Access Memory

<b>DN</b>	Directory Number
<b>DNIS</b>	Dialed Number Identification Services
<b>EMS</b>	Enterprise Multimedia Systems
<b>EPROM</b>	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
<b>FS</b>	Feature Specification
<b>GNTS</b>	Global Network Technical Support
<b>MISP</b>	Multipurpose ISDN Signaling Processor
<b>MNM</b>	Meridian Network Management
<b>MSDL</b>	Multi-purpose Serial Data Link
<b>NCR</b>	Number of Call Registers
<b>NTP</b>	Northern Telecom Publications
<b>P</b>	Pentium
<b>PRD</b>	Product Requirements Document
<b>SA</b>	StrongARM
<b>SISP</b>	Small System ISDN Signaling Processor

<b>TN</b>	Terminal Number
<b>VGMC</b>	Voice Gateway Media Card
<b>XPEC</b>	Expanded Peripheral Equipment Controller Pack



---

## Appendix E

# Glossary

---

### **TR/87 Front End/ECMA Front End**

The front end application (FE) is the application that resides on the Signaling Server to provide TR/87 session support. The FE interfaces with the SIP GW to manage TR/87 sessions. The FE also issues and receives AML messages from the CS to service the TR/87 sessions.





Nortel Communication Server 1000

## Nortel Converged Office Fundamentals

Copyright © 2005-2008, Nortel Networks  
All Rights Reserved.

Publication: NN43001-525  
Document status: Standard  
Document version: 02.03  
Document date: 5 December 2008

To provide feedback or report a problem in the document, go to [www.nortel.com/documentfeedback](http://www.nortel.com/documentfeedback)

Sourced in Canada

### LEGAL NOTICE

While the information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable, except as otherwise expressly agreed to in writing NORTEL PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENT "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. The information and/or products described in this document are subject to change without notice.

Nortel, the Nortel Logo, the Globemark, Meridian 1, and Succession are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

